

Section 6957b, added Pub. L. 110-417, [div. A], title V, § 541(b)(1), Oct. 14, 2008, 122 Stat. 4455; amended Pub. L. 113-291, div. A, title V, § 553(b), Dec. 19, 2014, 128 Stat. 3377, related to foreign and cultural exchange activities.

Prior sections 6958 to 6969 were renumbered sections 8458 to 8469 of this title, respectively.

A prior section 6970 was renumbered section 8470 of this title.

Another prior section 6970 was renumbered section 8470a of this title.

Another prior section 6970, acts Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 435; Nov. 2, 1966, Pub. L. 89-718, § 37, 80 Stat. 1120, related to detailing and duties of storekeeper at the Naval Academy, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 104-201, div. A, title III, § 370(c), (e), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2499, effective Oct. 1, 1996.

Prior sections 6970a to 6974 were renumbered sections 8470a to 8474 of this title, respectively.

A prior section 6975 was renumbered section 8475 of this title.

Another prior section 6975, added Pub. L. 103-337, div. A, title V, § 556(b)(1), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2774, related to position of athletic director of Naval Academy and to administration of nonappropriated fund account for athletics program of Naval Academy, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 104-106, div. A, title V, § 533(b), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 315; Pub. L. 105-85, div. A, title X, § 1073(d)(1)(C), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1905, effective Oct. 5, 1994.

Prior sections 6976 to 6981 were renumbered sections 8476 to 8481 of this title, respectively.

AMENDMENTS

2021—Pub. L. 116-283 renumbered section 2541d of this title as this section.

2003—Pub. L. 108-136 struck out subsec. (a) designation and heading and struck out subsec. (b) which directed that the Secretary of Defense annually submit to Congress a report on the loan guarantee program under this subchapter.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2021 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 116-283 effective Jan. 1, 2022, with additional provisions for delayed implementation and applicability of existing law, see section 1801(d) of Pub. L. 116-283, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

Subtitle B—Army

PART I—ORGANIZATION

Chap.		Sec.
701.	Definitions	7001
703.	Department of the Army	7011
705.	The Army Staff	7031
707.	The Army	7061

PART II—PERSONNEL

711.	Strength	7101
713.	Enlistments	7131
715.	Appointments in the Regular Army	7151
719.	Temporary Appointments	7176
721.	Active Duty	7191
723.	Special Appointments, Assignments, Details, and Duties	7213
725.	Rank and Command	7222
729.	Miscellaneous Prohibitions and Penalties	7239
733.	Miscellaneous Rights and Benefits	7251
735.	Hospitalization	7263
737.	Decorations and Awards	7271
741.	Retirement for Length of Service ...	7311
743.	Retired Grade	7341

745.	Computation of Retired Pay	7361
747.	Civilian Employees	7371
749.	Miscellaneous Investigation Requirements and Other Duties	7381

PART III—TRAINING

751.	Training Generally	7401
753.	United States Military Academy	7431
757.	Schools and Camps	7481

PART IV—SERVICE, SUPPLY, AND PROCUREMENT

763.	Procurement	7532
764.	Armaments Industrial Base	7551
765.	Issue of Serviceable Material to Armed Forces	7561
767.	Utilities and Services	7591
769.	Sale of Serviceable Material	7621
771.	Issue of Serviceable Material Other Than to Armed Forces	7652
773.	Disposal of Obsolete or Surplus Material	7682
775.	Disposition of Effects of Deceased Persons; Captured Flags	7712
776.	Army National Military Cemeteries	7721
777.	Transportation	7749
779.	Real Property	7771
781.	Military Claims	7801
783.	Accountability and Responsibility	7831

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(f)(2), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839, redesignated items for chapters 301 to 453 as 701 to 783 and redesignated section numbers 3001 to 4831 as 7001 to 7831. Section numbers were conformed to the first section appearing in each chapter after renumbering by Pub. L. 115-232 to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

2011—Pub. L. 112-81, div. A, title V, § 591(a)(2), Dec. 31, 2011, 125 Stat. 1441, added item for chapter 446.

2003—Pub. L. 108-136, div. A, title V, § 576(a)(2), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1487, added item for chapter 375.

2000—Pub. L. 106-398, § 1 [[div. A], title III, § 344(a)(2)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A-71, added item for chapter 434.

1999—Pub. L. 106-65, div. A, title VII, § 721(c)(7), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 695, substituted “Disposition” for “Inquests; Disposition” and “4712” for “4711” in item for chapter 445.

1994—Pub. L. 103-337, div. A, title XVI, § 1672(a), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 3015, struck out items for chapters 337 “Appointments as Reserve Officers”, 361 “Separation for Various Reasons”, and 363 “Separation or Transfer to Retired Reserve”.

1993—Pub. L. 103-160, div. A, title VIII, § 828(b)(2), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1714, struck out item for chapter 431 “Industrial Mobilization, Research, and Development”.

1987—Pub. L. 100-26, § 7(j)(10)(A), Apr. 21, 1987, 101 Stat. 283, substituted “3011” for “3010” as section number in item for chapter 303.

1980—Pub. L. 96-513, title V, §§ 502(1), 512(1), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2909, 2929, substituted “3010” for “3011” as section number in item for chapter 303, and struck out item for chapter 359 “Separation from Regular Army for Substandard Performance of Duty”, item for chapter 360 “Separation from Regular Army for Moral or Professional Dereliction or in Interests of National Security”, and item for chapter 365 “Retirement for Age”.

1968—Pub. L. 90-377, § 3, July 5, 1968, 82 Stat. 288, struck out item for chapter 351 “United States Disciplinary Barracks”.

Pub. L. 90-235, § 8(5), Jan. 2, 1968, 81 Stat. 764, struck out item for chapter 347 “The Uniform”.

1964—Pub. L. 88-647, title III, §301(11), Oct. 13, 1964, 78 Stat. 1072, struck out item for chapter 405 “Reserve Officers’ Training Corps”.

1960—Pub. L. 86-616, §§2(b), 3(b), July 12, 1960, 74 Stat. 388, 390, substituted “Substandard Performance of Duty” for “Failure to Meet Standards” in item for of chapter 359 and added item for chapter 360.

1958—Pub. L. 85-861, §1(95), Sept. 2, 1958, 72 Stat. 1487, substituted “3841” for “[No present sections]” in item for chapter 363.

PART I—ORGANIZATION

Chap.		Sec.
701.	Definitions	7001
703.	Department of the Army	7011
705.	The Army Staff	7031
707.	The Army	7061

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §808(f)(2), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839, redesignated items for chapters 301 to 307 as 701 to 707 and redesignated section numbers 3001 to 3061 as 7001 to 7061.

1987—Pub. L. 100-26, §7(j)(10)(A), Apr. 21, 1987, 101 Stat. 283, substituted “3011” for “3010” as section number in item for chapter 303.

1980—Pub. L. 96-513, title V, §512(1), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2929, substituted “3010” for “3011” as section number in item for chapter 303.

CHAPTER 701—DEFINITIONS

Sec.	
7001.	Definitions.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §808(e)(1), (f)(1), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839, redesignated chapter 301 of this title as this chapter and item 3001 as 7001.

§ 7001. Definitions

In this title, the term “Army” means the Army or Armies referred to in the Constitution of the United States, less that part established by law as the Air Force.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 157, §3001; Pub. L. 100-26, §7(k)(8), Apr. 21, 1987, 101 Stat. 284; renumbered §7001, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §808(a), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1838.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
3001	5:181-3(a). 10:1a(a).	June 28, 1950, ch. 383, §2(a), 64 Stat. 263.

The words “Army of the United States” and “are synonymous and” are omitted as surplusage, since the term “Army” is used throughout the revised title. 5:181-3(a) (last sentence) and 10:1a(a) (last sentence) are omitted as surplusage.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 3001 of this title as this section.

1987—Pub. L. 100-26 inserted “the term” after “In this title,”.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

DEEMING RULE FOR REFERENCES TO PROVISIONS OF TITLE 10 REDESIGNATED BY PUB. L. 115-232

Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §809(t), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1844, provided that: “Any reference in a provision of law (other than a provision amended by this section [see Tables for classification]) to a section or chapter redesignated by this part [part II (§§806-809) of subtitle A of title VIII of div. A of Pub. L. 115-232, see Tables for classification] shall be deemed to refer to the section or chapter as so redesignated.”

CHAPTER 703—DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY

Sec.	
7011.	Organization.
7012.	Department of the Army: seal.
7013.	Secretary of the Army.
7014.	Office of the Secretary of the Army.
7015.	Under Secretary of the Army.
7016.	Assistant Secretaries of the Army.
7017.	Secretary of the Army: successors to duties.
7018.	Administrative Assistant.
7019.	General Counsel.
7020.	Inspector General.
7021.	Army Reserve Forces Policy Committee.
7022.	Financial management.
7023.	Chief of Legislative Liaison.
7024.	Director of Small Business Programs.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §808(e)(1), (f)(1), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839, redesignated chapter 303 of this title as this chapter and items 3011 to 3024 as 7011 to 7024, respectively.

2006—Pub. L. 109-163, div. A, title IX, §904(c)(2), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3401, added item 3024.

2002—Pub. L. 107-314, div. A, title V, §504(c)(1)(B), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2532, added item 3023.

1988—Pub. L. 100-456, div. A, title VII, §702(a)(3), Sept. 29, 1988, 102 Stat. 1994, added item 3022.

1986—Pub. L. 99-433, title V, §501(b), Oct. 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 1039, amended analysis generally, substituting items 3011 to 3021 for former items 3010 to 3019.

1967—Pub. L. 90-168, §2(17), Dec. 1, 1967, 81 Stat. 524, added item 3019.

1964—Pub. L. 88-426, title III, §§305(40)(B), 306(j)(2), Aug. 14, 1964, 78 Stat. 427, 431, struck out “; compensation” from item 3012, and struck out item 3018 “Compensation of General Counsel”.

1962—Pub. L. 87-651, title II, §210(b), Sept. 7, 1962, 76 Stat. 524, added item 3010.

1958—Pub. L. 85-861, §1(59)(B), Sept. 2, 1958, 72 Stat. 1462, added item 3018.

§ 7011. Organization

The Department of the Army is separately organized under the Secretary of the Army. It operates under the authority, direction, and control of the Secretary of Defense.

(Added Pub. L. 87-651, title II, §210(a), Sept. 7, 1962, 76 Stat. 524, §3010; renumbered §3011, Pub. L. 99-433, title V, §501(a)(2), Oct. 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 1034; renumbered §7011, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §808(a), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1838.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
3010	5:171a(c)(7) (1st sentence, as applicable to Department of Army).	July 26, 1947, ch. 343, § 202(c)(7) (1st sentence, as applicable, to Department of Army); added Aug. 6, 1958, Pub. L. 85-599, § 3(a) (1st sentence of 8th par., as applicable to Department of Army), 72 Stat. 516.

The word “operates” is substituted for the words “shall function”.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 3011 of this title as this section.

1986—Pub. L. 99-433 renumbered section 3010 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7012. Department of the Army: seal

The Secretary of the Army shall have a seal for the Department of the Army. The design of the seal must be approved by the President. Judicial notice shall be taken of the seal.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 157, § 3011; renumbered § 3012, Pub. L. 99-433, title V, § 501(a)(2), Oct. 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 1034; renumbered § 7012, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(a), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1838.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
3011	5:181-1(d).	July 26, 1947, ch. 343, § 205(d), 61 Stat. 501.

The words “of office” are omitted as surplusage.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 3012 of this title as this section.

1986—Pub. L. 99-433 renumbered section 3011 of this title as this section.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7013. Secretary of the Army

(a)(1) There is a Secretary of the Army, appointed from civilian life by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate. The Secretary shall, to the greatest extent practicable, be appointed from among persons most highly qualified for the position by reason of background and experience, including persons

with appropriate management or leadership experience. The Secretary is the head of the Department of the Army.

(2) A person may not be appointed as Secretary of the Army within seven years after relief from active duty as a commissioned officer of a regular component of an armed force.

(b) Subject to the authority, direction, and control of the Secretary of Defense and subject to the provisions of chapter 6 of this title, the Secretary of the Army is responsible for, and has the authority necessary to conduct, all affairs of the Department of the Army, including the following functions:

- (1) Recruiting.
- (2) Organizing.
- (3) Supplying.
- (4) Equipping (including research and development).
- (5) Training.
- (6) Servicing.
- (7) Mobilizing.
- (8) Demobilizing.
- (9) Administering (including the morale and welfare of personnel).
- (10) Maintaining.
- (11) The construction, outfitting, and repair of military equipment.
- (12) The construction, maintenance, and repair of buildings, structures, and utilities and the acquisition of real property and interests in real property necessary to carry out the responsibilities specified in this section.

(c) Subject to the authority, direction, and control of the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of the Army is also responsible to the Secretary of Defense for—

- (1) the functioning and efficiency of the Department of the Army;
- (2) the formulation of policies and programs by the Department of the Army that are fully consistent with national security objectives and policies established by the President or the Secretary of Defense;
- (3) the effective and timely implementation of policy, program, and budget decisions and instructions of the President or the Secretary of Defense relating to the functions of the Department of the Army;
- (4) carrying out the functions of the Department of the Army so as to fulfill the current and future operational requirements of the unified and specified combatant commands;
- (5) effective cooperation and coordination between the Department of the Army and the other military departments and agencies of the Department of Defense to provide for more effective, efficient, and economical administration and to eliminate duplication;
- (6) the presentation and justification of the positions of the Department of the Army on the plans, programs, and policies of the Department of Defense; and
- (7) the effective supervision and control of the intelligence activities of the Department of the Army.

(d) The Secretary of the Army is also responsible for such other activities as may be prescribed by law or by the President or Secretary of Defense.

(e) After first informing the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of the Army may make such recommendations to Congress relating to the Department of Defense as he considers appropriate.

(f) The Secretary of the Army may assign such of his functions, powers, and duties as he considers appropriate to the Under Secretary of the Army and to the Assistant Secretaries of the Army. Officers of the Army shall, as directed by the Secretary, report on any matter to the Secretary, the Under Secretary, or any Assistant Secretary.

(g) The Secretary of the Army may—

(1) assign, detail, and prescribe the duties of members of the Army and civilian personnel of the Department of the Army;

(2) change the title of any officer or activity of the Department of the Army not prescribed by law; and

(3) prescribe regulations to carry out his functions, powers, and duties under this title.

(Added Pub. L. 99-433, title V, § 501(a)(5), Oct. 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 1035, § 3013; amended Pub. L. 99-661, div. A, title V, § 534, Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3873; Pub. L. 108-136, div. A, title IX, § 901, Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1558; Pub. L. 114-328, div. A, title IX, § 931(a), Dec. 23, 2016, 130 Stat. 2362; renumbered § 7013, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(a), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1838; Pub. L. 117-81, div. A, title IX, § 901(c), Dec. 27, 2021, 135 Stat. 1868.)

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2021—Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 117-81 substituted “seven” for “five”.

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 3013 of this title as this section.

2016—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 114-328 inserted “The Secretary shall, to the greatest extent practicable, be appointed from among persons most highly qualified for the position by reason of background and experience, including persons with appropriate management or leadership experience.” after first sentence.

2003—Subsec. (c)(4). Pub. L. 108-136 struck out “(to the maximum extent practicable)” after “fulfill”.

1986—Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 99-661 substituted “five years” for “10 years”.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2021 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 117-81 applicable with respect to appointments made on or after Dec. 27, 2021, see section 901(g) of Pub. L. 117-81, set out as a note under section 113 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

STRATEGY FOR ARMY TACTICAL WHEELED VEHICLE PROGRAM

Pub. L. 118-31, div. A, title I, § 112, Dec. 22, 2023, 137 Stat. 166, provided that:

“(a) STRATEGY REQUIRED.—In the budget justification materials submitted in support of the budget of the Department of Defense (as submitted with the budget of the President under section 1105(a) of title 31, United

States Code) for each of fiscal years 2025, 2030, and 2035, the Secretary of the Army shall include a report on the strategy of the Army for tactical wheeled vehicles.

“(b) REQUIREMENTS FOR STRATEGY.—Each strategy required by subsection (a) shall—

“(1) align with the applicable national defense strategy under section 113(g) of title 10, United States Code, and applicable policies;

“(2) be designed so that the force of tactical wheeled vehicles provided under the strategy supports the national security strategy of the United States as set forth in the most recent national security strategy report of the President under section 108 of the National Security Act of 1947 (50 U.S.C. 3043); and

“(3) define capabilities and capacity requirements across the entire fleet of tactical wheeled vehicles, including—

“(A) light, medium, and heavy tactical wheeled vehicles; and

“(B) associated trailer and support equipment.

“(c) STRATEGY ELEMENTS.—Each strategy required by subsection (a) shall include the following:

“(1) A detailed program for the construction of light, medium, and heavy tactical wheeled vehicles for the Army over the period of five fiscal years following the date of the strategy.

“(2) A description of the necessary force structure and capabilities of tactical wheeled vehicles to meet the requirements of the national security strategy described in subsection (b)(2).

“(3) The estimated levels of annual funding, by vehicle class, in both graphical and tabular form, necessary to carry out the program described in paragraph (1), together with a discussion of the procurement strategies on which such estimated levels of annual funding are based.

“(4) The estimated total cost of construction for each vehicle class used to determine the estimated levels of annual funding described in paragraph (3).

“(d) CONSIDERATIONS.—In developing each strategy required by subsection (a), the Secretary of the Army shall consider the following objectives and factors:

“(1) Objectives relating to protection, fleet operations, mission command, mobility, and the industrial base.

“(2) Technological advances that are expected to increase efficiency of and reduce demand for tactical wheeled vehicles.

“(3) Technological advances that allow for the operation of tactical wheeled vehicles in a variety of climate and geographic conditions.

“(4) Existing commercial technologies such as vehicle electrification, autonomous capabilities, and predictive maintenance, among others.

“(5) The capabilities of autonomous equivalents to tactical wheeled vehicles.

“(e) BRIEFING REQUIREMENTS.—Not later than 15 days after each budget submission described in subsection (a), in conjunction with the submission of each strategy required by such subsection, the Secretary of the Army shall provide to the congressional defense committees [Committees on Armed Services and Appropriations of the Senate and the House of Representatives] a briefing that addresses the investment needed for each platform of tactical wheeled vehicle of the Army across the period covered by the most recent future-years defense program submitted to Congress under section 221 of title 10, United States Code (as of the date of the briefing).”

INCREASED FITNESS STANDARDS FOR ARMY CLOSE COMBAT FORCE MILITARY OCCUPATIONAL SPECIALTIES

Pub. L. 118-31, div. A, title V, § 577, Dec. 22, 2023, 137 Stat. 278, provided that:

“(a) IMPLEMENTATION.—Not later than 18 months after the date of the enactment of this Act [Dec. 22, 2023], the Secretary of the Army shall implement increased minimum fitness standards as part of the Army Combat Fitness Test for all soldiers of the following

military occupational specialties or areas of concentration:

- “(1) 11A.
- “(2) 11B.
- “(3) 11C.
- “(4) 11Z.
- “(5) 12A.
- “(6) 12B.
- “(7) 13A.
- “(8) 13F.
- “(9) 18A.
- “(10) 18B.
- “(11) 18C.
- “(12) 18D.
- “(13) 18E.
- “(14) 18F.
- “(15) 18Z.
- “(16) 19A.
- “(17) 19C.
- “(18) 19D.
- “(19) 19K.
- “(20) 19Z.

“(b) BRIEFING.—Not later than 365 days after the date of the enactment of this Act [Dec. 22, 2023], the Secretary of the Army provide [sic] a briefing to the Committees on Armed Services of the Senate and House of Representatives describing the methodology used to establish standards under subsection (a).”

PILOT PROGRAMS FOR TACTICAL VEHICLE SAFETY DATA COLLECTION

Pub. L. 117–263, div. A, title III, § 389, Dec. 23, 2022, 136 Stat. 2547, provided that:

“(a) IN GENERAL.—Not later than October 1, 2023, the Secretary of the Army and the Secretary of the Navy shall each initiate a pilot program to evaluate the utility of using data recorders to monitor, assess, and improve readiness and the safe operation of military tactical vehicles in the Army and the Marine Corps, respectively.

“(b) DURATION.—Each pilot program initiated under subsection (a) shall be carried out for a period of not less than two years.

“(c) REQUIREMENTS.—In carrying out a pilot program under this section, the Secretary of the Army and the Secretary of the Navy each shall—

“(1) select not fewer than one military installation in the United States under the jurisdiction of the Secretary that contains the necessary forces, equipment, and maneuver training ranges to collect data on drivers and military tactical vehicles during training and routine operation at which to carry out the pilot program;

“(2) install data recorders on a sufficient number of each type of military tactical vehicle specified in subsection (d) to gain statistically significant results;

“(3) select a data recorder capable of collecting and exporting telemetry data, event data, and driver identification data during operation and accidents;

“(4) establish and maintain a data repository for operation and event data captured by the data recorder; and

“(5) establish processes to leverage operation and event data to improve individual vehicle operator performance, identify installation hazards that threaten safe vehicle operation, and identify vehicle-type specific operating conditions that increase the risk of accidents or mishaps.

“(d) MILITARY TACTICAL VEHICLES SPECIFIED.—Military tactical vehicles specified in this subsection are the following:

- “(1) High Mobility Multipurpose Wheeled Vehicles.
- “(2) Family of Medium Tactical Vehicles.
- “(3) Medium Tactical Vehicle Replacements.
- “(4) Heavy Expanded Mobility Tactical Trucks.
- “(5) Light Armored Vehicles.
- “(6) Stryker armored combat vehicles.
- “(7) Such other military tactical vehicles as the Secretary of the Army or the Secretary of the Navy considers appropriate.

“(e) CYBER RISK EXEMPTION.—The Secretary of the Army or the Secretary of the Navy, as the case may be, may exempt from a pilot program under this section a military tactical vehicle specified under subsection (d) if that Secretary submits to the Committees on Armed Services of the House of Representatives and the Senate a certification that, with respect to inclusion of the military tactical vehicle, there is a high potential of cyber risk as a result of the absence of a cross-domain solution capable of segregating classified and unclassified data.

“(f) IMPLEMENTATION PLAN.—Not later than 180 days after the date of the enactment of this Act [Dec. 23, 2022], the Secretary of the Army and the Secretary of the Navy shall each—

“(1) develop plans for implementing the pilot programs under this section; and

“(2) provide to the congressional defense committees [Committees on Armed Services and Appropriations of the Senate and the House of Representatives] a briefing on those plans and the estimated cost of implementing those plans.

“(g) REPORT REQUIRED.—Not later than December 15, 2024, the Secretary of the Army and the Secretary of the Navy shall each submit to the congressional defense committees a report on the respective pilot programs carried out under this section by the Secretaries, including—

“(1) insights and findings regarding the utility of using data recorders to monitor, assess, and improve readiness and the safe operation of military tactical vehicles;

“(2) adjustments made, or to be made, to the implementation plans developed under subsection (f); and

“(3) any other matters determined appropriate by the Secretaries.

“(h) ASSESSMENT REQUIRED.—Not later than December 15, 2025, the Secretary of the Army and the Secretary of the Navy shall jointly submit to the congressional defense committees an assessment of the pilot programs carried out under this section, including—

“(1) insights and findings regarding the utility of using data recorders to monitor, assess, and improve readiness and the safe operation of military tactical vehicles;

“(2) an assessment of the utility of establishing an enduring program to use data recorders to monitor, assess, and improve readiness and the safe operation of military tactical vehicles;

“(3) an assessment of the scope, size, and estimated cost of such an enduring program; and

“(4) such other matters as the Secretary of the Army and the Secretary of the Navy determine appropriate.”

GENDER-NEUTRAL FITNESS PHYSICAL READINESS STANDARDS FOR MILITARY OCCUPATIONAL SPECIALTIES OF THE ARMY

Pub. L. 117–263, div. A, title V, § 528, Dec. 23, 2022, 136 Stat. 2572, provided that: “Not later than 180 days after the date of the enactment of this Act [Dec. 23, 2022], the Secretary of the Army shall—

“(1) establish gender-neutral physical readiness standards that ensure soldiers can perform the duties of their respective military occupational specialties; and

“(2) provide to the Committees on Armed Services of the Senate and House of Representatives a briefing describing the methodology used to determine the standards established under paragraph (1).”

ACCESS TO TOUR OF DUTY SYSTEM

Pub. L. 117–81, div. A, title V, § 513, Dec. 27, 2021, 135 Stat. 1683, provided that:

“(a) ACCESS.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than one year after the date of the enactment of this Act [Dec. 27, 2021], the Secretary of the Army shall ensure, subject to paragraph (2), that a member of the reserve components

of the Army may access the Tour of Duty system using a personal internet-enabled device.

“(2) EXCEPTION.—The Secretary of the Army may restrict access to the Tour of Duty system on personal internet-enabled devices if the Secretary determines such restriction is necessary to ensure the security and integrity of information systems and data of the United States.

“(b) TOUR OF DUTY SYSTEM DEFINED.—In this Act [Pub. L. 117–81, see Tables for classification], the term ‘Tour of Duty system’ means the online system of listings for opportunities to serve on active duty for members of the reserve components of the Army and through which such a member may apply for such an opportunity, known as ‘Tour of Duty’, or any successor to such system.”

PILOT PROGRAM ON USE OF RETIRED SENIOR ENLISTED MEMBERS OF THE ARMY NATIONAL GUARD AS ARMY NATIONAL GUARD RECRUITERS

Pub. L. 115–91, div. A, title V, § 514, Dec. 12, 2017, 131 Stat. 1378, as amended by Pub. L. 115–232, div. A, title V, § 520, Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1754, provided for a pilot program for the Army National Guard under which retired senior enlisted members of the Army National Guard would serve as contract recruiters for the Army National Guard, with all activities under such a pilot program to terminate no later than Dec. 31, 2021.

RESTRUCTURING OF THE DISTRIBUTED COMMON GROUND SYSTEM OF THE ARMY

Pub. L. 114–328, div. A, title II, § 220(a), (b), Dec. 23, 2016, 130 Stat. 2055, provided that:

“(a) IN GENERAL.—Not later than [sic] April 1, 2017, the Secretary of the Army shall restructure versions of the distributed common ground system of the Army after Increment 1—

“(1) by discontinuing development of new software code, excluding the configuration and testing of system interfaces to commercial, open source, and existing Government off the shelf (GOTS) software, of any component of the system for which there is commercial, open source, or Government off the shelf software that is capable of fulfilling at least 80 percent of the system requirements applicable to such component; and

“(2) by conducting a review of the acquisition strategy of the program to ensure that procurement of commercial software is the preferred method of meeting program requirements for major system components.

“(b) LIMITATION.—The Secretary of the Army shall not award any contract for the development of new component software capability for the distributed common ground system of the Army if such a capability is already a commercial item or open source, except for configuration of capabilities that are incidental to and necessary for the proper functioning of the system.”

CONSOLIDATION OF ARMY MARKETING AND PILOT PROGRAM ON CONSOLIDATED ARMY RECRUITING

Pub. L. 114–328, div. A, title V, § 527, Dec. 23, 2016, 130 Stat. 2117, provided that:

“(a) CONSOLIDATION OF ARMY MARKETING.—Not later than October 1, 2017, the Secretary of the Army shall consolidate into a single organization within the Department of the Army all functions relating to the marketing of the Army and each of the components of the Army in order to assure unity of effort and cost effectiveness in the marketing of the Army and each of the components of the Army.

“(b) PILOT PROGRAM ON CONSOLIDATED ARMY RECRUITING.—

“(1) PILOT PROGRAM REQUIRED.—Not later than 180 days after the date of the enactment of this Act [Dec. 23, 2016], the Secretary of the Army shall carry out a pilot program to consolidate the recruiting efforts of the Regular Army, Army Reserve, and Army National Guard under which a recruiter in one of the compo-

nents participating in the pilot program may recruit individuals to enlist in any of the components regardless of the funding source of the recruiting activity.

“(2) CREDIT TOWARD ENLISTMENT GOALS.—Under the pilot program, a recruiter shall receive credit toward periodic enlistment goals for each enlistment regardless of the component in which the individual enlists.

“(3) DURATION.—The Secretary shall carry out the pilot program for a period of not less than three years.

“(c) BRIEFING AND REPORTS.—

“(1) BRIEFING ON CONSOLIDATION PLAN.—Not later than March 1, 2017, the Secretary of the Army shall provide to the Committees on Armed Services of the Senate and the House of Representatives a briefing on the Secretary’s plan to carry out the Army marketing consolidation required by subsection (a).

“(2) INTERIM REPORT ON PILOT PROGRAM.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—Not later than one year after the date on which the pilot program under subsection (b) commences, the Secretary shall submit to the congressional committees specified in paragraph (1) a report on the pilot program.

“(B) ELEMENTS.—The report under subparagraph (A) shall include each of the following:

“(i) An analysis of the effects that consolidated recruiting efforts has [sic] on the overall ability of recruiters to attract and place qualified candidates.

“(ii) A determination of the extent to which consolidating recruiting efforts affects efficiency and recruiting costs.

“(iii) An analysis of any challenges associated with a recruiter working to recruit individuals to enlist in a component in which the recruiter has not served.

“(iv) An analysis of the satisfaction of recruiters and the component recruiting commands with the pilot program.

“(3) FINAL REPORT ON PILOT PROGRAM.—Not later than 180 days after the date on which the pilot program is completed, the Secretary shall submit to the congressional committees specified in paragraph (1) a final report on the pilot program. The final report shall include any recommendations of the Secretary with respect to extending or making permanent the pilot program and a description of any related legislative actions that the Secretary considers appropriate.”

GLOBAL CULTURAL KNOWLEDGE NETWORK

Pub. L. 114–328, div. A, title X, § 1087, Dec. 23, 2016, 130 Stat. 2425, provided that:

“(a) PROGRAM AUTHORIZED.—The Secretary of the Army shall carry out a program to support the socio-cultural understanding needs of the Department of the Army, to be known as the Global Cultural Knowledge Network.

“(b) GOALS.—The Global Cultural Knowledge Network shall support the following goals:

“(1) Provide socio-cultural analysis support to any unit deployed, or preparing to deploy, to an exercise or operation in the assigned region of responsibility of the unit being supported.

“(2) Make recommendations or support policy or doctrine development to increase the social science expertise of military and civilian personnel of the Department of the Army.

“(3) Provide reimbursable support to other military departments or Federal agencies if requested through an operational needs request process.

“(c) ELEMENTS OF THE PROGRAM.—The Global Cultural Knowledge Network shall include the following elements:

“(1) A center in the continental United States (referred to in this section as a ‘reach-back center’) to support requests for information, research, and analysis.

“(2) Outreach to academic institutions and other Federal agencies involved in social science research

to increase the network of resources for the reach-back center.

“(3) Training with operational units during annual training exercises or during pre-deployment training.

“(4) The training, contracting, and human resources capacity to rapidly respond to contingencies in which social science expertise is requested by operational commanders through an operational needs request process.

“(d) DIRECTIVE REQUIRED.—The Secretary of the Army shall issue a directive within one year after the date of the enactment of this Act [Dec. 23, 2016] for the governance of the Global Cultural Knowledge Network, including oversight and process controls for auditing the activities of personnel of the Network, the employment of the Global Cultural Knowledge Network by operational forces, and processes for requesting support by operational Army units and other Department of Defense and Federal entities.

“(e) PROHIBITION ON DEPLOYMENTS UNDER GLOBAL CULTURAL KNOWLEDGE NETWORK.—

“(1) PROHIBITION.—The Secretary of the Army may not deploy social scientists of the Global Cultural Knowledge Network in a conflict zone.

“(2) WAIVER.—The Secretary of the Army may waive the prohibition in paragraph (1) if the Secretary submits, at least 10 days before the deployment, to the Committees on Armed Services of the House of Representatives and the Senate—

“(A) notice of the waiver; and

“(B) a certification that there is a compelling national security interest for the deployment or there will be a benefit to the safety and welfare of members of the Armed Forces from the deployment.

“(3) ELEMENTS OF WAIVER NOTICE.—A waiver notice under this subsection also shall include the following:

“(A) The operational unit, or units, requesting support, including the location or locations where the social scientists are to be deployed.

“(B) The number of Global Cultural Knowledge Network personnel to be deployed and the anticipated duration of such deployments.

“(C) The anticipated resource needs for such deployment.”

PILOT PROGRAM FOR THE HUMAN TERRAIN SYSTEM

Pub. L. 113–291, div. A, title X, §1075, Dec. 19, 2014, 128 Stat. 3519, authorized the Secretary of the Army to carry out a pilot program under which the Secretary utilized Human Terrain System assets in the United States Pacific Command (now United States Indo-Pacific Command) area of responsibility to support phase 0 shaping operations and the theater security cooperation plans of the Commander of the United States Pacific Command and required initial and final reports to the congressional defense committees, with such authority terminating on Sept. 30, 2016.

EXPANSION OF FIRST SERGEANTS BARRACKS INITIATIVE

Pub. L. 111–84, div. B, title XXVIII, §2807, Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2663, provided that:

“(a) EXPANSION OF INITIATIVE.—Not later than September 30, 2011, the Secretary of the Army shall expand the First Sergeants Barracks Initiative (FSBI) to include all Army installations in order to improve the quality of life and living environments for single soldiers.

“(b) PROGRESS REPORTS.—Not later than February 15, 2010, and February 15, 2011, the Secretary of the Army shall submit to the congressional defense committees [Committees on Armed Services and Appropriations of the Senate and the House of Representatives] a report describing the progress made in expanding the First Sergeants Barracks Initiative to all Army installations.”

SELECTION OF MILITARY INSTALLATIONS TO SERVE AS LOCATIONS OF BRIGADE COMBAT TEAMS

Pub. L. 111–84, div. B, title XXVIII, §2825, Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2668, provided that: “In selecting the military

installations at which brigade combat teams will be stationed, the Secretary of the Army shall take into consideration the availability and proximity of training spaces for the units and the capacity of the installations to support the units.”

ARMY TRAINING STRATEGY FOR BRIGADE-BASED COMBAT TEAMS AND FUNCTIONAL SUPPORTING BRIGADES

Pub. L. 109–163, div. A, title III, §353, Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3203, provided that:

“(a) TRAINING STRATEGY.—

“(1) STRATEGY REQUIRED.—The Secretary of the Army shall develop and implement a strategy for the training of brigade-based combat teams and functional supporting brigades in order to ensure the readiness of such teams and brigades.

“(2) ELEMENTS.—The training strategy under paragraph (1) shall include the following:

“(A) A statement of the purpose of training for brigade-based combat teams and functional supporting brigades.

“(B) Performance goals for both active-component and reserve-component brigade-based combat teams and functional supporting brigades, including goals for live, virtual, and constructive training.

“(C) Metrics to quantify training performance against the performance goals specified under subparagraph (B).

“(D) A process to report the status of collective training to Army leadership for monitoring the training performance of brigade-based combat teams and functional supporting brigades.

“(E) A model to quantify, and to forecast, operation and maintenance funding required for each fiscal year to attain the performance goals specified under subparagraph (B).

“(3) TIMING OF IMPLEMENTATION.—The Secretary of the Army shall develop and implement the training strategy under paragraph (1) as soon as practicable.

“(b) REPORT.—

“(1) REPORT REQUIRED.—Not later than one year after the date of the enactment of this Act [Jan. 6, 2006], the Secretary of the Army shall submit to the congressional defense committees [Committees on Armed Services and Appropriations of the Senate and the House of Representatives] a report on the training strategy developed under subsection (a).

“(2) ELEMENTS.—The report under paragraph (1) shall include the following:

“(A) A discussion of the training strategy developed under subsection (a), including a description of the performance goals and metrics developed under that subsection.

“(B) A discussion and description of the training ranges and other essential elements required to support the training strategy.

“(C) A list of the funding requirements, shown by fiscal year and set forth in a format consistent with the future-years defense program to accompany the budget of the President under section 221 of title 10, United States Code, necessary to meet the requirements of the training ranges and other essential elements described under subparagraph (B).

“(D) A schedule for the implementation of the training strategy.

“(c) COMPTROLLER GENERAL REVIEW OF IMPLEMENTATION.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—The Comptroller General shall monitor the implementation of the training strategy developed under subsection (a).

“(2) REPORT.—Not later than 180 days after the date on which the Secretary of the Army submits the report under subsection (b), the Comptroller General shall submit to the congressional defense committees a report containing the assessment of the Comptroller General of the current progress of the Army in implementing the training strategy.”

ARMY TRANSFORMATION TO BRIGADE STRUCTURE

Pub. L. 108–375, div. A, title V, §595(c), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 1937, provided that: “The Secretary of the

Army shall submit to the Committee on Armed Services of the Senate and the Committee on Armed Services of the House of Representatives an annual report on the status of the internal transformation of the Army from a division-orientated force to a brigade-orientated force. Such report shall be submitted not later than March 31 of each year, except that the requirement to submit such annual report shall terminate when the Secretary of the Army submits to those committees the Secretary's certification that the transformation of the Army to a brigade-orientated force has been completed. Upon the submission of such certification, the Secretary shall publish in the Federal Register notice of that certification and that the statutory requirement to submit an annual report under this subsection has terminated."

DEMONSTRATION PROJECT FOR USE OF ARMY INSTALLATIONS TO PROVIDE PRERELEASE EMPLOYMENT TRAINING TO NONVIOLENT OFFENDERS IN STATE PENAL SYSTEMS

Pub. L. 103-337, div. A, title X, §1065, Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2849, provided that:

"(a) **DEMONSTRATION PROJECT AUTHORIZED.**—The Secretary of the Army may conduct a demonstration project to test the feasibility of using Army facilities to provide employment training to nonviolent offenders in a State penal system before their release from incarceration. The demonstration project shall be limited to not more than three military installations under the jurisdiction of the Secretary.

"(b) **SOURCES OF TRAINING.**—The Secretary may enter into a cooperative agreement with one or more private, nonprofit organizations for purposes of providing at the military installations included in the demonstration project the prerelease employment training authorized under subsection (a) or may provide such training directly at such installations by agreement with the State concerned.

"(c) **USE OF FACILITIES.**—Under a cooperative agreement entered into under subsection (b), the Secretary may lease or otherwise make available to a nonprofit organization participating in the demonstration project at a military installation included in the demonstration project any real property or facilities at the installation that the Secretary considers to be appropriate for use to provide the prerelease employment training authorized under subsection (a). Notwithstanding section 2667(b)(4) of title 10, United States Code, the use of such real property or facilities may be permitted with or without reimbursement.

"(d) **ACCEPTANCE OF SERVICES.**—Notwithstanding section 1342 of title 31, United States Code, the Secretary may accept voluntary services provided by persons participating in the prerelease employment training authorized under subsection (a).

"(e) **LIABILITY AND INDEMNIFICATION.**—(1) The Secretary may not enter into a cooperative agreement under subsection (b) with a nonprofit organization for the participation of that organization in the demonstration project unless the agreement includes provisions that the nonprofit organization shall—

"(A) be liable for any loss or damage to Federal Government property that may result from, or in connection with, the provision of prerelease employment training by the organization under the demonstration project; and

"(B) hold harmless and indemnify the United States from and against any suit, claim, demand, action, or liability arising out of any claim for personal injury or property damage that may result from or in connection with the demonstration project.

"(2) The Secretary may not enter into an agreement under subsection (b) with the State concerned for the provision of prerelease employment training directly by the Secretary unless the agreement with the State concerned includes provisions that the State shall—

"(A) be liable for any loss or damage to Federal Government property that may result from, or in connection with, the provision of the training except

to the extent that the loss or damage results from a wrongful act or omission of Federal Government personnel; and

"(B) hold harmless and indemnify the United States from and against any suit, claim, demand, action, or liability arising out of any claim for personal injury or property damage that may result from, or in connection with, the provision of the training except to the extent that the personal injury or property damage results from a wrongful act or omission of Federal Government personnel.

"(f) **REPORT.**—Not later than two years after the date of the enactment of this Act [Oct. 5, 1994], the Secretary shall submit to Congress a report evaluating the success of the demonstration project and containing such recommendations with regard to the termination, continuation, or expansion of the demonstration project as the Secretary considers appropriate."

Executive Documents

ORDER OF SUCCESSION

For order of succession in event of death, permanent disability, or resignation of Secretary of the Army, see Ex. Ord. No. 12908, Apr. 22, 1994, 59 F.R. 21907, listed in a table under section 3345 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

§ 7014. Office of the Secretary of the Army

(a) There is in the Department of the Army an Office of the Secretary of the Army. The function of the Office is to assist the Secretary of the Army in carrying out his responsibilities.

(b) The Office of the Secretary of the Army is composed of the following:

- (1) The Under Secretary of the Army.
- (2) The Assistant Secretaries of the Army.
- (3) The Administrative Assistant to the Secretary of the Army.
- (4) The General Counsel of the Department of the Army.
- (5) The Inspector General of the Army.
- (6) The Chief of Legislative Liaison.
- (7) The Army Reserve Forces Policy Committee.
- (8) Such other offices and officials as may be established by law or as the Secretary of the Army may establish or designate.

(c)(1) The Office of the Secretary of the Army shall have sole responsibility within the Office of the Secretary and the Army Staff for the following functions:

- (A) Acquisition.
- (B) Auditing.
- (C) Comptroller (including financial management).
- (D) Information management.
- (E) Inspector General.
- (F) Legislative affairs.
- (G) Public affairs.

(2) The Secretary of the Army shall establish or designate a single office or other entity within the Office of the Secretary of the Army to conduct each function specified in paragraph (1). No office or other entity may be established or designated within the Army Staff to conduct any of the functions specified in paragraph (1).

(3) The Secretary shall prescribe the relationship of each office or other entity established or designated under paragraph (2) to the Chief of Staff and to the Army Staff and shall ensure that each such office or entity provides the

Chief of Staff such staff support as the Chief of Staff considers necessary to perform his duties and responsibilities.

(4) The vesting in the Office of the Secretary of the Army of the responsibility for the conduct of a function specified in paragraph (1) does not preclude other elements of the executive part of the Department of the Army (including the Army Staff) from providing advice or assistance to the Chief of Staff or otherwise participating in that function within the executive part of the Department under the direction of the office assigned responsibility for that function in the Office of the Secretary of the Army.

(5) The head of the office or other entity established or designated by the Secretary to conduct the auditing function shall have at least five years of professional experience in accounting or auditing. The position shall be considered to be a career reserved position as defined in section 3132(a)(8) of title 5.

(d)(1) Subject to paragraph (2), the Office of the Secretary of the Army shall have sole responsibility within the Office of the Secretary and the Army Staff for the function of research and development.

(2) The Secretary of the Army may assign to the Army Staff responsibility for those aspects of the function of research and development that relate to military requirements and test and evaluation.

(3) The Secretary shall establish or designate a single office or other entity within the Office of the Secretary of the Army to conduct the function specified in paragraph (1).

(4) The Secretary shall prescribe the relationship of the office or other entity established or designated under paragraph (3) to the Chief of Staff of the Army and to the Army Staff and shall ensure that each such office or entity provides the Chief of Staff such staff support as the Chief of Staff considers necessary to perform his duties and responsibilities.

(e) The Secretary of the Army shall ensure that the Office of the Secretary of the Army and the Army Staff do not duplicate specific functions for which the Secretary has assigned responsibility to the other.

(f)(1) The total number of members of the armed forces and civilian employees of the Department of the Army assigned or detailed to permanent duty in the Office of the Secretary of the Army and on the Army Staff may not exceed 3,250.

(2) Not more than 1,900 officers of the Army on the active-duty list may be assigned or detailed to permanent duty in the Office of the Secretary of the Army and on the Army Staff.

(3) The total number of general officers assigned or detailed to permanent duty in the Office of the Secretary of the Army and on the Army Staff may not exceed 67.

(4) The limitations in paragraphs (1), (2), and (3) do not apply in time of war.

(5) Each limitation in paragraphs (1) and (2) may be exceeded by a number equal to 15 percent of such limitation in time of national emergency.

(Added Pub. L. 99-433, title V, § 501(a)(5), Oct. 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 1036, § 3014; amended Pub. L. 100-180, div. A, title XIII, § 1314(b)(7), Dec. 4, 1987,

101 Stat. 1175; Pub. L. 100-456, div. A, title III, § 325(a), Sept. 29, 1988, 102 Stat. 1955; Pub. L. 101-189, div. A, title VI, § 652(a)(4), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1461; Pub. L. 107-107, div. A, title X, § 1048(a)(27), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1225; Pub. L. 107-314, div. A, title V, § 504(c)(2), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2532; Pub. L. 114-328, div. A, title IX, § 903(c), Dec. 23, 2016, 130 Stat. 2344; renumbered § 7014, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(a), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1838; Pub. L. 116-92, div. A, title IX, § 901(a)(3), Dec. 20, 2019, 133 Stat. 1541.)

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2019—Subsec. (f)(1). Pub. L. 116-92, § 901(a)(3)(A), substituted “3,250” for “3,105”.

Subsec. (f)(2). Pub. L. 116-92, § 901(a)(3)(B), substituted “1,900” for “1,865”.

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 3014 of this title as this section.

2016—Subsec. (f)(4). Pub. L. 114-328, § 903(c)(1), substituted “time of war.” for “time of war or during a national emergency declared by the President or Congress. The limitation in paragraph (2) does not apply whenever the President determines that it is in the national interest to increase the number of officers assigned or detailed to permanent duty in the Office of the Secretary of the Army or on the Army Staff.”

Subsec. (f)(5). Pub. L. 114-328, § 903(c)(2), added par. (5).

2002—Subsec. (b)(6) to (8). Pub. L. 107-314 added par. (6) and redesignated former pars. (6) and (7) as (7) and (8), respectively.

2001—Subsec. (f)(3). Pub. L. 107-107 substituted “67” for “the number equal to 85 percent of the number of general officers assigned or detailed to such duty on the date of the enactment of this subsection”.

1989—Subsec. (f)(5). Pub. L. 101-189 struck out par. (5) which read as follows: “The limitations in paragraphs (1), (2), and (3) do not apply before October 1, 1988.”

1988—Subsec. (c)(5). Pub. L. 100-456 added par. (5).

1987—Subsec. (f)(4). Pub. L. 100-180 inserted “the President or” after “declared by”.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1988 AMENDMENT

Requirements of subsec. (c)(5) of this section applicable with respect to any person appointed on or after Sept. 29, 1988, as head of office or other entity designated for conducting auditing function in a military department, see section 325(d)(1) of Pub. L. 100-456, set out as a note under section 8014 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE

Pub. L. 99-433, title V, § 532(a), Oct. 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 1063, provided that: “The provisions of subsections (c) and (d) of each of sections 3014, 5014, and 8014 [now 7014, 8014, and 9014] of title 10, United States Code, as added by sections 501, 511, and 521, respectively, shall be implemented not later than 180 days after the date of the enactment of this Act [Oct. 1, 1986].”

EXCEPTIONS AND ADJUSTMENTS TO LIMITATIONS ON PERSONNEL

Baseline personnel limitations in this section inapplicable to certain acquisition personnel and personnel hired pursuant to a shortage category designation for fiscal year 2009 and fiscal years thereafter, and Sec-

retary of Defense or a secretary of a military department authorized to adjust such limitations for fiscal year 2009 and fiscal years thereafter, see section 1111 of Pub. L. 110-417, set out as a note under section 143 of this title.

§ 7015. Under Secretary of the Army

(a) There is an Under Secretary of the Army, appointed from civilian life by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate.

(b) The Under Secretary shall perform such duties and exercise such powers as the Secretary of the Army may prescribe.

(Added Pub. L. 99-433, title V, § 501(a)(5), Oct. 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 1037, § 3015; renumbered § 7015, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(a), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1838.)

Editorial Notes

PRIOR PROVISIONS

Provisions similar to those in this section were contained in section 3013 of this title prior to enactment of Pub. L. 99-433.

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 3015 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

Executive Documents

ORDER OF SUCCESSION

For order of succession in event of death, permanent disability, or resignation of Secretary of the Army, see Ex. Ord. No. 12908, Apr. 22, 1994, 59 F.R. 21907, listed in a table under section 3345 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

§ 7016. Assistant Secretaries of the Army

(a) There are five Assistant Secretaries of the Army. They shall be appointed from civilian life by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate.

(b)(1) The Assistant Secretaries shall perform such duties and exercise such powers as the Secretary of the Army may prescribe.

(2) One of the Assistant Secretaries shall be the Assistant Secretary of the Army for Manpower and Reserve Affairs. He shall have as his principal duty the overall supervision of manpower and reserve component affairs of the Department of the Army.

(3) One of the Assistant Secretaries shall be the Assistant Secretary of the Army for Civil Works. He shall have as his principal duty the overall supervision of the functions of the Department of the Army relating to programs for conservation and development of the national water resources, including flood control, navigation, shore protection, and related purposes.

(4)(A) One of the Assistant Secretaries shall be the Assistant Secretary of the Army for Financial Management.

(B) The Assistant Secretary shall be appointed from among persons who have significant budget, financial management, or audit experience in complex organizations.

(C) The principal responsibility of the Assistant Secretary shall be the exercise of the comptroller functions of the Department of the Army, including financial management functions. The Assistant Secretary shall be responsible for all financial management activities and operations of the Department of the Army and shall advise the Secretary of the Army on financial management.

(5)(A) One of the Assistant Secretaries shall be the Assistant Secretary of the Army for Acquisition, Logistics, and Technology. The principal duty of the Assistant Secretary shall be the overall supervision of acquisition, technology, and logistics matters of the Department of the Army.

(B) The Assistant Secretary shall have a Principal Military Deputy, who shall be an officer of the Army on active duty. The Principal Military Deputy shall be appointed from among officers who have significant experience in the areas of acquisition and program management. The position of Principal Military Deputy shall be designated as a critical acquisition position under section 1731 of this title. In the event of a vacancy in the position of Assistant Secretary of the Army for Acquisition, Logistics, and Technology, the Principal Military Deputy may serve as Acting Assistant Secretary for a period of not more than one year.

(6)(A) One of the Assistant Secretaries shall be the Assistant Secretary for Energy, Installations, and Environment.

(B) The principal duty of the Assistant Secretary for Energy, Installations, and Environment shall be the overall supervision of energy, installation, and environment matters for the Department of the Army.

(Added Pub. L. 99-433, title V, § 501(a)(5), Oct. 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 1038, § 3016; amended Pub. L. 100-456, div. A, title VII, § 702(a)(1), Sept. 29, 1988, 102 Stat. 1992; Pub. L. 110-181, div. A, title IX, § 908(a), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 278; Pub. L. 114-328, div. A, title VIII, § 802(a), Dec. 23, 2016, 130 Stat. 2249; Pub. L. 115-91, div. A, title V, § 505, title IX, § 921(a), Dec. 12, 2017, 131 Stat. 1374, 1524; renumbered § 7016, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(a), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1838; Pub. L. 116-92, div. A, title VIII, § 861(j)(14), title IX, § 911(a), title XVII, § 1731(a)(64), Dec. 20, 2019, 133 Stat. 1520, 1559, 1816.)

Editorial Notes

PRIOR PROVISIONS

Provisions similar to those in this section were contained in section 3013 of this title prior to enactment of Pub. L. 99-433.

AMENDMENTS

2019—Subsec. (b)(5)(A). Pub. L. 116-92, § 1731(a)(64), substituted “Assistant Secretary of the Army for Acquisition, Logistics, and Technology” for “Assistant Secretary of the Army for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics”.

Subsec. (b)(5)(B). Pub. L. 116-92, § 861(j)(14), substituted “under section 1731 of this title” for “under section 1733 of this title”.

Subsec. (b)(6). Pub. L. 116–92, §911(a), added par. (6).
2018—Pub. L. 115–232 renumbered section 3016 of this title as this section.

2017—Subsec. (b)(4). Pub. L. 115–91, §921(a), designated first sentence as subpar. (A), designated second and third sentences as subpar. (C) and, in subpar. (C), substituted “The principal responsibility of the Assistant Secretary shall be” for “The Assistant Secretary shall have as his principal responsibility”, and added subpar. (B).

Subsec. (b)(5)(B). Pub. L. 115–91, §505, substituted “an officer” for “a lieutenant general”.

2016—Subsec. (b)(5)(B). Pub. L. 114–328 inserted at end “In the event of a vacancy in the position of Assistant Secretary of the Army for Acquisition, Logistics, and Technology, the Principal Military Deputy may serve as Acting Assistant Secretary for a period of not more than one year.”

2008—Subsec. (b)(5). Pub. L. 110–181 added par. (5).

1988—Subsec. (b)(4). Pub. L. 100–456 added par. (4).

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115–232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115–232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2017 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 115–91, div. A, title IX, §921(d), Dec. 12, 2017, 131 Stat. 1524, provided that: “The appointment qualifications imposed by the amendments made by this section [amending this section and sections 5016 and 8016 of this title] shall apply with respect to an appointment as an Assistant Secretary of a military department for financial management that is made on or after the date of the enactment of this Act [Dec. 12, 2017].”

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1988 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 100–456, div. A, title VII, §702(e)(1), Sept. 29, 1988, 102 Stat. 1996, provided that: “The amendments made by subsections (a) and (b) [enacting sections 3022 and 5025 of this title and amending this section and section 5016 of this title] shall take effect on January 20, 1989.”

§ 7017. Secretary of the Army: successors to duties

If the Secretary of the Army dies, resigns, is removed from office, is absent, or is disabled, the person who is highest on the following list, and who is not absent or disabled, shall perform the duties of the Secretary until the President, under section 3347¹ of title 5, directs another person to perform those duties or until the absence or disability ceases:

(1) The Under Secretary of the Army.

(2) The Assistant Secretaries of the Army, in the order prescribed by the Secretary of the Army and approved by the Secretary of Defense.

(3) The General Counsel of the Department of the Army.

(4) The Chief of Staff.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 159, §3017; Pub. L. 89–718, §23, Nov. 2, 1966, 80 Stat. 1118; Pub. L. 90–235, §4(a)(7), Jan. 2, 1968, 81 Stat. 759; Pub. L. 99–433, title V, §501(a)(6), Oct. 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 1038; Pub. L. 103–337, div. A, title IX, §902(a), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2823; renumbered §7017, Pub. L.

115–232, div. A, title VIII, §808(a), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1838.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
3017(a)	5:181–5(b).	June 28, 1950, ch. 383, §102
3017(b)	5:181–5(c).	(less (a)), 64 Stat. 265.

In subsection (a), the word “person” is substituted for the words “officer of the United States”. The words “until a successor is appointed” are omitted as surplusage.

Subsection (b) is substituted for 5:181–5(c) and states the effect of section 3544(b) of this title.

Editorial Notes

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 3347 of title 5, referred to in text, was repealed and a new section 3347 was enacted by Pub. L. 105–277, div. C, title I, §151(b), Oct. 21, 1998, 112 Stat. 2681–611, and, as so enacted, no longer contains provisions authorizing the President to direct temporary successors to duties. See section 3345 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115–232 renumbered section 3017 of this title as this section.

1994—Pars. (3), (4). Pub. L. 103–337 added par. (3) and redesignated former par. (3) as (4).

1986—Pub. L. 99–433 struck out subsec. (a) designation, substituted “, in the order prescribed by the Secretary of the Army and approved by the Secretary of Defense” for “in order of their length of service as such” in par. (2), and struck out subsec. (b) which read as follows: “Performance of the duties of the Secretary by the Chief of Staff or any officer of the Army designated under section 3347 of title 5 shall not be considered as the holding of a civil office within the meaning of section 973(b) of this title.”

1968—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 90–235 substituted “section 973(b) of this title” for “section 3544(b) of this title”.

1966—Pub. L. 89–718 substituted “section 3347 of title 5” for “section 6 of title 5” wherever appearing.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115–232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115–232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

Executive Documents

ORDER OF SUCCESSION

For order of succession in event of death, permanent disability, or resignation of Secretary of the Army, see Ex. Ord. No. 12908, Apr. 22, 1994, 59 F.R. 21907, listed in a table under section 3345 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

§ 7018. Administrative Assistant

(a) There is an Administrative Assistant in the Department of the Army. The Administrative Assistant shall be appointed by the Secretary of the Army and shall perform duties that the Secretary considers appropriate.

(b) During a vacancy in the office of Secretary, the Administrative Assistant has charge and custody of all records, books, and papers of the Department of the Army.

(c) The Secretary may authorize the Administrative Assistant to sign, during the temporary

¹ See References in Text note below.

absence of the Secretary, any paper requiring his signature. In such a case, the Administrative Assistant's signature has the same effect as the Secretary's signature.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 159, §3016; renumbered §3018, Pub. L. 99-433, title V, §501(a)(3), Oct. 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 1034; renumbered §7018, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §808(a), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1838.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
3016(a)	5:185.	R.S. 215; Feb. 27, 1877, ch. 69 (2d par.), 19 Stat. 241.
3016(b)	5:186.	Mar. 4, 1874, ch. 44, 18 Stat. 19.
3016(c)	5:187.	

Although 5:185, 186, and 187 are omitted from the United States Code as covered by 5:181-5, they are not so superseded and are restated in this revised section.

In subsections (a), (b), and (c), the title "Administrative Assistant" is substituted for the title "Assistant and Chief Clerk", to accord with present usage. R.S. 215 (less last sentence) is not contained in 5:185 and 186. It is also omitted from the revised section as obsolete.

In subsection (a), the words "an inferior officer" are omitted, since the Secretary's authority to appoint the Administrative Assistant makes the office an inferior office within the meaning of the Constitution. The words "perform duties that the Secretary considers appropriate" are substituted for the words "to be employed therein as he shall deem proper".

In subsection (b), the words "During a vacancy in the office of Secretary * * * has" are substituted for the words "whenever the Secretary of the Army shall be removed from office by the President of the United States, or in any other case of vacancy, shall, during such vacancy have the". The word "of" is substituted for the words "appertaining to".

In subsection (c), the words "during the temporary absence of the Secretary" are substituted for the words "When, from illness or other cause, the Secretary of War is temporarily absent from the War Department". The words "requisitions upon the Treasury Department" are omitted as surplusage. The last sentence is substituted for 5:187 (words after semicolon).

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 3018 of this title as this section.

1986—Pub. L. 99-433 renumbered section 3016 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7019. General Counsel

(a) There is a General Counsel of the Department of the Army, appointed from civilian life by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate.

(b) The General Counsel shall perform such functions as the Secretary of the Army may prescribe.

(Added Pub. L. 99-433, title V, §501(a)(7), Oct. 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 1038, §3019; amended Pub. L.

100-456, div. A, title VII, §703(a), Sept. 29, 1988, 102 Stat. 1996; renumbered §7019, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §808(a), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1838.)

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 3019 of this title as this section.

1988—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 100-456 inserted "by and with the advice and consent of the Senate" before period at end.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1988 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 100-456, div. A, title VII, §703(c), Sept. 29, 1988, 102 Stat. 1996, provided that: "The amendments made by this section [amending this section and sections 5019 and 8019 of this title] shall apply to appointments made under sections 3019, 5019, and 8019 [now 7019, 8019, and 9019], respectively, of title 10, United States Code, on and after the date of the enactment of this Act [Sept. 29, 1988]."

§ 7020. Inspector General

(a) There is an Inspector General of the Army who shall be detailed to such position by the Secretary of the Army from the general officers of the Army. An officer may not be detailed to such position for a tour of duty of more than four years, except that the Secretary may extend such a tour of duty if he makes a special finding that the extension is necessary in the public interest.

(b) When directed by the Secretary or the Chief of Staff, the Inspector General shall—

(1) inquire into and report upon the discipline, efficiency, and economy of the Army; and

(2) perform any other duties prescribed by the Secretary or the Chief of Staff.

(c) The Inspector General shall periodically propose programs of inspections to the Secretary of the Army and shall recommend additional inspections and investigations as may appear appropriate.

(d) The Inspector General shall cooperate fully with the Inspector General of the Department of Defense in connection with the performance of any duty or function by the Inspector General of the Department of Defense under chapter 4 of title 5 regarding the Department of the Army.

(e) The Inspector General shall have such deputies and assistants as the Secretary of the Army may prescribe. Each such deputy and assistant shall be an officer detailed by the Secretary to that position from the officers of the Army for a tour of duty of not more than four years, under a procedure prescribed by the Secretary.

(Added Pub. L. 99-433, title V, §501(a)(7), Oct. 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 1038, §3020; renumbered §7020, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §808(a), Aug. 13, 2018,

132 Stat. 1838; amended Pub. L. 117-286, § 4(b)(30), Dec. 27, 2022, 136 Stat. 4346.)

Editorial Notes

PRIOR PROVISIONS

Provisions similar to those in this section were contained in section 3039 of this title prior to enactment of Pub. L. 99-433.

AMENDMENTS

2022—Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 117-286 substituted “chapter 4 of title 5” for “the Inspector General Act of 1978 (5 U.S.C. App. 3)”.

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 3020 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7021. Army Reserve Forces Policy Committee

There is in the Office of the Secretary of the Army an Army Reserve Forces Policy Committee. The functions, membership, and organization of that committee are set forth in section 10302 of this title.

(Added Pub. L. 103-337, div. A, title XVI, § 1661(b)(4)(A), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2982, § 3021; renumbered § 7021, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(a), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1838.)

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 3021 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective Dec. 1, 1994, except as otherwise provided, see section 1691 of Pub. L. 103-337, set out as a note under section 10001 of this title.

§ 7022. Financial management

(a) The Secretary of the Army shall provide that the Assistant Secretary of the Army for Financial Management shall direct and manage financial management activities and operations of the Department of the Army, including ensuring that financial management systems of the Department of the Army comply with subsection (b). The authority of the Assistant Secretary for such direction and management shall include the authority to—

(1) supervise and direct the preparation of budget estimates of the Department of the Army and otherwise carry out, with respect to the Department of the Army, the functions

specified for the Under Secretary of Defense (Comptroller) in section 135(c) of this title;

(2) approve and supervise any project to design or enhance a financial management system for the Department of the Army; and

(3) approve the establishment and supervise the operation of any asset management system of the Department of the Army, including—

(A) systems for cash management, credit management, and debt collection; and

(B) systems for the accounting for the quantity, location, and cost of property and inventory.

(b)(1) Financial management systems of the Department of the Army (including accounting systems, internal control systems, and financial reporting systems) shall be established and maintained in conformance with—

(A) the accounting and financial reporting principles, standards, and requirements established by the Comptroller General under section 3511 of title 31; and

(B) the internal control standards established by the Comptroller General under section 3512 of title 31.

(2) Such systems shall provide for—

(A) complete, reliable, consistent, and timely information which is prepared on a uniform basis and which is responsive to the financial information needs of department management;

(B) the development and reporting of cost information;

(C) the integration of accounting and budgeting information; and

(D) the systematic measurement of performance.

(c) The Assistant Secretary shall maintain a five-year plan describing the activities the Department of the Army proposes to conduct over the next five fiscal years to improve financial management. Such plan shall be revised annually.

(d) The Assistant Secretary of the Army for Financial Management shall transmit to the Secretary of the Army a report each year on the activities of the Assistant Secretary during the preceding year. Each such report shall include a description and analysis of the status of Department of the Army financial management.

(Added Pub. L. 100-456, div. A, title VII, § 702(a)(2), Sept. 29, 1988, 102 Stat. 1993, § 3022; amended Pub. L. 103-337, div. A, title X, § 1070(a)(15), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2856; Pub. L. 104-106, div. A, title XV, § 1503(b)(1), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 512; renumbered § 7022, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(a), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1838.)

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 3022 of this title as this section.

1996—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 104-106 substituted “Under Secretary of Defense (Comptroller)” for “Comptroller of the Department of Defense”.

1994—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 103-337 substituted “section 135(c)” for “section 137(c)”.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries**EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT**

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective Jan. 20, 1989, see section 702(e)(1) of Pub. L. 100-456, set out as an Effective Date of 1988 Amendment note under section 7016 of this title.

§ 7023. Chief of Legislative Liaison

(a) There is a Chief of Legislative Liaison in the Department of the Army.

(b) The Chief of Legislative Liaison shall perform legislative affairs functions as specified for the Office of the Secretary of the Army by section 7014(c)(1)(F) of this title.

(Added Pub. L. 107-314, div. A, title V, § 504(c)(1)(A), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2531, § 3023; amended Pub. L. 114-328, div. A, title V, § 502(j), Dec. 23, 2016, 130 Stat. 2103; renumbered § 7023 and amended Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §§ 808(a), 809(a), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1838, 1840.)

Editorial Notes**AMENDMENTS**

2018—Pub. L. 115-232, § 808(a), renumbered section 3023 of this title as this section.

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 115-232, § 809(a), substituted “section 7014(c)(1)(F)” for “section 3014(c)(1)(F)”.

2016—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 114-328 struck out second sentence which read as follows: “An officer assigned to that position shall be an officer in the grade of major general.”

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries**EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT**

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7024. Director of Small Business Programs

(a) **DIRECTOR.**—There is a Director of Small Business Programs in the Department of the Army. The Director is appointed by the Secretary of the Army.

(b) **OFFICE OF SMALL BUSINESS PROGRAMS.**—The Office of Small Business Programs of the Department of the Army is the office that is established within the Department of the Army under section 15(k) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 644(k)). The Director of Small Business Programs is the head of such office.

(c) **DUTIES AND POWERS.**—(1) The Director of Small Business Programs shall, subject to paragraph (2), perform such duties regarding small business programs of the Department of the Army, and shall exercise such powers regarding those programs, as the Secretary of the Army may prescribe.

(2) Section 15(k) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 644(k)), except for the designations of the Director and the Office, applies to the Director of Small Business Programs.

(Added Pub. L. 109-163, div. A, title IX, § 904(c)(1), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3400, § 3024; renumbered § 7024, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(a), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1838.)

Editorial Notes**AMENDMENTS**

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 3024 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries**CHANGE OF NAME**

The Director of Small and Disadvantaged Business Utilization of the Department of the Army and the Office of Small and Disadvantaged Business Utilization of the Department of the Army were redesignated the Director of Small Business Programs of the Department of the Army and the Office of Small Business Programs of the Department of the Army, respectively, by Pub. L. 109-163, which also provided that references to the former were deemed to refer to the latter. See section 904(a) of Pub. L. 109-163, set out as a note under section 144 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

CHAPTER 705—THE ARMY STAFF

Sec.	
7031.	The Army Staff: function; composition.
7032.	The Army Staff: general duties.
7033.	Chief of Staff.
7034.	Vice Chief of Staff.
7035.	Deputy Chiefs of Staff and Assistant Chiefs of Staff.
7036.	Chiefs of branches: appointment; duties.
7037.	Judge Advocate General, Deputy Judge Advocate General, and general officers of Judge Advocate General's Corps: appointment; duties.
7038.	Office of Army Reserve: appointment of Chief.

Editorial Notes**AMENDMENTS**

2018—Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(e)(1), (f)(1), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839, redesignated chapter 305 of this title as this chapter and items 3031 to 3038 as 7031 to 7038, respectively.

2016—Pub. L. 114-328, div. A, title V, § 502(n)(2), Dec. 23, 2016, 130 Stat. 2103, struck out item 3039 “Deputy and assistant chiefs of branches”.

2008—Pub. L. 110-181, div. A, title V, § 543(a)(3)(B), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 115, substituted “Deputy” for “Assistant” in item 3037.

1994—Pub. L. 103-337, div. A, title IX, § 904(b)(2), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2827, struck out item 3040 “Chief of National Guard Bureau: appointment; acting chief”.

1986—Pub. L. 99-433, title V, § 502(g)(2), Oct. 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 1042, amended analysis generally, substituting items 3031 to 3040 for former items 3031 to 3040.

1980—Pub. L. 96-513, title V, § 512(2), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2929, substituted “Deputy Chiefs” for “Deputy Chief” in item 2035, and substituted “appointment” for “appointments” in item 3036.

1966—Pub. L. 89-718, § 25(b), Nov. 2, 1966, 80 Stat. 1119, struck out item 3038 “Chief of Engineers: additional duties”.

§ 7031. The Army Staff: function; composition

(a) There is in the executive part of the Department of the Army an Army Staff. The func-

tion of the Army Staff is to assist the Secretary of the Army in carrying out his responsibilities.

(b) The Army Staff is composed of the following:

- (1) The Chief of Staff.
- (2) The Vice Chief of Staff.
- (3) The Deputy Chiefs of Staff.
- (4) The Assistant Chiefs of Staff.
- (5) The Chief of Engineers.
- (6) The Surgeon General of the Army.
- (7) The Judge Advocate General of the Army.
- (8) The Chief of Chaplains of the Army.
- (9) The Chief of Army Reserve.
- (10) Other members of the Army assigned or detailed to the Army Staff.

(11) Civilian employees of the Department of the Army assigned or detailed to the Army Staff.

(c) Except as otherwise specifically prescribed by law, the Army Staff shall be organized in such manner, and its members shall perform such duties and have such titles, as the Secretary may prescribe.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 150, §3031; Pub. L. 93-547, Dec. 26, 1974, 88 Stat. 1742; Pub. L. 93-608, §1(6), Jan. 2, 1975, 88 Stat. 1968; Pub. L. 98-525, title V, §515, Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2522; Pub. L. 99-433, title V, §502(a), Oct. 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 1039; renumbered §7031, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §808(a), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1838.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
3031(a)	10:21a(a).	June 28, 1950, ch. 383, §201, 64 Stat. 265.
3031(b)	10:21a(b).	
3031(c)	10:21a(c).	
3031(d)	10:21a(d).	

In subsection (a), the words “an Army Staff consisting of—” are substituted for the words “a staff, which shall be known as the Army Staff, and which shall consist of—”. The words “under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of the Army” are omitted, since the Secretary has inherent authority to issue regulations appropriate to exercising his statutory functions.

In subsection (c), the third sentence is substituted for 10:21a(c) (1st 13 words and 1st proviso). The words “officers and employees * * * or under the jurisdiction of” are omitted as surplusage.

In subsections (c) and (d), the word “hereafter” is omitted, since all wars and emergencies declared by Congress before June 24, 1950, have been terminated.

In subsection (d), the second sentence is substituted for 10:21a(d) (last 31 words of 1st sentence). The third sentence is substituted for 10:21a(d) (2d sentence). 10:21a(d) (1st 13 words of last sentence) is omitted as executed. The words “This subsection does not apply” are substituted for the words “and shall be in applicable”.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 3031 of this title as this section.

1986—Pub. L. 99-433 amended section generally, substituting “The Army Staff: function; composition” for “Composition: assignment and detail of members of Army and civilians” in section catchline and substituting in text provisions relating to establishment and composition of the Army Staff and authorizing the Secretary to prescribe the organization, duties, and titles of the Army Staff for provisions relating to establishment and composition of the Army Staff, author-

izing the Secretary to prescribe the organization, duties, and titles of the Army Staff and authorizing part of the Army Staff to be designated as the Army General Staff, and limiting the number of officers who may be assigned or detailed to permanent duty in the executive part of the Department of the Army and on or with the Army General Staff.

1984—Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 98-525 struck out subsec. (d) which provided that no commissioned officer who was assigned or detailed to duty in the executive part of the Department of the Army could serve for a tour of duty of more than four years, but that the Secretary could extend such a tour of duty if he made a special finding that the extension was necessary in the public interest, that no officer could be assigned or detailed to duty in the executive part of the Department of the Army within two years after relief from that duty, except upon a special finding by the Secretary that the assignment or detail was necessary in the public interest, and that the subsection did not apply in time of war, or of national emergency declared by Congress.

1975—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 93-608 struck out requirement of quarterly report to Congress on the number of officers in the executive part of the Department of the Army and the number of commissioned officers on or with the Army General Staff and the justification therefor.

1974—Subsec. (a)(3). Pub. L. 93-547 increased the number of Deputy Chiefs of Staff from three to four.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1984 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 98-525, title V, §515, Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2522, provided that the amendment made by that section is effective Oct. 1, 1984.

§ 7032. The Army Staff: general duties

(a) The Army Staff shall furnish professional assistance to the Secretary, the Under Secretary, and the Assistant Secretaries of the Army and to the Chief of Staff of the Army.

(b) Under the authority, direction, and control of the Secretary of the Army, the Army Staff shall—

(1) subject to subsections (c) and (d) of section 7014 of this title, prepare for such employment of the Army, and for such recruiting, organizing, supplying, equipping (including those aspects of research and development assigned by the Secretary of the Army), training, servicing, mobilizing, demobilizing, administering, and maintaining of the Army, as will assist in the execution of any power, duty, or function of the Secretary or the Chief of Staff;

(2) investigate and report upon the efficiency of the Army and its preparation to support military operations by combatant commands;

(3) prepare detailed instructions for the execution of approved plans and supervise the execution of those plans and instructions;

(4) as directed by the Secretary or the Chief of Staff, coordinate the action of organizations of the Army; and

(5) perform such other duties, not otherwise assigned by law, as may be prescribed by the Secretary.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 161, §3032; Pub. L. 85-599, §4(g), Aug. 6, 1958, 72 Stat. 517; Pub. L. 99-433, title V, §502(b), Oct. 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 1040; renumbered §7032 and amended Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §§808(a), 809(a), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1838, 1840.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
3032(a)	10:21e(a).	June 28, 1950, ch. 383, §205, 64 Stat. 266.
3032(b)	10:21e(b).	

In subsection (a), the word “furnish” is substituted for the word “render”.

In subsection (b)(1), the words “power, duty, or function of” are substituted for the words “power vested in, duty imposed upon, or function assigned to”.

In subsection (b)(2), the words “all questions affecting” and “state of” are omitted as surplusage.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232, §808(a), renumbered section 3032 of this title as this section.

Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 115-232, §809(a), substituted “section 7014” for “section 3014”.

1986—Pub. L. 99-433, §502(b)(3), substituted “The Army Staff: general duties” for “General duties” in section catchline.

Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 99-433, §502(b)(1), inserted “and to the Chief of Staff of the Army”.

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 99-433, §502(b)(2), substituted “authority, direction, and control of the Secretary of the Army” for “direction and control of the Secretary” in introductory provisions, inserted “subject to subsections (c) and (d) of section 3014 of this title,” and substituted “(including those aspects of research and development assigned by the Secretary of the Army), training, servicing, mobilizing, demobilizing, administering, and maintaining” for “, training, serving, mobilizing, and demobilizing” in cl. (1), substituted “to support military operations by combatant commands” for “for military operations” in cl. (2), and amended cl. (4) generally. Prior to amendment, cl. (4) read as follows: “act as agent of the Secretary and the Chief of Staff in coordinating the action of all organizations of the Department of the Army; and”.

1958—Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 85-599 substituted “prepare for such employment of the Army” for “prepare such plans for the national security, for employment of the Army for that purpose, both separately and in conjunction with the naval and air forces”.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7033. Chief of Staff

(a)(1) There is a Chief of Staff of the Army, appointed for a period of four years by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, from the general officers of the Army. He serves at the pleasure of the President. In time of war or during a national emergency declared by Congress, he may be reappointed for a term of not more than four years.

(2) The President may appoint an officer as Chief of Staff only if—

(A) the officer has had significant experience in joint duty assignments; and

(B) such experience includes at least one full tour of duty in a joint duty assignment (as defined in section 664(f)¹ of this title) as a general officer.

(3) The President may waive paragraph (2) in the case of an officer if the President determines such action is necessary in the national interest.

(b) The Chief of Staff, while so serving, has the grade of general without vacating his permanent grade.

(c) Except as otherwise prescribed by law and subject to section 7013(f) of this title, the Chief of Staff performs his duties under the authority, direction, and control of the Secretary of the Army and is directly responsible to the Secretary.

(d) Subject to the authority, direction, and control of the Secretary of the Army, the Chief of Staff shall—

(1) preside over the Army Staff;

(2) transmit the plans and recommendations of the Army Staff to the Secretary and advise the Secretary with regard to such plans and recommendations;

(3) after approval of the plans or recommendations of the Army Staff by the Secretary, act as the agent of the Secretary in carrying them into effect;

(4) exercise supervision, consistent with the authority assigned to commanders of unified or specified combatant commands under chapter 6 of this title, over such of the members and organizations of the Army as the Secretary determines;

(5) perform the duties prescribed for him by sections 171 and 3104 of this title and other provisions of law; and

(6) perform such other military duties, not otherwise assigned by law, as are assigned to him by the President, the Secretary of Defense, or the Secretary of the Army.

(e)(1) The Chief of Staff shall also perform the duties prescribed for him as a member of the Joint Chiefs of Staff under section 151 of this title.

(2) To the extent that such action does not impair the independence of the Chief of Staff in the performance of his duties as a member of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, the Chief of Staff shall inform the Secretary regarding military advice rendered by members of the Joint Chiefs of Staff on matters affecting the Department of the Army.

(3) Subject to the authority, direction, and control of the Secretary of Defense, the Chief of Staff shall keep the Secretary of the Army fully informed of significant military operations affecting the duties and responsibilities of the Secretary.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 162, §3034; Pub. L. 85-599, §4(a), Aug. 6, 1958, 72 Stat. 516; Pub. L. 87-651, title I, §114, Sept. 7, 1962, 76 Stat. 513; Pub. L. 90-22, title IV, §401, June 5, 1967, 81 Stat. 53; Pub. L. 96-513, title V, §502(2), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2909; Pub. L. 97-22, §10(b)(4), July 10, 1981, 95 Stat. 137; renumbered §3033 and amended Pub. L. 99-433, title V, §502(c), Oct. 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 1040; Pub. L. 100-456, div. A, title V, §519(a)(3),

¹ See References in Text note below.

Sept. 29, 1988, 102 Stat. 1972; Pub. L. 114–92, div. A, title VIII, § 802(d)(4)(A), Nov. 25, 2015, 129 Stat. 880; renumbered § 7033 and amended Pub. L. 115–232, div. A, title VIII, §§ 808(a), 809(a), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1838, 1840; Pub. L. 116–283, div. A, title XVIII, § 1808(d)(3), as added Pub. L. 117–81, div. A, title XVII, § 1701(r)(2), Dec. 27, 2021, 135 Stat. 2149; Pub. L. 116–283, div. A, title XVIII, § 1847(e)(6)(B), Jan. 1, 2021, 134 Stat. 4257; Pub. L. 117–81, div. A, title XVII, § 1701(r)(1)(B), Dec. 27, 2021, 135 Stat. 2149.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES
1956 ACT

Revised section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
3034(a)	10:21b (1st sentence).	June 28, 1950, ch. 383,
3034(b)	10:21b (less 1st sentence).	§§ 202, 204, 64 Stat. 266.
3034(c)	10:21d(a) (1st 9 words).	June 3, 1916, ch. 134, § 5
	10:21d(b) (2d sentence).	(last par.), added June
	10:21d(c).	15, 1933, ch. 87, § 2 (last
3034(d)	10:21d(a) (less 1st 9 words).	par.), 48 Stat. 154.
	10:21d(b) (less 2d sentence).	
	10:38 (last par.).	

In subsection (a), the words “not for” are substituted for the words “no person shall serve as Chief of Staff for a term of”.

In subsection (b), the words “so serving” are substituted for the words “holding office as such”. The words “regular or reserve” are substituted for the word “permanent”, since there are no other “permanent” grades. The words “in the Army” are omitted as surplusage. The words “and shall take rank as prescribed by law” are omitted as covered by section 743 of this title. The words “He shall receive the compensation prescribed by law” are omitted as covered by the Career Compensation Act of 1949, 63 Stat. 802 (37 U.S.C. 231 et seq.).

In subsection (c), the provisions of 10:21d relating to the direction of the Secretary of the Army over the Chief of Staff are combined. The words “and of subsection (c) of this section” and “state of” are omitted as surplusage.

In subsection (d), 10:38 (last par.) is omitted as covered by 10:21d(a). The words “by sections 1a–1g, 19, 21a–21h, 61–1, 81–1, 231a and 316–1 of this title and section 181–3 to 181–5 of Title 5” are omitted as covered by the words “other provisions of law”.

1962 ACT

The changes correct references to section 202(j) of the National Security Act of 1947, which is now set out as section 124 of title 10.

Editorial Notes

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 664(f) of this title, referred to in subsec. (a)(2)(B), was redesignated as section 664(d) of this title by Pub. L. 114–328, div. A, title V, § 510(g)(1), Dec. 23, 2016, 130 Stat. 2111.

AMENDMENTS

2021—Subsec. (d)(5). Pub. L. 116–283, § 1847(e)(6)(B), which directed substitution of “, 3103, and 4274” for “and 2547”, was repealed by Pub. L. 117–81, § 1701(r)(1)(B).

Pub. L. 116–283, § 1808(d)(3), as added by Pub. L. 117–81, § 1701(r)(2), substituted “and 3104” for “and 2547”.

2018—Pub. L. 115–232, § 808(a), renumbered section 3033 of this title as this section.

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 115–232, § 809(a), substituted “section 7013(f)” for “section 3013(f)”.

2015—Subsec. (d)(5). Pub. L. 114–92 substituted “sections 171 and 2547” for “section 171”.

1988—Subsec. (a)(2)(B). Pub. L. 100–456 substituted “full tour of duty in a joint duty assignment (as de-

finied in section 664(f) of this title)” for “joint duty assignment”.

1986—Pub. L. 99–433 renumbered section 3034 of this title as this section, substituted “Chief of Staff” for “Chief of Staff: appointment; duties” in section catchline, and amended text generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows:

“(a) The Chief of Staff shall be appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, for a period of four years, from the general officers of the Army. He serves during the pleasure of the President. In time of war or national emergency, declared by the Congress after December 31, 1968, he may be reappointed for a term of not more than four years.

“(b) The Chief of Staff, while so serving, has the grade of general without vacating his regular or reserve grade.

“(c) Except as otherwise prescribed by law and subject to section 3012(c) and (d) of this title, the Chief of Staff performs his duties under the direction of the Secretary of the Army, and is directly responsible to the Secretary for the efficiency of the Army, its preparedness for military operations, and plans therefor.

“(d) The Chief of Staff shall—

“(1) preside over the Army Staff;

“(2) send the plans and recommendations of the Army Staff to the Secretary, and advise him with regard thereto;

“(3) after approval of the plans or recommendations of the Army Staff by the Secretary, act as the agent of the Secretary in carrying them into effect;

“(4) exercise supervision over such of the members and organizations of the Army as the Secretary of the Army determines. Such supervision shall be exercised in a manner consistent with the full operational command vested in unified or specified combatant commanders under section 124 of this title;

“(5) perform the duties described for him by sections 141 and 171 of this title and other provisions of law; and

“(6) perform such other military duties, not otherwise assigned by law, as are assigned to him by the President.”

1981—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 97–22 struck out a comma after “regular or reserve grade”.

1980—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 96–513 struck out provision under which the Chief of Staff is counted as one of the officers authorized to serve in a grade above lieutenant general under section 3066 of this title.

1967—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 90–22 changed requirement that Chief of Staff be reappointed only with advice and consent of Senate by providing for his reappointment for a term of not more than four years by President without such advice and consent in a time of war or national emergency as declared by Congress.

1962—Subsec. (d)(4). Pub. L. 87–651 substituted “under section 124 of this title” for “pursuant to section 202(j) of the National Security Act of 1947, as amended”.

1958—Subsec. (d)(4). Pub. L. 85–599 required Chief of Staff to exercise supervision only as Secretary of the Army determines and in a manner consistent with full operational command vested in unified or specified combatant commanders.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2021 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 117–81 applicable as if included in the enactment of title XVIII of Pub. L. 116–283 as enacted, see section 1701(a)(2) of Pub. L. 117–81, set out in a note preceding section 3001 of this title and note below.

Amendment by Pub. L. 116–283 effective Jan. 1, 2022, with additional provisions for delayed implementation and applicability of existing law, see section 1801(d) of Pub. L. 116–283, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115–232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and

special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1981 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 97-22, §10(b), July 10, 1981, 95 Stat. 137, provided that the amendment made by section 10(b)(4) is effective Sept. 15, 1981.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1980 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 96-513 effective Sept. 15, 1981, see section 701 of Pub. L. 96-513, set out as a note under section 101 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1967 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 90-22, title IV, §405, June 5, 1967, 81 Stat. 53, provided that: “The amendments made by this title [amending sections 3034, 5081, 5201, and 8034 of this title] shall take effect as of January 1, 1969.”

§ 7034. Vice Chief of Staff

(a) There is a Vice Chief of Staff of the Army, appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, from the general officers of the Army.

(b) The Vice Chief of Staff of the Army, while so serving, has the grade of general without vacating his permanent grade.

(c) The Vice Chief of Staff has such authority and duties with respect to the Department of the Army as the Chief of Staff, with the approval of the Secretary of the Army, may delegate to or prescribe for him. Orders issued by the Vice Chief of Staff in performing such duties have the same effect as those issued by the Chief of Staff.

(d) When there is a vacancy in the office of Chief of Staff or during the absence or disability of the Chief of Staff—

(1) the Vice Chief of Staff shall perform the duties of the Chief of Staff until a successor is appointed or the absence or disability ceases; or

(2) if there is a vacancy in the office of the Vice Chief of Staff or the Vice Chief of Staff is absent or disabled, unless the President directs otherwise, the most senior officer of the Army in the Army Staff who is not absent or disabled and who is not restricted in performance of duty shall perform the duties of the Chief of Staff until a successor to the Chief of Staff or the Vice Chief of Staff is appointed or until the absence or disability of the Chief of Staff or Vice Chief of Staff ceases, whichever occurs first.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 162, §3035; Pub. L. 85-599, §6(a), Aug. 6, 1958, 72 Stat. 519; renumbered §3034 and amended Pub. L. 99-433, title V, §502(d), Oct. 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 1041; renumbered §7034, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §808(a), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1838.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
3035(a)	10:21c (1st sentence).	June 28, 1950, ch. 383, § 203, 64 Stat. 266.
3035(b)	10:21c (less 1st sentence).	

In subsection (a), the words “of the Army” are omitted as surplusage.

In subsection (b), the words “If the Chief of Staff is absent or disabled or if that office is vacant” are sub-

stituted for 10:21c (1st 18 words of last sentence). The words “the officer who is highest on the following list and” are inserted for clarity. The words “until his successor is appointed” are omitted as surplusage.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 3034 of this title as this section.

1986—Pub. L. 99-433, §502(d), renumbered section 3035 of this title as this section.

Pub. L. 99-433, §502(d)(3), substituted “Vice Chief of Staff” for “Vice Chief of Staff, Deputy Chiefs of Staff, and Assistant Chiefs of Staff: succession to duties of Chief of Staff” in section catchline.

Subsecs. (a), (b). Pub. L. 99-433, §502(d)(1), amended subsecs. (a) and (b) generally. Prior to amendment, subsecs. (a) and (b) read as follows:

“(a) The Vice Chief of Staff, the Deputy Chiefs of Staff, and the Assistant Chiefs of Staff shall be general officers detailed to those positions.

“(b) If the Chief of Staff is absent or disabled or if that office is vacant, the officer who is highest on the following list and who is not absent or disabled shall, unless otherwise directed by the President, perform the duties of the Chief of Staff until a successor is appointed or the absence or disability ceases:

“(1) The Vice Chief of Staff.

“(2) The Deputy Chiefs of Staff in order of seniority.”

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 99-433, §502(d)(2), added subsec. (d).

1958—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 85-599 added subsec. (c).

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7035. Deputy Chiefs of Staff and Assistant Chiefs of Staff

(a) The Deputy Chiefs of Staff and the Assistant Chiefs of Staff shall be general officers detailed to those positions.

(b) The Secretary of the Army shall prescribe the number of Deputy Chiefs of Staff and Assistant Chiefs of Staff, for a total of not more than eight positions.

(Added Pub. L. 99-433, title V, §502(e), Oct. 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 1042, §3035; amended Pub. L. 110-181, div. A, title IX, §902(a), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 272; renumbered §7035, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §808(a), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1838.)

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 3035 of this title as this section.

2008—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 110-181, amended subsec. (b) generally. Prior to amendment, subsec. (b) read as follows: “The number of Deputy Chiefs of Staff and Assistant Chiefs of Staff shall be prescribed by the Secretary, except that—

“(1) there may not be more than five Deputy Chiefs of Staff; and

“(2) there may not be more than three Assistant Chiefs of Staff.”

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and

special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7036. Chiefs of branches: appointment; duties

(a) There are in the Army the following officers:

- (1) Chief of Engineers.
- (2) Surgeon General.
- (3) Judge Advocate General.
- (4) Chief of Chaplains.

(b) Each officer named in subsection (a), except the Judge Advocate General, shall be appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, from officers above the grade of major who—

- (1) have shown by extensive duty in the branch concerned, or by similar duty, that they are qualified for the appointment; and
- (2) have been recommended by a board under subsection (e).

The Surgeon General may be appointed from officers in any corps of the Army Medical Department. The Judge Advocate General shall be appointed as prescribed in section 7037 of this title.

(c) An officer appointed under subsection (b) normally holds office for four years. However, the President may terminate or extend the appointment at any time.

(d) Each officer named in subsection (a) shall perform duties prescribed by the Secretary of the Army and by law.

(e)(1) Under the supervision of the Secretary, the Chief of Engineers may accept orders to provide services to another department, agency, or instrumentality of the United States or to a State or political subdivision of a State. The Chief of Engineers may provide any part of those services by contract. Services may be provided to a State, or to a political subdivision of a State, only if—

(A) the work to be undertaken on behalf of non-Federal interests involves Federal assistance and the head of the department or agency providing Federal assistance for the work does not object to the provision of services by the Chief of Engineers; and

(B) the services are provided on a reimbursable basis.

(2) In this subsection, the term “State” includes the several States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealths of Puerto Rico and the Northern Mariana Islands, territories and possessions of the United States, and Indian tribes.

(f)(1) The Surgeon General serves as the principal advisor to the Secretary of the Army and the Chief of Staff of the Army on all health and medical matters of the Army, including strategic planning and policy development relating to such matters.

(2) The Surgeon General serves as the chief medical advisor of the Army to the Director of the Defense Health Agency on matters pertaining to military health readiness requirements and safety of members of the Army.

(3) The Surgeon General, acting under the authority, direction, and control of the Secretary of the Army, shall recruit, organize, train, and equip, medical personnel of the Army.

(g) For each office to be filled under subsection (b), the Secretary shall select a board of

five general officers, including the incumbent, if any, of the office, and at least two officers, if available, in a grade above major general who have had extensive service in the branch concerned. The Secretary shall give the board a list of the officers to be considered and shall specify the number of officers, not less than three, to be recommended. The list shall include—

(1) the name of each officer of the Regular Army who is appointed in, or assigned to, that branch, and whose regular grade is colonel;

(2) the name of each officer whose regular grade is above colonel, who has shown by extensive duty in that branch, or by similar duty, that he is qualified for the appointment;

(3) to the extent that the Secretary determines advisable, the name of each officer of the Regular Army who is appointed in, or assigned to, that branch, and whose regular grade is lieutenant colonel, in the order in which their names appear on the applicable promotion lists; and

(4) to the extent that the Secretary considers advisable, the name of each regular or reserve officer on active duty in a grade above lieutenant colonel who has shown by extensive duty in that branch, or by similar duty, that he is qualified for the appointment.

From these officers, the board shall recommend by name the number prescribed by the Secretary, and the President may appoint any officer so recommended. If the President declines to appoint any of the recommended officers, or if the officer nominated cannot be appointed because of advice by the Senate, the Secretary shall convene a board to recommend additional officers. An officer who is recommended but not appointed shall be considered not to have been recommended. This does not affect his eligibility for selection and recommendation for the grade of brigadier general or major general under section 3306 or 3307¹ of this title.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 163, §3036; Pub. L. 89-288, §1, Oct. 22, 1965, 79 Stat. 1050; Pub. L. 89-718, §24, Nov. 2, 1966, 80 Stat. 1119; Pub. L. 97-295, §1(38), Oct. 12, 1982, 96 Stat. 1296; Pub. L. 99-662, title IX, §922, Nov. 17, 1986, 100 Stat. 4194; Pub. L. 100-26, §7(a)(10), Apr. 21, 1987, 101 Stat. 278; Pub. L. 102-580, title II, §211, Oct. 31, 1992, 106 Stat. 4831; Pub. L. 104-106, div. A, title V, §506(a), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 296; Pub. L. 104-201, div. A, title X, §1074(a)(18), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2660; Pub. L. 114-328, div. A, title V, §502(k), title VII, §702(b)(1), Dec. 23, 2016, 130 Stat. 2103, 2195; renumbered §7036 and amended Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §§808(a), 809(a), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1838, 1840.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES 1956 ACT

Revised section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
3036(a)	10:21f(a).	June 28, 1950, ch. 383, §206, 64 Stat. 267.
3036(b)	10:21f(b).	June 3, 1916, ch. 134, §11 (1st 17 words); restated June 4, 1920, ch. 227, subch. I, §11 (1st 17 words), 41 Stat. 768.
3036(c)	10:559g(a) (3d sentence).	
3036(d)	10:21f(c).	

¹ See References in Text note below.

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES—CONTINUED
1956 ACT

Revised section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
3036(e)	10:559g(b).	Aug. 7, 1947, ch. 512, § 513(a) (less 5th sentence), (b), 61 Stat. 901.

In subsection (b), all references to the appointment of assistant chiefs are omitted as covered by sections 3037 and 3040 of this title. All references to the grade of brigadier general are omitted, since 10:21f(b) specifies the grade of major general for the offices. 10:559g(a) (4th sentence) is omitted as surplusage, since the appointment is to a permanent grade. 10:559g(a) (6th and 7th sentences) is omitted as executed. 10:559g(a) (last sentence) is omitted, since the revised section applies only to the officers named in subsection (a). The words “except the Judge Advocate General” are inserted for clarity. The eight words before clause (1), and clauses (1) and (2), are substituted for the words “as prescribed in section 559g of this title”, in 10:21f(b), and 10:559g(a) (1st sentence). The second sentence is substituted for 10:559g(a) (2d sentence) and 10:21f(b) (1st 15 words). The words “selected and”, in 10:21f(b), are omitted as surplusage. The words “arms, or services”, in 10:559g(a) are omitted as obsolete, since sections 3063 and 3064 of this title designate the former arms and services as “branches”.

In subsection (c), the words “normally holds office” are substituted for the words “shall normally continue in that assignment for a tour of duty”. The words “appointment” and “office” are substituted for the words “assignment” and “tour of duty” whenever they are used in that sense.

In subsection (e), the introductory clause is substituted for 10:559g(b) (words before colon of 1st sentence). The words “in a grade above major general” are substituted for the words “of a rank above that of the position for which selections are to be made”, since all the positions are in the grade of major general. The word “select” is substituted for the word “appoint”, since the filling of the offices is not appointment to an office in the constitutional sense. The word “extensive” is substituted for the word “extended”, except where it refers to “extended” active duty, in which case the word “extended” is omitted as surplusage. The words “the name of” are inserted for clarity. The words “appointed in, or assigned to” are substituted for the words “of the”, and “in the”, before the words “that branch”, to conform to sections 3063 and 3064 of this title. The word “regular” is substituted for the word “permanent”. The words “each regular or reserve officer” are substituted for the words “of officers of any component of the Army of the United States”. The words “these officers” are substituted for the words “among those recommended by such board”. The words “This does not affect” are substituted for the words “but this shall in no way prejudice”. The words “to be filled”, “by it”, “other”, “which number shall”, “to be considered”, “and may in addition thereto and”, and “in the position concerned” are omitted as surplusage.

1982 ACT

Revised section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
3036(d) (1st sentence).	10:3036(d).	
3036(d) (last sentence).	10:3036 (note).	Oct. 27, 1965, Pub. L. 89-298, § 219, 79 Stat. 1089.

The first sentence is restated to clarify that the Secretary concerned is the Secretary of the Army. The word “services” is substituted for “work or services” because it is inclusive. The word “instrumentality” is added for clarity.

Editorial Notes

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Sections 3306 and 3307 of this title, referred to in subsec. (g), were repealed by Pub. L. 96-513, title II, § 204, title VII, § 701, Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2880, 2955, effective Sept. 15, 1981.

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232, § 808(a), renumbered section 3036 of this title as this section.

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 115-232, § 809(a), substituted “section 7037” for “section 3037” in concluding provisions.

2016—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 114-328, § 502(k)(2), which directed amendment of second sentence of concluding provisions by striking “, and while so serving, has the grade of lieutenant general”, was executed by striking out “and, while so serving, has the grade of lieutenant general” after “Army Medical Department” to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

Pub. L. 114-328, § 502(k)(1), struck out first sentence of concluding provisions which read as follows: “Each officer covered by the preceding sentence, except the Surgeon General, shall be appointed in the regular grade of major general.”

Subsecs. (d) to (g). Pub. L. 114-328, § 702(b)(1), struck out par. (1) designation before “Each officer” in subsec. (d), redesignated subsec. (e) as (g), added subsec. (e) designation, redesignated pars. (2) and (3) of subsec. (d) as pars. (1) and (2), respectively, of subsec. (e), and added subsec. (f).

1996—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 104-106 inserted “may be appointed from officers in any corps of the Army Medical Department and” after “The Surgeon General” in concluding provisions.

Subsec. (d)(3). Pub. L. 104-201 substituted “In this subsection” for “For purposes of this subsection”.

1992—Subsec. (d)(3). Pub. L. 102-580 added par. (3).

1987—Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 100-26 designated existing first sentence requiring each officer named in subsec. (a) to perform prescribed duties as par. (1), designated existing second sentence permitting the Chief of Engineers to accept orders to provide services to another department, agency, or governmental instrumentality as par. (2), and substituted “United States or to a State or political subdivision of a State. The Chief of Engineers may provide any part of those services by contract. Services may be provided to a State, or to a political subdivision of a State, only if—

“(A) the work to be undertaken on behalf of non-Federal interests involves Federal assistance and the head of the department or agency providing Federal assistance for the work does not object to the provision of services by the Chief of Engineers; and

“(B) the services are provided on a reimbursable basis.” for “United States and, on a reimbursable basis, to a State or political subdivision thereof. Services provided to a State or political subdivision thereof shall be undertaken only on condition that—

“(1) the work to be undertaken on behalf of non-Federal interests involves Federal assistance; and

“(2) the department or agency providing Federal assistance for the work does not object to the provision of services by the Chief of Engineers.[.] any part of those services by contract.”

1986—Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 99-662 substituted “and, on a reimbursable basis, to a State or political subdivision thereof. Services provided to a State or political subdivision thereof shall be undertaken only on condition that—

“(1) the work to be undertaken on behalf of non-Federal interests involves Federal assistance; and

“(2) the department or agency providing Federal assistance for the work does not object to the provision of services by the Chief of Engineers.” for “and may provide”, which resulted in the creation of an incomplete sentence.

1982—Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 97-295 substituted “Secretary of the Army” for “Secretary” and inserted pro-

vision that, under the supervision of the Secretary, the Chief of Engineers may accept orders to provide services to another department, agency, or instrumentality of the United States and may provide any part of those services by contract.

1966—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 89-718 struck out cls. (2) to (8) naming the Chief Signal Officer, Adjutant General, Quartermaster General, Chief of Finance, Chief of Ordnance, Chief Chemical Officer, and Chief of Transportation respectively, and redesignated cls. (9) to (11) as (2) to (4), respectively.

1965—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 89-288 provided Surgeon General, while so serving, with grade of lieutenant general.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

WORKFORCE PLANNING

Pub. L. 117-263, div. H, title LXXXI, §8116, Dec. 23, 2022, 136 Stat. 3709, provided that:

“(a) **AUTHORIZATION.**—The Secretary [of the Army] is authorized to carry out activities, at Federal expense—

“(1) to foster, enhance, and support science, technology, engineering, and math education and awareness; and

“(2) to recruit individuals for careers at the Corps of Engineers.

“(b) **PARTNERING ENTITIES.**—In carrying out activities under this section, the Secretary may enter into partnerships with—

“(1) public elementary and secondary schools, including charter schools;

“(2) community colleges;

“(3) technical schools; and

“(4) colleges and universities, including historically Black colleges and universities.

“(c) **PRIORITIZATION.**—The Secretary shall, to the maximum extent practicable, prioritize the recruitment of individuals under this section that are from economically disadvantaged communities (as defined by the Secretary under section 160 of the Water Resources Development Act of 2020 [div. AA of Pub. L. 116-260] (33 U.S.C. 2201 note)), including economically disadvantaged communities located in urban and rural areas.

“(d) **DEFINITION OF HISTORICALLY BLACK COLLEGE OR UNIVERSITY.**—In this section, the term ‘historically Black college or university’ has the meaning given the term ‘part B institution’ in section 322 of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1061).

“(e) **AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.**—There is authorized to be appropriated to carry out this section \$20,000,000 for each of fiscal years 2023 through 2027.”

VETERANS’ CURATION PROGRAM

Pub. L. 114-189, July 6, 2016, 130 Stat. 613, provided that:

“SECTION 1. FINDINGS.

“Congress finds the following:

“(1) The Corps of Engineers and other Federal agencies are required to preserve and catalogue artifacts and other items of national historical significance that are uncovered during the course of their work (notably under part 79 of title 36, Code of Federal Regulations).

“(2) Uncatalogued artifacts within the care of Federal agencies are stored in hundreds of repositories and museums across the Nation.

“(3) In October 2009, the Corps of Engineers, Center of Expertise for the Curation and Management of Archaeological Collections, initiated the Veterans’

Curation Program to employ and train Iraq and Afghanistan veterans in archaeological processing.

“(4) The Veterans’ Curation Program employs veterans and members of the Armed Forces in the sorting, cleaning, and cataloguing of artifacts managed by the Corps of Engineers.

“(5) Employees of the Veterans’ Curation Program gain valuable work skills, including computer database management, records management, photographic and scanning techniques, computer software proficiency, vocabulary and writing skills, and interpersonal communication skills, as well as knowledge and training in archaeology and history.

“(6) Since 2009, a total of 241 veterans have participated in the Veterans’ Curation Program, including the current class of 38 participants. Of the 203 graduates of the program, 87 percent have received permanent employment in a field related to training received under the program or chosen to continue their education.

“(7) Experience in archaeological curation gained through the Veterans’ Curation Program is valuable training and experience for the museum, forensics, administrative, records management, and other fields.

“(8) Veterans’ Curation Program participants may assist the Corps of Engineers in developing a more efficient and comprehensive collections management program and also may provide the workforce to meet the records management needs at other agencies and departments, including the Department of Veterans Affairs.

“SEC. 2. TRAINING AND EMPLOYMENT FOR VETERANS AND MEMBERS OF ARMED FORCES IN CURATION AND HISTORIC PRESERVATION.

“Using available funds, the Secretary of the Army, acting through the Chief of Engineers, shall carry out a Veterans’ Curation Program to hire veterans and members of the Armed Forces to assist the Secretary in carrying out curation and historic preservation activities.”

CORPS OF ENGINEERS; ANNUAL BUDGET SUBMISSION

Pub. L. 110-161, div. C, title I, §114, Dec. 26, 2007, 121 Stat. 1944, provided that: “All budget documents and justification materials for the Corps of Engineers annual budget submission to Congress shall be assembled and presented based on the most recent annual appropriations Act: *Provided*, That new budget proposals for fiscal year 2008 and thereafter, shall not be integrated into the budget justifications submitted to Congress but shall be submitted separately from the budget justifications documents.”

CHIEF OF ENGINEERS; FISCAL TRANSPARENCY REPORT

Pub. L. 110-114, title II, §2027, Nov. 8, 2007, 121 Stat. 1079, provided that:

“(a) **IN GENERAL.**—On the third Tuesday of January of each year beginning January 2008, the Chief of Engineers shall submit to the Committee on Environment and Public Works of the Senate and the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives a report on—

“(1) the expenditures by the Corps for the preceding fiscal year and estimated expenditures by the Corps for the current fiscal year; and

“(2) for projects and activities that are not scheduled for completion in the current fiscal year, the estimated expenditures by the Corps necessary in the following fiscal year for each project or activity to maintain the same level of effort being achieved in the current fiscal year.

“(b) **CONTENTS.**—In addition to the information described in subsection (a), the report shall contain a detailed accounting of the following information:

“(1) With respect to activities carried out with funding provided under the Construction appropriations account for the Secretary [of the Army], information on—

“(A) projects currently under construction, including—

“(i) allocations to date;

“(ii) the number of years remaining to complete construction;

“(iii) the estimated annual Federal cost to maintain that construction schedule; and

“(iv) a list of projects the Corps of Engineers expects to complete during the current fiscal year; and

“(B) projects for which there is a signed partnership agreement and completed planning, engineering, and design, including—

“(i) the number of years the project is expected to require for completion; and

“(ii) estimated annual Federal cost to maintain that construction schedule.

“(2) With respect to operation and maintenance of the inland and intracoastal waterways identified by section 206 of the Inland Waterways Revenue Act of 1978 (33 U.S.C. 1804)—

“(A) the estimated annual cost to maintain each waterway for the authorized reach and at the authorized depth;

“(B) the estimated annual cost of operation and maintenance of locks and dams to ensure navigation without interruption; and

“(C) the actual expenditures to maintain each waterway.

“(3) With respect to activities carried out with funding provided under the Investigations appropriations account for the Secretary—

“(A) the number of active studies;

“(B) the number of completed studies not yet authorized for construction;

“(C) the number of initiated studies; and

“(D) the number of studies expected to be completed during the fiscal year.

“(4) Funding received and estimates of funds to be received for interagency and international support activities under section 234 of the Water Resources Development Act of 1996 (33 U.S.C. 2323a).

“(5) Recreation fees and lease payments.

“(6) Hydropower and water storage receipts.

“(7) Deposits into the Inland Waterways Trust Fund and the Harbor Maintenance Trust Fund.

“(8) Other revenues and fees collected by the Corps of Engineers.

“(9) With respect to permit applications and notifications, a list of individual permit applications and nationwide permit notifications, including—

“(A) the date on which each permit application is filed;

“(B) the date on which each permit application is determined to be complete;

“(C) the date on which any permit application is withdrawn; and

“(D) the date on which the Corps of Engineers grants or denies each permit.

“(10) With respect to projects that are authorized but for which construction is not complete, a list of such projects for which no funds have been allocated for the 5 preceding fiscal years, including, for each project—

“(A) the authorization date;

“(B) the last allocation date;

“(C) the percentage of construction completed;

“(D) the estimated cost remaining until completion of the project; and

“(E) a brief explanation of the reasons for the delay.”

[Reference to “partnership agreement” deemed to be reference to “cooperation agreement”, see section 2003(f)(3) of Pub. L. 110-114, set out as a note under section 1962d-5b of Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare.]

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE REORGANIZATION ORDER

January 10, 1962

REORGANIZATION OF THE DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY

By virtue of the authority vested in me by section 202(c) of the National Security Act of 1947, as amended

(72 Stat. 514; 5 U.S.C. 171a(c)), and as Secretary of Defense, it is hereby ordered as follows:

SECTION 1. *Abolition of officers and transfer of functions.* The following officers named in section 3036, Title 10, United States Code [now 10 U.S.C. 7036], are hereby abolished and their functions transferred to the Secretary of the Army:

(a) Chief Signal Officer;

(b) Adjutant General;

(c) Quartermaster General;

(d) Chief of Finance;

(e) Chief of Ordnance;

(f) Chief Chemical Officer; and

(g) Chief of Transportation.

SEC. 2. *Transfer of functions from Chief of Engineers.* The functions vested in the Chief of Engineers by sections 3038 and 3533, Title 10, United States Code [now 10 U.S.C. 7038, 10 U.S.C. 7213], are hereby transferred to the Secretary of the Army.

SEC. 3. *Performance of transferred functions.* The Secretary of the Army may from time to time make such provisions as he shall deem appropriate authorizing the performance by any other officer, or by any office, agency, or employee of the Department of the Army of any function transferred to the Secretary by the provisions of this order.

SEC. 4. *Transitional provisions.* In order to assist in the orderly transfer of functions and to promote continuity of operation, the Secretary of the Army may, if he considers it necessary, delay beyond the effective date of this order the abolition of any office or transfer of any function.

SEC. 5. *Effective date.* The provisions of this order shall take effect on the date determined under section 202(c) of the National Security Act of 1947, as amended (72 Stat. 514; 5 U.S.C. 171a(c)), or the 16th day of February 1962, whichever is later.

J. C. LAMBERT,
Major General, U.S. Army,
THE ADJUTANT GENERAL.

§ 7037. Judge Advocate General, Deputy Judge Advocate General, and general officers of Judge Advocate General's Corps: appointment; duties

(a) The President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, shall appoint the Judge Advocate General, the Deputy Judge Advocate General, and general officers of the Judge Advocate General's Corps, from officers of the Judge Advocate General's Corps, who are recommended by the Secretary of the Army. The term of office of the Judge Advocate General and the Deputy Judge Advocate General is four years.

(b) The Judge Advocate General shall be appointed from those officers who at the time of appointment are members of the bar of a Federal court or the highest court of a State, and who have had at least eight years of experience in legal duties as commissioned officers.

(c) The Judge Advocate General, in addition to other duties prescribed by law—

(1) is the legal adviser of the Secretary of the Army and of all officers and agencies of the Department of the Army;

(2) shall direct the members of the Judge Advocate General's Corps in the performance of their duties; and

(3) shall receive, revise, and have recorded the proceedings of courts of inquiry and military commissions.

(d) Under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of the Army, in

selecting an officer for recommendation to the President under subsection (a) for appointment as the Judge Advocate General or Deputy Judge Advocate General, shall ensure that the officer selected is recommended by a board of officers that, insofar as practicable, is subject to the procedures applicable to selection boards convened under chapter 36 of this title.

(e) No officer or employee of the Department of Defense may interfere with—

(1) the ability of the Judge Advocate General to give independent legal advice to the Secretary of the Army or the Chief of Staff of the Army; or

(2) the ability of judge advocates of the Army assigned or attached to, or performing duty with, military units to give independent legal advice to commanders.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 164, §3037; Pub. L. 85–861, §33(a)(18), Sept. 2, 1958, 72 Stat. 1565; Pub. L. 103–337, div. A, title V, §504(a), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2750; Pub. L. 108–375, div. A, title V, §574(a), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 1921; Pub. L. 109–163, div. A, title V, §508(a), title X, §1057(a)(2), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3229, 3440; Pub. L. 110–181, div. A, title V, §543(a)(1)–(3)(A), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 114; Pub. L. 114–328, div. A, title V, §502(l), Dec. 23, 2016, 130 Stat. 2103; renumbered §7037, Pub. L. 115–232, div. A, title VIII, §808(a), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1838.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES 1956 ACT

Revised section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
3037(a)	10:21h(c). 10:61a. 50:741.	June 28, 1950, ch. 383, § 208(c), 64 Stat. 267. June 24, 1948, ch. 625, §§ 248, 249, 62 Stat. 643. May 5, 1950, ch. 169, § 13, 64 Stat. 147. R.S. 1199.
3037(b)	10:62.	June 23, 1874, ch. 458, § 2, 18 Stat. 244.
3037(c)	10:62a. 10:63.	R.S. 1201.

In subsection (a), the words “Notwithstanding any other provision of law” and “for such positions” are omitted as surplusage. The last sentence is substituted for 10:61a (last sentence). 10:21h(c) is omitted as covered by 10:61a.

In subsection (b), the words “Hereafter” and “exclusive of the present incumbents” are omitted as surplusage.

In subsection (c), the words “In addition to duties elsewhere prescribed for him by law”, in 10:62, are omitted as surplusage. The words “and perform such other duties as may be prescribed by the Secretary of the Army”, in 10:62, are omitted as superseded by sections 3012(e) and 3036(d) of this title. Clause (2) is substituted for 10:62a (words after semicolon) and 63. The Act of June 23, 1874, ch. 458, § 2 (words before semicolon of 1st sentence, and last sentence), 18 Stat. 244, are not contained in 10:62. They are also omitted from the revised section as superseded by sections 3037(a) and 3211 of this title.

1958 ACT

The change corrects an inadvertence. The source statute for section 3036(c) of title 10 (the third sentence of sec. 513(a) of the Officer Personnel Act of 1947, 61 Stat. 901), providing for a 4-year term of office, applied also to the Judge Advocate General and the Assistant Judge Advocate General. As restated in section 3036(c), it now applies only to the officers named in section 3036(b), which excludes the two officers named. For this reason, the effect of the source statute with respect to

those officers is added to section 3037(a), relating to their appointment.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115–232 renumbered section 3037 of this title as this section.

2016—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 114–328 struck out last two sentences which read as follows: “The Judge Advocate General, while so serving, has the grade of lieutenant general. An officer appointed as Deputy Judge Advocate General who holds a lower regular grade shall be appointed in the regular grade of major general.”

2008—Pub. L. 110–181, §543(a)(3)(A), amended section catchline generally, substituting “Deputy” for “Assistant”.

Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 110–181, §543(a)(1), (2)(A), substituted “Deputy Judge Advocate General” for “Assistant Judge Advocate General” wherever appearing and substituted “The Judge Advocate General, while so serving, has the grade of lieutenant general.” for “The Judge Advocate General, while so serving, shall hold a grade not lower than major general.”

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 110–181, §543(a)(2)(B), substituted “Deputy Judge Advocate General” for “Assistant Judge Advocate General”.

2006—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 109–163, §508(a), substituted “The Judge Advocate General, while so serving, shall hold a grade not lower than major general. An officer appointed as Assistant Judge Advocate General who holds a lower regular grade shall be appointed in the regular grade of major general.” for “If an officer who is so appointed holds a lower regular grade, he shall be appointed in the regular grade of major general.”

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 109–163, §1057(a)(2), struck out “or Territory” after “a State”.

2004—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 108–375, §574(a)(1), substituted “The term of office of the Judge Advocate General and the Assistant Judge Advocate General is four years.” for “An officer appointed as the Judge Advocate General or Assistant Judge Advocate General normally holds office for four years. However, the President may terminate or extend the appointment at any time.”

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 108–375, §574(a)(2), added subsec. (e).

1994—Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 103–337 added subsec. (d).

1958—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 85–861 provided that the Judge Advocate General or Assistant Judge Advocate General shall normally hold office for four years, and empowered the President to terminate or extend the appointment at any time.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115–232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115–232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1958 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 85–861 effective Aug. 10, 1956, see section 33(g) of Pub. L. 85–861, set out as a note under section 101 of this title.

§ 7038. Office of Army Reserve: appointment of Chief

(a) There is in the executive part of the Department of the Army an Office of the Army Reserve which is headed by a chief who is the adviser to the Chief of Staff on Army Reserve matters.

(b) APPOINTMENT.—(1) The President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, shall

appoint the Chief of Army Reserve from general officers of the Army Reserve who have had at least 10 years of commissioned service in the Army Reserve.

(2) The Secretary of Defense may not recommend an officer to the President for appointment as Chief of Army Reserve unless the officer—

(A) is recommended by the Secretary of the Army; and

(B) is determined by the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, in accordance with criteria and as a result of a process established by the Chairman, to have significant joint duty experience.

(3) An officer on active duty for service as the Chief of Army Reserve shall be counted for purposes of the grade limitations under sections 525 and 526 of this title.

(4) Until December 31, 2006, the Secretary of Defense may waive subparagraph (B) of paragraph (2) with respect to the appointment of an officer as Chief of Army Reserve if the Secretary of the Army requests the waiver and, in the judgment of the Secretary of Defense—

(A) the officer is qualified for service in the position; and

(B) the waiver is necessary for the good of the service.

Any such waiver shall be made on a case-by-case basis.

(c) **TERM; REAPPOINTMENT.**—The Chief of Army Reserve is appointed for a period of four years, but may be removed for cause at any time. An officer serving as Chief of Army Reserve may be reappointed for one additional four-year period.

(d) **BUDGET.**—The Chief of Army Reserve is the official within the executive part of the Department of the Army who, subject to the authority, direction, and control of the Secretary of the Army and the Chief of Staff, is responsible for justification and execution of the personnel, operation and maintenance, and construction budgets for the Army Reserve. As such, the Chief of Army Reserve is the director and functional manager of appropriations made for the Army Reserve in those areas.

(e) **FULL TIME SUPPORT PROGRAM.**—The Chief of Army Reserve manages, with respect to the Army Reserve, the personnel program of the Department of Defense known as the Full Time Support Program.

(f) **ANNUAL REPORT.**—The Chief of Army Reserve shall submit to the Secretary of Defense, through the Secretary of the Army, an annual report on the state of the Army Reserve and the ability of the Army Reserve to meet its missions. The report shall be prepared in conjunction with the Chief of Staff of the Army and may be submitted in classified and unclassified versions.

(Added Pub. L. 90-168, §2(16), Dec. 1, 1967, 81 Stat. 523, §3019; renumbered §3038 and amended Pub. L. 99-433, title V, §§501(a)(4), 502(g)(1), Oct. 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 1034, 1042; Pub. L. 103-337, div. A, title XVI, §1672(c)(1), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 3015; Pub. L. 104-201, div. A, title XII, §1212(a), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2691; Pub. L. 106-65, div. A, title V, §554(b), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 617; Pub. L. 106-398, §1 [div. A], title V, §507(a)], Oct. 30, 2000,

114 Stat. 1654, 1654A-102; Pub. L. 107-314, div. A, title V, §501(a), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2529; Pub. L. 108-375, div. A, title V, §536(a), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 1901; Pub. L. 114-328, div. A, title V, §502(m), Dec. 23, 2016, 130 Stat. 2103; Pub. L. 115-91, div. A, title X, §1051(a)(28), Dec. 12, 2017, 131 Stat. 1562; renumbered §7038, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §808(a), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1838.)

Editorial Notes

PRIOR PROVISIONS

Prior sections 7041 to 7046 were renumbered sections 8541 to 8546 of this title.

A prior section 7047 was renumbered section 8547 of this title.

Another prior section 7047 was renumbered section 8548 of this title.

Prior sections 7048 to 7050 were renumbered sections 8548 to 8550 of this title.

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 3038 of this title as this section.

2017—Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 115-91 struck out par. (1) designation before “The Chief of Army Reserve” and struck out par. (2) which read as follows: “The Secretary of Defense shall transmit the annual report of the Chief of Army Reserve under paragraph (1) to Congress, together with such comments on the report as the Secretary considers appropriate. The report shall be transmitted at the same time each year that the annual report of the Secretary under section 113 of this title is submitted to Congress.”

2016—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 114-328 struck out “; Grade” after “Reappointment” in heading, and in text struck out par. (1) designation before “The Chief of Army Reserve” and struck out par. (2) which read as follows: “The Chief of Army Reserve, while so serving, holds the grade of lieutenant general.”

2004—Subsec. (b)(4). Pub. L. 108-375 substituted “December 31, 2006” for “December 31, 2004” in introductory provisions.

2002—Subsec. (b)(4). Pub. L. 107-314 substituted “December 31, 2004” for “October 1, 2003” in introductory provisions.

2000—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 106-398 amended subsec. (b) generally. Prior to amendment, subsec. (b) read as follows: “The President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, shall appoint the Chief of Army Reserve from officers of the Army Reserve not on active duty, or on active duty under section 10211 of this title, who—

“(1) have had at least 10 years of commissioned service in the Army Reserve;

“(2) are in grade of brigadier general and above; and

“(3) have been recommended by the Secretary of the Army.”

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 106-398 amended subsec. (c) generally. Prior to amendment, subsec. (c) read as follows: “The Chief of Army Reserve holds office for four years but may be removed for cause at any time. He is eligible to succeed himself. If he holds a lower reserve grade, he shall be appointed in the grade of major general for service in the Army Reserve. However, if selected in accordance with section 12505 of this title, he may be appointed in the grade of lieutenant general.”

1999—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 106-65 inserted at end “However, if selected in accordance with section 12505 of this title, he may be appointed in the grade of lieutenant general.”

1996—Subsecs. (d) to (f). Pub. L. 104-201 added subsecs. (d) to (f).

1994—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 103-337 substituted “10211” for “265”.

1986—Pub. L. 99-433, §501(a)(4), renumbered section 3019 of this title as this section.

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 99-433, §502(g)(1), substituted “service” for “services”.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1999 AMENDMENT; APPLICABILITY TO INCUMBENTS

Pub. L. 106-65, div. A, title V, §554(g), (h), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 617, provided that:

“(g) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section [enacting section 12505 of this title and amending this section and sections 5143, 5144, 8038, and 10506 of this title] shall take effect 60 days after the date of the enactment of this Act [Oct. 5, 1999].

“(h) APPLICABILITY TO INCUMBENTS.—(1) If an officer who is a covered position incumbent is appointed under the amendments made by this section to the grade of lieutenant general or vice admiral, the term of service of that officer in that covered position shall not be extended by reason of such appointment.

“(2) For purposes of this subsection:

“(A) The term ‘covered position incumbent’ means a reserve component officer who on the effective date specified in subsection (g) is serving in a covered position.

“(B) The term ‘covered position’ means a position specified in section 12505 of title 10, United States Code, as added by subsection (a).”

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1994 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 103-337 effective Dec. 1, 1994, except as otherwise provided, see section 1691 of Pub. L. 103-337, set out as an Effective Date note under section 10001 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective on first day of first calendar month following date of enactment of Pub. L. 90-168, which was approved Dec. 1, 1967, see section 7 of Pub. L. 90-168, set out as an Effective Date of 1967 Amendment note under section 138 of this title.

CHAPTER 707—THE ARMY

Sec.	
7061.	Regulations.
7062.	Policy; composition; organized peace establishment.
7063.	Basic branches.
7064.	Special branches.
7065.	Assignment and detail: officers assigned or detailed to basic and special branches.
7067.	Army Medical Department.
7068.	Medical Service Corps: organization; Chief and assistant chiefs.
7069.	Army Nurse Corps: composition; Chief and assistant chief; appointment; grade.
7070.	Army Medical Specialist Corps: organization; Chief.
7072.	Judge Advocate General's Corps.
7073.	Chaplains.
7074.	Commands: territorial organization; engineer tactical units.
7075.	Regular Army: composition.
7081.	Dental Corps: Chief, functions.
[7082.]	Renumbered.]
7083.	Public Affairs Specialty.
7084.	Chief of Veterinary Corps.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §808(e)(1), (f)(1), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839, redesignated chapter

307 of this title as this chapter and items 3061 to 3084 as 7061 to 7084, respectively.

2016—Pub. L. 114-328, div. A, title V, §502(p)(3), (r)(3), Dec. 23, 2016, 130 Stat. 2104, substituted “Army Medical Specialist Corps: organization; Chief” for “Army Medical Specialist Corps: organization; Chief and assistant chiefs” in item 3070 and “Chief of Veterinary Corps” for “Chief of Veterinary Corps: grade” in item 3084.

2002—Pub. L. 107-314, div. A, title V, §504(b)(2), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2531, added item 3084.

1997—Pub. L. 105-85, div. A, title V, §596(b), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1766, added item 3083.

1996—Pub. L. 104-201, div. A, title V, §502(c)(1), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2511, substituted “Chief and assistant chief; appointment; grade” for “chief and assistant chief; appointment” in item 3069.

1994—Pub. L. 103-337, div. A, title X, §1070(a)(16), title XVI, §1672(b)(1), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2856, 3015, struck out items 3076 “Army Reserve: composition”, 3077 “Army National Guard of United States: composition”, 3078 “Army National Guard: when a component of Army”, 3079 “Army National Guard of United States: status when not in Federal service”, and 3080 “Army National Guard of the United States: authority of officers with respect to Federal status”, struck out “3082.” before “Army” in item 3082, and then struck out item 3082 “Army National Guard combat readiness reform: annual report”.

1993—Pub. L. 103-160, div. A, title V, §521(b), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1655, added item 3082.

1980—Pub. L. 96-513, title V, §502(3), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2909, struck out item 3066 “Generals and lieutenant generals”.

1978—Pub. L. 95-485, title VIII, §§805(b)(2), 820(b), Oct. 20, 1978, 92 Stat. 1622, 1627, struck out item 3071 “Women's Army Corps: Director; Deputy Director; other positions” and added item 3081.

1968—Pub. L. 90-329, June 4, 1968, 82 Stat. 170, substituted “Army Medical Department” for “Army Medical Service” in item 3067.

1967—Pub. L. 90-130, §1(8)(D), Nov. 8, 1967, 81 Stat. 375, substituted “composition; chief and assistant chief” for “Chief” in item 3069.

1960—Pub. L. 86-603, §1(2)(B), July 7, 1960, 74 Stat. 357, added item 3080.

1957—Pub. L. 85-155, title I, §101(3), Aug. 21, 1957, 71 Stat. 376, substituted “Army Medical Specialist Corps” for “Women's Medical Specialist Corps” in item 3070.

§ 7061. Regulations

The President may prescribe regulations for the government of the Army.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 165, §3061; renumbered §7061, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §808(a), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1838.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
3061	10:16.	July 15, 1870, ch. 294, §20, 16 Stat. 319; Mar. 1, 1875, ch. 115, 18 Stat. 337.

The word “prescribe” is substituted for the words “make and publish”. 10:16 (last 35 words) is omitted as surplusage.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 3061 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and

special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7062. Policy; composition; organized peace establishment

(a) It is the intent of Congress to provide an Army that is capable, in conjunction with the other armed forces, of—

- (1) preserving the peace and security, and providing for the defense, of the United States, the Commonwealths and possessions, and any areas occupied by the United States;
- (2) supporting the national policies;
- (3) implementing the national objectives; and
- (4) overcoming any nations responsible for aggressive acts that imperil the peace and security of the United States.

(b) In general, the Army, within the Department of the Army, includes land combat and service forces and such aviation and water transport as may be organic therein. It shall be organized, trained, and equipped primarily for prompt and sustained combat incident to operations on land. It is responsible for the preparation of land forces necessary for the effective prosecution of war except as otherwise assigned and, in accordance with integrated joint mobilization plans, for the expansion of the peacetime components of the Army to meet the needs of war.

(c) The Army consists of—

- (1) the Regular Army, the Army National Guard of the United States, the Army National Guard while in the service of the United States and the Army Reserve; and
- (2) all persons appointed or enlisted in, or conscripted into, the Army without component.

(d) The organized peace establishment of the Army consists of all—

- (1) military organizations of the Army with their installations and supporting and auxiliary elements, including combat, training, administrative, and logistic elements; and
- (2) members of the Army, including those not assigned to units;

necessary to form the basis for a complete and immediate mobilization for the national defense in the event of a national emergency.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 166, § 3062; Pub. L. 109-163, div. A, title X, § 1057(a)(6), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3441; renumbered § 7062, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(a), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1838.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
3062(a)	10:20.	July 10, 1950, ch. 454, § 2, § 101, 64 Stat. 321.
3062(b)	5:181-1(e).	July 26, 1947, ch. 343, § 205(e), 61 Stat. 501.
3062(c)	10:1b.	June 28, 1950, ch. 383, § 301, 64 Stat. 268; July 9, 1952, ch. 608, § 807(b), 66 Stat. 508.
3062(d)	10:201. 50:1021.	July 9, 1952, ch. 608, § 301, 66 Stat. 498.

In subsection (a), 10:20 (1st 19 words) is omitted as surplusage. The word “Commonwealth” is inserted to

reflect the present status of Puerto Rico. The words “any areas occupied by the United States” are substituted for the words “occupied areas wherever located”.

In subsection (c), the words “consists of” are substituted for the word “includes”.

In subsection (c)(1), the words “the Army National Guard while in the service of the United States” are substituted for the words “all persons serving in the Army under call * * * under any provision of law, including members of the National Guard of the several States, Territories, and the District of Columbia when in the service of the United States pursuant to call as provided by law”. 10:1b (words between 1st and 3d semicolons) and 50:1021 (last sentence) are omitted, since the components listed include their members.

In subsection (c)(2), the words “or inducted” are omitted as covered by the word “conscripted”.

In subsection (d), 10:20i (8th through 38th words) is omitted as surplusage. The words “consists of all” are substituted for the words “shall include all of”. The words “members of the Army” are substituted for the word “personnel”.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 3062 of this title as this section.

2006—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 109-163 substituted “Commonwealths and possessions” for “Territories, Commonwealths, and possessions”.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7063. Basic branches

(a) The Secretary of the Army may assign members of the Army to its basic branches. The basic branches are—

- (1) Infantry;
- (2) Armor;
- (3) Artillery;
- (4) Corps of Engineers;
- (5) Signal Corps;
- (6) Adjutant General's Corps;
- (7) Quartermaster Corps;
- (8) Finance Corps;
- (9) Ordnance Corps;
- (10) Chemical Corps;
- (11) Transportation Corps;
- (12) Military Police Corps; and
- (13) such other basic branches as the Secretary considers necessary.

(b) The Secretary may discontinue or consolidate basic branches of the Army for the duration of any war, or of any national emergency declared by Congress.

(c) The Secretary may not assign to a basic branch any commissioned officer appointed in a special branch.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 166, § 3063; Pub. L. 115-91, div. A, title V, § 582(a), Dec. 12, 2017, 131 Stat. 1415; renumbered § 7063, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(a), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1838.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
3063(a)	10:1g(a) (less words of 1st sentence after semicolon, and less last sentence).	June 28, 1950, ch. 383, § 306(a), 64 Stat. 269.
3063(b)	10:1g(a) (last sentence).	
3063(c)	10:1g(a) (words of 1st sentence after semicolon).	

In subsection (a), the words “The basic branches are” are substituted for the words “There shall be in the Army certain branches, which shall be known as basic branches of the Army” and “The basic branches of the Army shall be”.

In subsection (b), the words “enumerated in this subsection” are omitted as surplusage. The word “hereafter” is omitted, since all wars and emergencies declared by Congress before June 29, 1950, have been terminated.

In subsection (c), the words “and commissioned” are omitted as covered by the word “appointed”. The words “specified in subsection (b) of this section” are omitted as surplusage. The word “commissioned” is inserted before the word “officer”, for clarity.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 3063 of this title as this section.

2017—Subsec. (a)(13), (14). Pub. L. 115-91, which directed the redesignation of par. (13) as (14) and the addition of a new par. (13) “Explosive Ordnance Disposal Corps; and”, was not executed pursuant to section 582(b) of Pub. L. 115-91, set out as an Effective Date and Condition on Execution of 2017 Amendment note below.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE AND CONDITION ON EXECUTION OF 2017 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 115-91, div. A, title V, § 582(b), Dec. 12, 2017, 131 Stat. 1415, as amended by Pub. L. 116-283, div. A, title V, § 593, Jan. 1, 2021, 134 Stat. 3666, provided that:

“(1) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by subsection (a) [amending this section] shall take effect on October 1, 2025, but only if the report required by paragraph (2) is not submitted before that date as required by such paragraph.

“(2) REPORTING REQUIREMENT.—Not later than September 30, 2025, the Secretary of the Army shall submit to the Committees on Armed Services of the Senate and the House of Representatives a report containing certifications that the following actions have occurred as of that date:

“(A) The defense budget materials display funding requirements for explosive ordnance disposal separately and a program of record is established and maintained for explosive ordnance disposal.

“(B) A process has been established to ensure that, by not later than five years after the date of the enactment of this Act [Dec. 12, 2017], there is, and will continue to be, at least one general officer in the Army, the explosive ordnance disposal commandant (chief of explosive ordnance disposal), qualified regarding issues involving explosive ordnance disposal to ensure officer professional development and upward mobility.

“(C) The Ordnance Personnel Proponency Office is, and will continue to be, manned with an explosive

ordnance disposal officer to oversee explosive ordnance disposal officer and enlisted personnel proponency.

“(D) Explosive ordnance disposal officer education has been included in a basic officer leadership course, a captains career course, and a policy and planning course specific to explosive ordnance disposal as part of intermediate level education and pre-command courses.

“(E) The office of the Army Deputy Chief of Staff, G8, and the office of the Army Deputy Chief of Staff, G3, have, and will continue to be, manned with explosive ordnance disposal officers responsible for the decision management decision packages, ammunition organizational integration, and force modernization related to explosive ordnance disposal.

“(F) The Army has established and maintained explosive ordnance disposal cells at the Army Forces Command, Army Service Component Commands, Army Special Operations Command, Army Training and Doctrine Command, and the Army Capability and Integration Center.

“(G) The explosive ordnance disposal commandant (chief of explosive ordnance disposal) has determined whether explosive ordnance disposal soldiers have the appropriate skills necessary to support missions of special operations forces (as identified in section 167(j) of title 10, United States Code). Such skills may include airborne, air assault, combat diver, fast roping insertion and extraction, helocasting, military free-fall, and off-road driving.

“(3) NOTICE OF REPORT.—The Secretary of the Army shall notify the Law Revision Counsel of the House of Representatives of the submission of the report under paragraph (2) so that the Law Revision Counsel does not execute the amendments made by subsection (a).”

[The report required by section 582(b)(2) of Pub. L. 115-91, set out above, was submitted to Congress on Sept. 17, 2020.]

PHILIPPINE SCOUTS

Act Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, § 42, 70A Stat. 636, provided that: “The President is authorized to form the Philippine Scouts into such branches and tactical units as he may deem expedient, within the limit of strength prescribed by law, organized similarly to those of the Regular Army.”

§ 7064. Special branches

(a) The special branches of the Army consist of commissioned officers of the Regular Army appointed therein, other members of the Army assigned thereto by the Secretary of the Army, and the sections prescribed in this chapter. The special branches are—

- (1) each corps of the Army Medical Department;
- (2) the Judge Advocate General’s Corps;
- (3) the Chaplains; and
- (4) such other special branches as may be established by the Secretary of the Army under subsection (b).

(b) The Secretary of the Army may establish special branches for the Army and may assign commissioned officers (other than officers of the Regular Army) and members to such branches.

(c) Commissioned officers of the Regular Army may be appointed in a special branch, but the Secretary may not assign any officer of the Regular Army to a special branch.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 167, § 3064; Pub. L. 90-329, June 4, 1968, 82 Stat. 170; Pub. L. 96-513, title II, § 231, Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2886; Pub. L. 97-22, § 5(a), July 10, 1981, 95 Stat. 128; renumbered § 7064, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(a), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1838.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
3064(a)	10:1g(b) (less words of 1st sentence after semicolon).	June 28, 1950, ch. 383, § 306(b), 64 Stat. 269.
3064(b)	10:1g(b) (words of 1st sentence after semicolon).	

In subsection (a), the words “The special branches of the Army” are substituted for the words “There shall be in the Army certain branches, which shall be known as special branches, and which shall”. The words “authorized by sections 61–1, 81–1, and 231a of this title” are omitted as surplusage. The words “and the sections prescribed in this chapter” are inserted, since some of the corps of the Army Medical Service consist of members and sections. Clauses (1), (2), and (3) are substituted for 10:1g(b) (last sentence).

In subsection (b), the words “who has been appointed and commissioned in some other special branch, or * * * without specification of branch” are omitted as surplusage.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115–232 renumbered section 3064 of this title as this section.

1981—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 97–22, § 5(a)(1), substituted “may assign commissioned officers (other than officers of the Regular Army) and members to such branches” for “may appoint commissioned officers in, and may assign members to, such branches”.

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 97–22, § 5(a)(2), substituted “Commissioned officers of the Regular Army may be appointed in a special branch, but the Secretary” for “The Secretary”.

1980—Subsec. (a)(4). Pub. L. 96–513, § 231(1), added cl. (4).

Subsecs. (b), (c). Pub. L. 96–513, § 231(2), (3), added subsec. (b) and redesignated former subsec. (b) as (c).

1968—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 90–329 substituted “Army Medical Department” for “Army Medical Service”.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115–232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115–232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1980 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 96–513 effective Sept. 15, 1981, but the authority to prescribe regulations under the amendment by Pub. L. 96–513 effective on Dec. 12, 1980, see section 701 of Pub. L. 96–513, set out as a note under section 101 of this title.

§ 7065. Assignment and detail: officers assigned or detailed to basic and special branches

(a) Commissioned officers of the Army may be detailed as general staff officers and as inspectors general.

(b) Members of the Army may be detailed to duty in particular fields specified by the Secretary, including intelligence, counter-intelligence, and military government.

(c) Members of the Army appointed in or assigned to one branch may be detailed for duty with any other branch.

(d) Members of the Army while not on active duty may be assigned to any basic or special branch, or to such other branches or groups, and

to such organizations, as the Secretary considers appropriate.

(e) No officer of the Army may be assigned to perform technical, scientific, or other professional duties unless he is qualified to perform those duties and meets professional qualifications at least as strict as those in effect on June 28, 1950. If the duties to which an officer is assigned involve professional work that is the same as or is similar to that usually performed in civil life by a member of a learned profession, such as engineering, law, medicine, or theology, the officer must have the qualifications, by education, training, or experience, equal to or similar to those usually required of members of that profession, unless the exigencies of the situation prevent.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 167, § 3065; renumbered § 7065, Pub. L. 115–232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(a), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1838.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
3065(a)	10:1g(c) (1st 27 words).	June 28, 1950, ch. 383, § 306
3065(b)	10:1g(c) (less 1st 27 words).	(less (a) and (b)), § 404(e), 64 Stat. 269, 274.
3065(c)	10:1g(d).	
3065(d)	10:1g(e).	
3065(e)	10:1g(f).	
	[Uncodified: June 28, 1950, ch. 383, § 404(e), 64 Stat. 274].	

In subsections (a) and (c)–(e), the words “Under such regulations as the Secretary of the Army may prescribe” and “under [Under] regulations prescribed by the Secretary of the Army” are omitted, since the Secretary has inherent authority to issue regulations appropriate to exercising his statutory functions.

In subsection (b), the word “specified” is substituted for the words “designated from time to time”, in 10:1g(c). The words “but not limited to”, in 10:1g(c), are omitted as surplusage.

In subsection (d), the words “basic or special branch” are substituted for the words “branches of the Army provided for in this section”. The word “considers” is substituted for the words “may deem to be”.

In subsection (e), the words “No officer * * * may be * * * unless he is” are substituted for the words “officers of the Army * * * shall * * * possess”. The last 16 words of the first sentence are substituted for the Act of June 28, 1950, ch. 383, Title IV, § 404(e), 64 Stat. 274. The last sentence is substituted for 10:1g(f) (1st 9 words).

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115–232 renumbered section 3065 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115–232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115–232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7067. Army Medical Department

There is an Army Medical Department in the Army. The Army Medical Department consists of—

- (1) the Surgeon General;

- (2) the Assistant Surgeons General;
- (3) the Medical Corps;
- (4) the Dental Corps;
- (5) the Veterinary Corps;
- (6) the Medical Service Corps;
- (7) the Army Nurse Corps; and
- (8) the Army Medical Specialist Corps.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 168, §3067; Pub. L. 85–861, §1(60), Sept. 2, 1958, 72 Stat. 1462; Pub. L. 90–329, June 4, 1968, 82 Stat. 170; renumbered §7067, Pub. L. 115–232, div. A, title VIII, §808(a), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1838.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

1956 ACT

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
3067	10:81–1 (less last sentence).	June 28, 1950, ch. 383, §307 (less last sentence), 64 Stat. 270.

The words “authorized by sections 21f and 21h, respectively, of this title” are omitted as surplusage. 10:81–1 (2d sentence) is omitted as covered by section 3064 of this title.

1958 ACT

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
3067(8)	10 App.:81–1.	Aug. 9, 1955, ch. 654, §3(a), 69 Stat. 579.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115–232 renumbered section 3067 of this title as this section.

1968—Pub. L. 90–329 substituted “Army Medical Department” for “Army Medical Service”.

1958—Pub. L. 85–861 substituted “Army Medical Specialist Corps” for “Women’s Medical Specialist Corps” in cl. (8).

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115–232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115–232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

AUGMENTATION OF ARMY MEDICAL DEPARTMENT BY DETAILING RESERVE OFFICERS OF PUBLIC HEALTH SERVICE

Pub. L. 106–398, §1 [[div. A], title VII, §755(a), (b)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–197, provided that:

“(a) **AUTHORITY.**—The Secretary of the Army and the Secretary of Health and Human Services may jointly conduct a program to augment the Army Medical Department by exercising any authorities provided to those officials in law for the detailing of reserve commissioned officers of the Public Health Service not in an active status to the Army Medical Department for that purpose.

“(b) **AGREEMENT.**—The Secretary of the Army and the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall enter into an agreement governing any program conducted under subsection (a).”

§ 7068. Medical Service Corps: organization; Chief and assistant chiefs

There is a Medical Service Corps in the Army. The Medical Service Corps consists of—

(1) the Chief of the Medical Service Corps, who shall be appointed by the Secretary of the Army from among the officers of the Medical Service Corps whose regular grade is above captain;

(2) the assistant chiefs of the Medical Service Corps, who shall be designated by the Surgeon General from officers in that Corps and who shall be his consultants on activities relating to their sections;

(3) commissioned officers of the Regular Army appointed therein;

(4) other members of the Army assigned thereto by the Secretary of the Army; and

(5) the following sections—

(A) the Administrative Health Services Section;

(B) the Medical Allied Sciences Section;

(C) the Preventive Medicine Sciences Section;

(D) the Clinical Health Sciences Section; and

(E) other sections considered necessary by the Secretary of the Army.

(Added Pub. L. 89–603, §1(1), Sept. 24, 1966, 80 Stat. 846, §3068; amended Pub. L. 97–295, §1(37), Oct. 12, 1982, 96 Stat. 1296; Pub. L. 111–383, div. A, title V, §594, Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4234; renumbered §7068, Pub. L. 115–232, div. A, title VIII, §808(a), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1838.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
3068(a)	10:81–1 (last sentence, less 5th through 14th words).	June 28, 1950, ch. 383, §307 (last sentence, less 5th through 14th words), 64 Stat. 270.
3068(b)	10:156a (less 2d sentence).	Aug. 4, 1947, ch. 459, §§101 (less 2d sentence), 102(a), (b), 61 Stat. 734, 735; Mar. 23, 1954, ch. 103, 68 Stat. 30.
3068(c)	10:156b. 10:156d.	

In subsection (a), 10:156a (1st 20 words) is omitted as superseded by section 3067 of this title, which establishes the Medical Service Corps in the Army Medical Service. 10:156a (last 16 words of 1st sentence) is omitted as superseded by section 3012(e) of this title, which authorizes the Secretary of the Army to prescribe the duties of members of the Army. 10:81–1 (last sentence, less 5th through 14th words) is omitted as surplusage.

In subsection (b), the words “of the Regular Army in that corps whose regular grade is above captain” are substituted for the words “commissioned in the Medical Service Corps, Regular Army, in the permanent grade of major or above”. The words “If he holds a lower regular grade” are substituted for the words “if commissioned in permanent grade below colonel”. The words “is entitled” are substituted for the words “shall * * * have”. The words “ranks above” are substituted for the words “shall be superior in rank”.

In subsection (c), the words “is the Surgeon General’s consultant” are substituted for the words “who shall be consultants to him”.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115–232 renumbered section 3068 of this title as this section.

2011—Par. (5)(A). Pub. L. 111–383, §594(1), substituted “Administrative Health Services” for “Pharmacy, Supply, and Administration”.

Par. (5)(C). Pub. L. 111–383, §594(2), substituted “Preventive Medicine Sciences” for “Sanitary Engineering”.

Par. (5)(D). Pub. L. 111-383, §594(3), substituted “Clinical Health Sciences” for “Optometry”.

1982—Par. (5). Pub. L. 97-295 redesignated cls. (a), (b), (c), (d), and (e) as subpars. (A), (B), (C), (D), and (E), respectively.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7069. Army Nurse Corps: composition; Chief and assistant chief; appointment; grade

(a) The Army Nurse Corps consists of the Chief and assistant chief of that corps and other officers in grades prescribed by the Secretary of the Army.

(b) The Secretary of the Army shall appoint the Chief from the officers of the Regular Army in that corps whose regular grade is above lieutenant colonel and who are recommended by the Surgeon General. The Chief serves during the pleasure of the Secretary, but not for more than four years, and may not be reappointed to the same position.

(c) The Surgeon General shall appoint the assistant chief from the officers of the Regular Army in that corps whose regular grade is above lieutenant colonel. The assistant chief serves during the pleasure of the Surgeon General, but not for more than four years and may not be reappointed to the same position.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 168, §3069; Pub. L. 85-155, title I, §101(1), Aug. 21, 1957, 71 Stat. 375; Pub. L. 87-649, §6(b)(1), Sept. 7, 1962, 76 Stat. 494; Pub. L. 89-609, §1(1), Sept. 30, 1966, 80 Stat. 852; Pub. L. 90-130, §1(8)(A), Nov. 8, 1967, 81 Stat. 374; Pub. L. 104-201, div. A, title V, §502(a), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2511; Pub. L. 107-314, div. A, title V, §504(a)(1), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2531; Pub. L. 114-328, div. A, title V, §502(o), Dec. 23, 2016, 130 Stat. 2103; renumbered §7069, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §808(a), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1838.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
3069	10:81-1 (5th through 8th words of last sentence). 10:166(a) (words of last sentence before proviso). 10:166(b).	June 28, 1950, ch. 383, §307 (5th through 8th words of last sentence), 64 Stat. 270. Apr. 16, 1947, ch. 38 §§101(a) (words of last sentence before proviso), 101(b), 61 Stat. 41.

The words “officers of the Regular Army in that corps” are substituted for the words “officers permanently commissioned in such Army Nurse Corps”. The words “but not for more than” are substituted for the words “for a term not to exceed”, in 10:166(a). The words “vacating her regular grade” are substituted for the words “vacation of her permanent grade”.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 3069 of this title as this section.

2016—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 114-328 struck out second sentence which read as follows: “An appointee who holds a lower regular grade shall be appointed in the regular grade of major general.”

2002—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 107-314 substituted “major general” for “brigadier general”.

1996—Pub. L. 104-201, §502(a)(3), inserted “; grade” at end of section catchline.

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 104-201, §502(a)(1), substituted “lieutenant colonel” for “major” in first sentence, inserted “An appointee who holds a lower regular grade shall be appointed in the regular grade of brigadier general.” after first sentence, and inserted “to the same position” before period at end of last sentence.

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 104-201, §502(a)(2), substituted “lieutenant colonel” for “major”.

1967—Pub. L. 90-130 divided existing provisions into subsecs. (a), (b), and (c), made minor changes in phraseology, inserted provision for the appointment and service of an assistant chief, struck out limitation restricting membership in the Corps to grades of second lieutenant through colonel, and struck out provision entitling the Chief to the temporary grade of colonel while serving as Chief.

1966—Pub. L. 89-609 combined third and fourth sentences, substituting “, and” for period at end of third sentence and introductory word “She” to fourth sentence, and substituted “the regular grade held, the Chief” for “her regular grade, she” in fifth sentence.

1962—Pub. L. 87-649 struck out provisions which authorized the pay and allowances of a colonel for Chief of the Army Nurse Corps.

1957—Pub. L. 85-155 substituted “second lieutenant through colonel” for “second lieutenant through lieutenant colonel”, “major” for “captain”, and “entitled to the temporary grade and the pay and allowances of a colonel while so serving and ranks above all other colonels in that corps” for “entitled to the rank, pay and allowances of a colonel so serving”.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1962 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 87-649 effective Nov. 1, 1962, see section 15 of Pub. L. 87-649, set out as an Effective Date note preceding section 101 of Title 37, Pay and Allowances of the Uniformed Services.

SHORT TITLE

Pub. L. 85-155, title I, §105, Aug. 21, 1957, 71 Stat. 381, provided that: “This title [amending this section and sections 3070, 3206, 3207, 3288, 3291, 3296 to 3299, 3304, 3305, 3888, 3915, 3916, 3927, and 3991 of this title] may be cited as the ‘Army Nurse and Medical Specialist Act of 1957.’”

SAVINGS PROVISION

Pub. L. 85-155, title I, §104, Aug. 21, 1957, 71 Stat. 380, provided that:

“(a) This Act [amending this section and sections 3070, 3206, 3207, 3288, 3291, 3296 to 3299, 3304, 3305, 3888, 3915, 3916, 3927, 3991, 5140, 5444, 5449, 5702, 5707, 5708, 5753, 5762, 5773, 5775, 5776, 5782, 6377 to 6379, 6381, 6388, 6395, 6396, 8206, 8207, 8212, 8285 to 8288, 8297, 8298 to 8301, 8303, 8305, 8888, 8915, 8927 and 8991 of this title, and repealing sections 3881, 3882, 3887, 3912, 3928, 8291, 8304, 8881, 8882, 8887, 8912 and 8928 of this title] does not affect the appointment of an officer of the Army Nurse Corps, Regular Army, or the Army Medical Specialist Corps, Regular Army, on the active list on the effective date of this Act [Aug. 21, 1957].

“(b) This Act does not affect the retired status or retired pay of a person retired under section 108, Army-Navy Nurses Act of 1947, as amended, or any other law.

“(c) An officer of the Army Nurse Corps, Regular Army, or the Army Medical Specialist Corps, Regular Army, on the active list on the effective date of this Act [Aug. 21, 1957] does not lose any years of service creditable to her on that date for promotion, computation of basic pay, or other purposes, by the enactment of this Act.

“(d) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, an officer of the Army Nurse Corps, Regular Army, or the Army Medical Specialist Corps, Regular Army, who is on a recommended list for promotion to a higher regular grade on the effective date of this Act [Aug. 21, 1957] may, if nominated by the President and confirmed by the Senate, be promoted to that grade.

“(e) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, an officer of the Army Nurse Corps, Regular Army, or the Army Medical Specialist Corps, Regular Army, who, on the effective date of this Act [Aug. 21, 1957], has been nominated by the President and confirmed by the Senate for appointment to any regular grade, may be appointed in that grade.”

§ 7070. Army Medical Specialist Corps: organization; Chief

(a) The Army Medical Specialist Corps consists of the Chief of that corps, other officers in grades prescribed by the Secretary of the Army, and the following sections:

- (1) The Dietitian Section.
- (2) The Physical Therapist Section.
- (3) The Occupational Therapist Section.
- (4) The Physician Assistant Section.
- (5) The Chiropractic Section.

(b) The Secretary of the Army shall appoint the Chief from the officers of the Regular Army in that corps whose regular grade is above captain and who are recommended by the Surgeon General. The Chief serves during the pleasure of the Secretary, but not for more than four years, and may not be reappointed.

(c) Chiropractors who are qualified under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of the Army may be appointed as commissioned officers in the Chiropractic Section of the Army Medical Specialist Corps.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 169, § 3070; Pub. L. 85-155, title I, § 101(2), Aug. 21, 1957, 71 Stat. 375; Pub. L. 87-649, § 6(b)(2), (3), Sept. 7, 1962, 76 Stat. 494; Pub. L. 89-609, § 1(2), (3), Sept. 30, 1966, 80 Stat. 852; Pub. L. 90-130, § 1(8)(B), Nov. 8, 1967, 81 Stat. 374; Pub. L. 102-190, div. A, title V, § 551(a), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1370; Pub. L. 102-484, div. A, title V, § 505(a), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2404; Pub. L. 114-328, div. A, title V, § 502(p)(1), (2), Dec. 23, 2016, 130 Stat. 2103; renumbered § 7070, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(a), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1838.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
3070(a)	10:81-1 (9th through 14th words of last sentence). 10:166a(a) (less 2d sentence; and less last sentence, as applicable to strength).	June 28, 1950, ch. 383, § 307 (9th through 14th words of last sentence), 64 Stat. 270. Apr. 16, 1947, ch. 38, § 102(a) (less 2d sentence; and less last sentence, as applicable to strength), 102(b), 61 Stat. 42.
3070(b)	10:166a(b).	

In subsection (a), 10:166a(a) (1st 20 words of 1st sentence) is omitted as superseded by section 3067 of this title, which establishes the Women's Medical Specialist

Corps in the Army Medical Service. 10:166a(a) (last 16 words of 1st sentence) is omitted as superseded by section 3012(e) of this title, which authorizes the Secretary of the Army to prescribe the duties of members of the Army.

In subsection (b), the words “officers of the Regular Army in that corps” are substituted for the words “officers permanently commissioned in such Women's Medical Specialist Corps”. The words “vacating her regular grade” are substituted for the words “vacation of her permanent grade”.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 3070 of this title as this section.

2016—Pub. L. 114-328, § 502(p)(2), amended section catchline generally, substituting “Army Medical Specialist Corps: organization; Chief” for “Army Medical Specialist Corps: organization; Chief and assistant chiefs”.

Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 114-328, § 502(p)(1)(A), struck out “and assistant chiefs” after “consists of the Chief” in introductory provisions.

Subsecs. (c), (d). Pub. L. 114-328, § 502(p)(1)(B), (C), redesignated subsec. (d) as (c) and struck out former subsec. (c) which read as follows: “The Surgeon General shall appoint up to five assistant chiefs from officers of the Regular Army in that corps whose regular grade is above captain. Each assistant chief is the chief of a section of that corps. An assistant chief serves during the pleasure of the Surgeon General, but not for more than four years, and may not be reappointed to the same position.”

1992—Subsec. (a)(5). Pub. L. 102-484, § 505(a)(1), added par. (5).

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 102-484, § 505(a)(2), substituted “up to five assistant chiefs” for “four assistant chiefs”.

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 102-484, § 505(a)(3), added subsec. (d).

1991—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 102-190, § 551(a)(1), (2), substituted “sections:” for “sections—”, substituted “The” for “the” and a period for the concluding semicolon in par. (1), substituted “The” for “the” and a period for “; and” in par. (2), substituted “The” for “the” in par. (3), and added par. (4).

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 102-190, § 551(a)(3), substituted “four assistant chiefs” for “three assistant chiefs” in first sentence.

1967—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 90-130 removed limitation restricting membership in the Corps to officers in grades of second lieutenant through colonel and inserted provisions authorizing the Secretary of the Army to prescribe the grades of officers comprising the Corps.

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 90-130 struck out provision entitling the Chief to the temporary grade of colonel while serving, ranking above all other colonels in the Corps.

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 90-130 struck out provisions entitling each assistant chief to the temporary grade of lieutenant colonel while so serving, ranking above all other lieutenant colonels in the section.

1966—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 89-609, § 1(2), combined second and third sentences, substituting “, and” for period at end of second sentence and introductory word “She” to third sentence, and substituted “the regular grade held, the Chief” for “her regular grade, she” in fourth sentence.

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 89-609, § 1(3), combined second and third sentences, substituting “, and” for period at end of second sentence and introductory word “She” to third sentence, substituted “An assistant chief” for “She” in fourth sentence, and in fifth sentence substituted “the regular grade held” and “in the section” for “her regular grade” and “in her section”, respectively, and struck out “and the pay and allowances” before “of a lieutenant colonel”.

1962—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 87-649, § 6(b)(2), struck out provisions which authorized the pay and allowances of

a colonel for Chief of the Army Medical Specialist Corps.

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 87-649, §6(b)(3), struck out provisions which authorized the pay and allowances of a lieutenant colonel for each assistant chief of the Army Medical Specialist Corps.

1957—Pub. L. 85-155 substituted “Army Medical Specialist Corps” for “Women’s Medical Specialist Corps” in section catchline.

Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 85-155 substituted “Army Medical Specialist Corps” for “Women’s Medical Specialist Corps” and “colonel” for “major”.

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 85-155 struck out provisions which related to assistant chiefs which are now covered by subsec. (c) of this section, substituted “Army Medical Specialist Corps” for “Women’s Medical Specialist Corps”, required the chief to be above the regular grade of captain, prohibited service for more than four years and reappointment, and provided that the chief shall rank above all other colonels in the corps.

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 85-155 added subsec. (c). Former provisions which related to assistant chiefs were contained in subsec. (b) of this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1962 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 87-649 effective on Nov. 1, 1962, see section 15 of Pub. L. 87-649, set out as an Effective Date note preceding section 101 of Title 37, Pay and Allowances of the Uniformed Services.

REGULATIONS

Pub. L. 102-484, div. A, title V, §505(d), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2404, provided that: “The regulations required to be prescribed by the amendments made by this section [enacting section 5139 of this title and amending this section and section 8067 of this title] shall be prescribed not later than 180 days after the date of the enactment of this Act [Oct. 23, 1992].”

RETIREMENT OF OFFICERS SERVING IN PHYSICIAN ASSISTANT SECTION

Pub. L. 102-190, div. A, title V, §551(c), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1370, provided that: “A member of the Army who on the date of the enactment of this Act [Dec. 5, 1991] is a warrant officer serving on active duty (other than for training) as a physician assistant and who is subsequently appointed as a commissioned officer in, or is assigned to, the Physician Assistant Section of the Army Medical Specialist Corps may elect at the time of the officer’s retirement after 20 years or more of active service that could be credited to the officer under section 511 of the Career Compensation Act of 1949, as amended [act Oct. 12, 1949, ch. 681, title V, §511, 63 Stat. 829, as amended, formerly set out as a note under section 580 of this title]—

“(1) to revert to the highest warrant officer grade in which the officer served on active duty (other than for training) satisfactorily (as determined by the Secretary of the Army) for a period of more than 30 days; and

“(2) to be retired under chapter 65 of title 10, United States Code.”

CONSTRUCTIVE CREDIT FOR DETERMINATION OF GRADE AND RANK OF OFFICERS IN ARMY MEDICAL SPECIALIST CORPS

Pub. L. 102-190, div. A, title V, §551(d), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1371, provided that:

“(1) For the purpose of determining the grade and rank within grade of a person who is appointed as a

commissioned officer in the Army Medical Specialist Corps for service in the Physician Assistant Section, or who is assigned to the Army Medical Specialist Corps for service as a physician assistant, and who on the date of the enactment of this Act [Dec. 5, 1991] is a warrant officer and a physician assistant on active duty or in an active reserve status, the Secretary of the Army shall credit that person at the time of such appointment with any service on active duty, or in an active reserve status, as a physician assistant performed as a member of the Armed Forces before that appointment.

“(2) The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe regulations to carry out this subsection.”

§ 7072. Judge Advocate General’s Corps

There is a Judge Advocate General’s Corps in the Army. The Judge Advocate General’s Corps consists of—

- (1) the Judge Advocate General;
- (2) the Assistant Judge Advocate General;
- (3) commissioned officers of the Regular Army appointed therein; and
- (4) other members of the Army assigned thereto by the Secretary of the Army.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 169, §3072; Pub. L. 114-328, div. A, title V, §502(q), Dec. 23, 2016, 130 Stat. 2104; renumbered §7072, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §808(a), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1838.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
3072	10:61-1 (1st sentence, less applicability to strength).	June 28, 1950, ch. 383, §308 (1st sentence, less applicability to strength), 64 Stat. 270.

The words “authorized by sections 21f and 21h, respectively, of this title” are omitted as surplusage. The word “grade” is substituted for the word “rank”. The words “but the Secretary shall not assign to the Judge Advocate General’s Corps any officer who has been appointed and commissioned in some other special branch or in the Regular Army without specification of branch” are omitted as covered by section 3064 of this title.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 3072 of this title as this section.

2016—Pars. (3) to (5). Pub. L. 114-328 redesignated pars. (4) and (5) as (3) and (4), respectively, and struck out former par. (3) which read as follows: “three officers in the grade of brigadier general;”.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7073. Chaplains

(a) There are chaplains in the Army. The Chaplains include—

- (1) the Chief of Chaplains;
- (2) commissioned officers of the Regular Army appointed as chaplains; and
- (3) other officers of the Army appointed as chaplains in the Army.

(b) The Chief of Chaplains, while so serving, holds the grade of major general.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 170, §3073; renumbered §7073 and amended Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title V, §510(a), title VIII, §808(a), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1751, 1838.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
3073	10:231a.	June 28, 1950, ch. 383, § 309, 64 Stat. 270.

The words “authorized by section 21f of this title”, “as now or hereafter provided by law”, and “and commissioned * * * or in any component thereof” are omitted as surplusage.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232, §808(a), renumbered section 3073 of this title as this section.

Pub. L. 115-232, §510(a), designated existing provisions as subsec. (a) and added subsec. (b).

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7074. Commands: territorial organization; engineer tactical units

(a) Except as otherwise prescribed by law or by the Secretary of Defense, the Army shall be divided into such commands, forces, and organizations as may be prescribed by the Secretary of the Army.

(b) For Army purposes, the United States, the Commonwealths and possessions, and other places in which the Army is stationed or is operating may be divided into such areas as may be directed by the Secretary. Officers of the Army may be assigned to command Army activities, installations, and personnel in those areas. In the discharge of the Army’s functions or other functions authorized by law, officers so assigned have the duties and powers prescribed by the Secretary.

(c) Such part of the Corps of Engineers as the President directs shall be formed into tactical units organized as he prescribes.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 170, §3074; Pub. L. 99-433, title V, §503, Oct. 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 1042; Pub. L. 109-163, div. A, title X, §1057(a)(6), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3441; renumbered §7074, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §808(a), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1838.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
3074(a)	10:1d.	June 28, 1950, ch. 383, §303, 304, 64 Stat. 268.
3074(b)	10:1e.	June 3, 1916, ch. 134, §11 (less 1st 41 words); restated June 4, 1920, ch. 227, subch. I, §11 (less 1st 41 words), 41 Stat. 768.
3074(c)	10:181 (less 1st 39 words).	

In subsection (b), the words “have the duties and powers” are substituted for the words “shall perform such duties and exercise such powers”. The words “of America”, “other provisions”, and “so assigned” are omitted as surplusage. The word “Commonwealths” is inserted to reflect the present status of Puerto Rico.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 3074 of this title as this section.

2006—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 109-163 substituted “Commonwealths and possessions” for “Territories, Commonwealths, and possessions”.

1986—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 99-433 inserted reference to Secretary of Defense.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7075. Regular Army: composition

(a) The Regular Army is the component of the Army that consists of persons whose continuous service on active duty in both peace and war is contemplated by law, and of retired members of the Regular Army.

(b) The Regular Army includes—

(1) the officers and enlisted members of the Regular Army;

(2) the professors, director of admissions, and cadets of the United States Military Academy; and

(3) the retired officers and enlisted members of the Regular Army.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 170, §3075; Pub. L. 85-600, §1(1), Aug. 6, 1958, 72 Stat. 522; Pub. L. 95-551, §2, Oct. 30, 1978, 92 Stat. 2069; Pub. L. 97-295, §1(39), Oct. 12, 1982, 96 Stat. 1297; renumbered §7075, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §808(a), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1838.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
3075(a)	10:1c(a).	June 28, 1950, ch. 383, §302, 64 Stat. 268.
3075(b)	10:1c (less (a)).	

In subsection (b), the words “holding appointments or enlisted in the Regular Army as now or hereafter provided by law”, “and such other persons as are now or may hereafter be specified by law”, and “commissioned * * * warrant officers” are omitted as surplusage, since the revised section lists all persons in the Regular Army. 10:1c (last sentence) is omitted as executed.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 3075 of this title as this section.

1982—Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 97-295 inserted a comma after “professors”.

1978—Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 95-551 substituted “director of admissions” for “registrar”.

1958—Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 85-600 included the registrar of the Military Academy.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7081. Dental Corps: Chief, functions

(a) The Chief of the Dental Corps shall be an officer of that corps appointed as prescribed in section 3039¹ of this title.

(b) Under such regulations as the Secretary of the Army may prescribe, all dental functions of the Army shall be under the direction of the Chief of the Dental Corps. All matters relating to dentistry shall be referred to the Chief of the Dental Corps.

(c) The Chief of the Dental Corps shall—

(1) establish professional standards and policies for dental practice;

(2) initiate and recommend action pertaining to organization requirements and utilization of the Dental Corps and dental auxiliary strength, appointments, advancement, training assignments, and transfer of dental personnel; and

(3) serve as the adviser to the Office of the Surgeon General on all matters relating directly to dentistry.

(d) Under such regulations as the Secretary of the Army may prescribe, dental and dental auxiliary personnel throughout the Army shall be organized into units commanded by a designated commissioned officer of the Army Medical Department. Such officer will be directly responsible to the commander of installations, organizations, and activities for all professional and technical matters and such administrative matters as may be prescribed by regulation.

(Added Pub. L. 95-485, title VIII, § 805(b)(1), Oct. 20, 1978, 92 Stat. 1621, § 3081; amended Pub. L. 99-433, title V, § 502(f)(3), Oct. 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 1042; renumbered § 7081, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(a), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1838; Pub. L. 116-92, div. A, title VII, § 714, Dec. 20, 2019, 133 Stat. 1446.)

Editorial Notes

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 3039 of this title, referred to in subsec. (a), was repealed by Pub. L. 114-328, div. A, title V, § 502(n)(1), Dec. 23, 2016, 130 Stat. 2103.

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 7081 was renumbered section 8581 of this title.

AMENDMENTS

2019—Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 116-92 substituted “commissioned officer of the Army Medical Department” for “Dental Corps Officer”.

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 3081 of this title as this section.

1986—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 99-433 substituted “section 3039” for “section 3040”.

¹ See References in Text note below.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

[§ 7082. Renumbered § 8582]**§ 7083. Public Affairs Specialty**

There is a career field in the Army known as the Public Affairs Specialty. Members of the Army with the Public Affairs Specialty are—

(1) the Chief of Public Affairs;

(2) commissioned officers of the Army in the grade of major or above who are selected and specifically educated, trained, and experienced to perform as professional public affairs officers for the remainder of their careers; and

(3) other members of the Army assigned to public affairs positions by the Secretary of the Army.

(Added Pub. L. 105-85, div. A, title V, § 596(a), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1765, § 3083; renumbered § 7083, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(a), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1838.)

Editorial Notes

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 7083 was renumbered section 8583 of this title.

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 3083 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7084. Chief of Veterinary Corps

The Chief of the Veterinary Corps of the Army shall be appointed from among officers of the Veterinary Corps.

(Added Pub. L. 107-314, div. A, title V, § 504(b)(1), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2531, § 3084; amended Pub. L. 108-136, div. A, title V, § 502(a), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1456; Pub. L. 109-163, div. A, title X, § 1056(c)(11), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3440; Pub. L. 114-328, div. A, title V, § 502(r)(1), (2), Dec. 23, 2016, 130 Stat. 2104; Pub. L. 115-91, div. A, title V, § 506(b), Dec. 12, 2017, 131 Stat. 1374; renumbered § 7084, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(a), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1838.)

Editorial Notes

PRIOR PROVISIONS

Prior sections 7084 to 7088 were renumbered sections 8584 to 8588 of this title, respectively.

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 3084 of this title as this section.

2017—Pub. L. 115-91 struck out at end “An officer appointed to that position who holds a lower grade shall be appointed in the grade of brigadier general.”

2016—Pub. L. 114-328 amended section catchline generally, substituting “Chief of Veterinary Corps” for “Chief of Veterinary Corps: grade”, and struck out second sentence of text which read as follows: “The Chief of the Veterinary Corps serves in the grade of brigadier general.”

2006—Pub. L. 109-163 substituted colon for semicolon in section catchline.

2003—Pub. L. 108-136 inserted “shall be appointed from among officers of the Veterinary Corps. The Chief of the Veterinary Corps” after “Army”.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2003 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 108-136, div. A, title V, §502(b), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1456, provided that: “The amendment made by subsection (a) [amending this section] shall apply to appointments of the Chief of the Veterinary Corps of the Army that are made on or after the date of the enactment of this Act [Nov. 24, 2003].”

PART II—PERSONNEL

Chap.		Sec.
711.	Strength	7101
713.	Enlistments	7131
715.	Appointments in the Regular Army	7151
719.	Temporary Appointments	7176
721.	Active Duty	7191
723.	Special Appointments, Assignments, Details, and Duties	7213
725.	Rank and Command	7222
729.	Miscellaneous Prohibitions and Pen- alties	7239
733.	Miscellaneous Rights and Benefits	7251
735.	Hospitalization	7263
737.	Decorations and Awards	7271
741.	Retirement for Length of Service	7311
743.	Retired Grade	7341
745.	Computation of Retired Pay	7361
747.	Civilian Employees	7371
749.	Miscellaneous Investigation Require- ments and Other Duties	7381

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §808(f)(2), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839, redesignated items for chapters 331 to 375 as 711 to 749 and redesignated section numbers 3201 to 4061 as 7101 to 7381. Section numbers were conformed to the first section appearing in each chapter after renumbering by Pub. L. 115-232 to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

2003—Pub. L. 108-136, div. A, title V, §576(a)(2), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1487, added item for chapter 375.

1994—Pub. L. 103-337, div. A, title XVI, §1672(a), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 3015, struck out items for chapters 337 “Appointments as Reserve Officers”, 361 “Separation for Various Reasons”, and 363 “Separation or Transfer to Retired Reserve”.

1980—Pub. L. 96-513, title V, §502(1), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2909, struck out item for chapter 359 “Separation from Regular Army for Substandard Performance of Duty”, item for chapter 360 “Separation from Regular Army for Moral or Professional Dereliction or in Interests of National Security”, and item for chapter 365 “Retirement for Age”.

1968—Pub. L. 90-377, §3, July 5, 1968, 82 Stat. 288, struck out item for chapter 351 “United States Disciplinary Barracks”.

Pub. L. 90-235, §8(5), Jan. 2, 1968, 81 Stat. 764, struck out item for chapter 347 “The Uniform”.

1960—Pub. L. 86-616, §§2(b), 3(b), July 12, 1960, 74 Stat. 388, 390, substituted “Substandard Performance of Duty” for “Failure to Meet Standards” in item for chapter 359 and added item for chapter 360.

1958—Pub. L. 85-861, §1(95), Sept. 2, 1958, 72 Stat. 1487, substituted “3841” for “[No present sections]” in item for chapter 363.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

PILOT PROGRAM ON REMOTE PERSONNEL PROCESSING IN THE ARMY

Pub. L. 117-263, div. A, title V, §562, Dec. 23, 2022, 136 Stat. 2598, provided that:

“(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—Not later than January 1, 2024, the Secretary of the Army shall implement a pilot program to expedite in-processing and out-processing at one or more military installations—

“(1) under the jurisdiction of such Secretary; and

“(2) located within the continental United States.

“(b) FUNCTIONS.—The pilot program shall perform the following functions:

“(1) Enable the remote in-processing and out-processing of covered personnel, including by permitting covered personnel to sign forms electronically.

“(2) Reduce the number of hours required of covered personnel for in-processing and out-processing.

“(3) Provide, to covered personnel and the commander of a military installation concerned, electronic copies of records related to in-processing and out-processing.

“(c) TERMINATION.—The pilot program shall terminate on January 1st, 2027.

“(d) REPORT.—Not later than January 1, 2026, the Secretary shall submit to the Committees on Armed Services of the Senate and House of Representatives a report regarding the pilot program, including the recommendation of the Secretary whether to make the pilot program permanent.

“(e) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

“(1) The term ‘covered personnel’ includes members of the Army and civilian employees of the Department of the Army.

“(2) The term ‘in-processing’ means the administrative activities that covered personnel undertake pursuant to a permanent change of station.

“(3) The term ‘out-processing’ means the administrative activities that covered personnel undertake pursuant to a permanent change of station, separation from the Army, or end of employment with the Department of the Army.”

CHAPTER 711—STRENGTH

Sec.	
7101.	Officers on active duty: minimum strength based on requirements.
7102.	Congressional notification of significant Army force structure changes.
7110.	Regular Army: strength in grade; general officers.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2021—Pub. L. 117-81, div. A, title X, §1044(a)(2), Dec. 27, 2021, 135 Stat. 1904, added item 7102.

2018—Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §808(e)(2)(A), (f)(1), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839, redesignated chapter 331 of this title as this chapter and items 3201 and 3210 as 7101 and 7110, respectively.

1996—Pub. L. 104-106, div. A, title V, §505(a)(2), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 296, added item 3201.

1994—Pub. L. 103-337, div. A, title XVI, §1672(b)(2), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 3015, struck out items 3212 “Army

Reserve; Army National Guard of the United States: strength in grade; temporary increases”, 3217 “Reserves: commissioned officers in active status”, 3218 “Reserves: strength in grade; general officers in active status”, 3219 “Reserves: strength in grade; commissioned officers in grades below brigadier general in active status”, 3220 “Reserve officers: distribution”, 3221 “Army Reserve”, 3222 “Army Reserve, exclusive of members on active duty”, 3223 “Army Reserve: warrant officers”, 3224 “Army National Guard of United States”, and 3225 “Army National Guard and Army National Guard of United States, exclusive of members on active duty”.

1990—Pub. L. 101-510, div. A, title IV, § 403(b)(1)(B), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1545, struck out item 3202 “Army: strength in grade; general officers”.

1980—Pub. L. 96-513, title V, § 502(4), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2909, struck out item 3201 “Army: members on active duty”, substituted “strength in grade; general officers” for “officers in certain commissioned grades” in item 3202, struck out items 3203 “Regular Army: members on active duty”, 3204 “Regular Army: commissioned officers on active list”, 3205 “Regular Army: commissioned officers on active list, exclusive of certain categories”, 3206 “Regular Army: commissioned officers on active list; Army Nurse Corps”, 3207 “Regular Army: commissioned officers on active list; Army Medical Specialist Corps”, 3209 “Regular Army: commissioned officers on active list; other branches”, and 3211 “Regular Army: strength in grade; promotion-list officers”, substituted “Army Reserve; Army National Guard of the United States: strength in grade; temporary increases” for “Regular Army; Army Reserve; Army National Guard of United States: strength in grade; temporary increases” in item 3212, and struck out items 3213 “Regular Army: warrant officers on active list”, 3214 “Regular Army: enlisted members on active duty”, 3216 “Corps of Engineers: enlisted members on active duty”, and 3230 “Personnel detailed outside Department of Defense”.

1978—Pub. L. 95-485, title VIII, § 820(c)(5), Oct. 20, 1978, 92 Stat. 1627, substituted “other branches” for “other branches; Women’s Army Corps” in item 3209 and struck out item 3215 “Regular Army: Women’s Army Corps; warrant officers on active list; enlisted members on active duty”.

1958—Pub. L. 85-861, § 1(70), Sept. 2, 1958, 72 Stat. 1464, inserted “; Army Reserve; Army National Guard of United States” in item 3212, and added items 3217 to 3220 and 3230.

1957—Pub. L. 85-155, title I, § 101(6), Aug. 21, 1957, 71 Stat. 376, substituted “Army Medical Specialist Corps” for “Women’s Medical Specialist Corps” in item 3207.

§ 7101. Officers on active duty: minimum strength based on requirements

(a) The Secretary of the Army shall ensure that the strength at the end of each fiscal year of officers on active duty is sufficient to enable the Army to meet at least that percentage of the programmed manpower structure for officers for the active component of the Army that is provided for in the most recent Defense Planning Guidance issued by the Secretary of Defense.

(b) The number of officers on active duty shall be counted for purposes of this section in the same manner as applies under section 115(a)(1) of this title.

(c) In this section:

(1) The term “programmed manpower structure” means the aggregation of billets describing the full manpower requirements for units and organizations in the programmed force structure.

(2) The term “programmed force structure” means the set of units and organizations that

exist in the current year and that is planned to exist in each future year under the then-current Future-Years Defense Program.

(Added Pub. L. 104-106, div. A, title V, § 505(a)(1), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 295, § 3201; amended Pub. L. 112-239, div. A, title X, § 1076(f)(37), Jan. 2, 2013, 126 Stat. 1954; renumbered § 7101, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(b)(1), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1838.)

Editorial Notes

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 7101 was renumbered section 8591 of this title.

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 3201 of this title as this section.

2013—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 112-239 struck out “(beginning with fiscal year 1999)” after “shall ensure that”.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

ASSISTANCE IN ACCOMPLISHING REQUIREMENT

Pub. L. 104-106, div. A, title V, § 505(b), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 296, as amended by Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 809(b)(5), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1840, provided that: “The Secretary of Defense shall provide to the Army sufficient personnel and financial resources to enable the Army to meet the requirement specified in section 7101 of title 10, United States Code, as added by subsection (a).”

§ 7102. Congressional notification of significant Army force structure changes

(a) NOTIFICATION REQUIRED.—Except as provided in subsection (c), the Secretary of the Army shall submit to the congressional defense committees written notification of any decision to make a significant change to Army force structure prior to implementing or announcing such change.

(b) CONTENTS.—A notification required under subsection (a) shall include each of the following:

- (1) The justification for the planned change.
- (2) A description of the details of the planned change and timing for implementation.
- (3) A description of the operational implications of the planned change.
- (4) The estimated costs of such change.

(c) EXCEPTION.—The notification requirement under subsection (a) shall not apply if the Secretary of Defense certifies to the congressional defense committees in advance that the planned Army force structure change must be implemented immediately for reasons of military urgency.

(d) DEFINITION OF SIGNIFICANT CHANGE TO ARMY FORCE STRUCTURE.—In this section, the term “significant change to Army force structure” means—

- (1) a change in the number, type, or component of brigade-level organizations or higher-echelon headquarters;

(2) a change in the number or component of theater-level capabilities, such as a multi-domain task force, Terminal High Altitude Area Defense, long range fires unit, or headquarters; or

(3) a permanent or temporary activation or inactivation of an experimental unit or brigade-size or higher task force.

(Added Pub. L. 117–81, div. A, title X, §1044(a)(1), Dec. 27, 2021, 135 Stat. 1904.)

Editorial Notes

PRIOR PROVISIONS

Prior sections 7102 to 7104 were renumbered sections 8592 to 8594 of this title, respectively.

§ 7110. Regular Army: strength in grade; general officers

(a) Subject to section 526 of this title, the authorized strength of the Regular Army in general officers on the active-duty list is 75/10,000 of the authorized strength of the Regular Army in commissioned officers on the active-duty list.

(b) The authorized strength of each of the following branches—

(1) each corps of the Army Medical Department; and

(2) the Chaplains;

in general officers on the active-duty list of the Regular Army is 5/1,000 of the authorized strength of the branch concerned in commissioned officers on the active-duty list of the Regular Army. Not more than one-half of the authorized strength in general officers in such a branch may be in a regular grade above brigadier general.

(c) When the application of the percentages and ratios specified in this section results in a fraction, a fraction of one-half or more is counted as one, and a fraction of less than one-half is disregarded.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 174, §3210; Pub. L. 85–861, §1(66), Sept. 2, 1958, 72 Stat. 1463; Pub. L. 89–603, §1(2), Sept. 24, 1966, 80 Stat. 846; Pub. L. 90–329, June 4, 1968, 82 Stat. 170; Pub. L. 96–513, title V, §502(5), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2909; Pub. L. 97–22, §5(b), July 10, 1981, 95 Stat. 128; Pub. L. 102–190, div. A, title X, §1061(a)(20)(A), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1473; renumbered §7110, Pub. L. 115–232, div. A, title VIII, §808(b)(1), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1838.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES 1956 ACT

Revised section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
3210(a)	10:506a(a) (words before 1st semicolon).	Aug. 7, 1947, ch. 512, §503(a), 61 Stat. 885.
3210(b)	10:506a(a) (less words before 1st semicolon, and less provisos).	June 28, 1950, ch. 383, §308 (1st sentence, as applicable to strength), 64 Stat. 270.
3210(c)	10:61–1 (1st sentence, as applicable to strength). 10:506a(a) (1st, 2d, and 3d provisos).	
3210(d)	10:506a(a) (4th proviso).	
3210(e)	10:506a(a) (last proviso).	

As enacted, section 503(a) of the Officer Personnel Act of 1947 (10:506a(a)), provided, subject to certain percentage limitations, for the following authorized strength of the Regular Army in general officers on the active list:

Medical Corps	16
Dental Corps	4
Veterinary Corps	1
The Chaplains	2
Army, exclusive of the above	334
Total	357

Under section 208(e) of the National Security Act of 1947 (5 U.S.C. 626c(e)), allocations of those authorized strengths were made between the Army and the Air Force as follows:

	Army	Air Force
Medical Corps	12	4
Dental Corps	3	1
Veterinary Corps	1	0
The Chaplains	1	1
Army and Air Force, exclusive of the above	184	150
Total	201	156

After the enactment of the Officer Personnel Act of 1947, section 308 of the Army Organization Act of 1950 (10:61–1) provided for an Assistant Judge Advocate General and three brigadier generals in the Judge Advocate General's Corps of the Army. The creation of these four general officer spaces served to increase the mentioned authorized strength figure from 357 to 361, and the figure 201 to 205. The opinion of the Judge Advocate General of the Army (JAGA 1948/5806, 2 Sept. 1948) is in accord with that conclusion.

The revised section reflects the authorized strength of the Regular Army in general officers on the active list resulting from the mentioned allocation to the Air Force and the addition of four general officer spaces in the Judge Advocate General's Corps.

That allocation, and those mentioned in the explanation of [former] subsection (c), below, have had the force of law since July 26, 1950, when the period for transfers, including the administrative authority to change these allocations, expired.

The word “regular” is substituted for the word “permanent” throughout the revised section.

In subsection (c), 10:506a(a) (1st proviso) is omitted, since there is no authority to appoint to a Regular grade above major general. 10:506a(a) (last 65 words of 2d proviso) is omitted as executed by the declaration of a national emergency on December 16, 1950.

In subsection (c)(1), the figures “12” and “6” result from the allocation of the original figures “16” and “8”.

In subsection (c)(2), the figures “3” and “2” result from the allocation of the original figures “4” and “2”.

In subsection (c)(3), the figure “1” results from the allocation of the original figure “1”. None was allocated to the Air Force.

In subsection (c)(4), the figure “1” results from the allocation of the original figures “2” and “1”. (The major general was allocated to the Army, the brigadier general to the Air Force.)

In subsection (c)(5), the figures “188” and “94” result from the allocation of the original figures “334” and “167”. The allocation of 188 corresponds to the allotment made by the Secretary of War between the Air Corps and the Army exclusive of the Air Corps, the Medical Department, and the Chaplains, under 10:506a(a) (3d proviso). That proviso is omitted as executed.

In subsection (e), the words “by law to hold any civil office under the United States” are substituted for the words “by Acts of Congress to hold appointments in the Diplomatic or Consular Service of the Government or to hold any civil office under the Government”.

1958 ACT

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
3210(a)	10 App.:506a(a)(1) (less 3d, 4th, 5th, and last sentences).	July 20, 1956, ch. 646, § 302 (1st par.), 70 Stat. 587.
3210(b)	10 App.:506a(a)(1) (3d and 4th sentences).	
3210(c)	10 App.:506a(a)(1) (5th sentence).	
3210(d)	10 App.:506a(a)(1) (last sentence).	

In subsection (a), the words “Subject to section 3202(a) of this title” are inserted for clarity.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 3210 of this title as this section.

1991—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 102-190 substituted “section 526” for “section 3202(a)”.

1981—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 97-22 struck out “, exclusive of the number authorized for the Army Medical Department and the Chaplains,” before “is 75/10,000”.

Pub. L. 97-22, which directed amendment of subsec. (a) by striking out “, exclusive of the number of commissioned officers on the active-duty list authorized for the Army Medical Department and the Chaplains”, was executed by striking out “, exclusive of the number of commissioned officers on the active list authorized for the Army Medical Department and the Chaplains” before period at end of first sentence, to reflect the probable intent of Congress. See 1980 Amendment note and Effective Date of 1980 Amendment note below.

1980—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 96-513, § 502(5)(A), (B), substituted “active-duty list” for “active list” wherever appearing and struck out provisions that, of the authorized strength, not more than one-half could be in a regular grade above brigadier general.

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 96-513, § 502(5)(A), (C), substituted “active-duty list” for “active list” wherever appearing and substituted paragraphed references to “(1) each corps of the Army Medical Department” and “(2) the Chaplains” for former paragraphed references to “(1) The Medical Corps”, “(2) the Dental Corps”, “(3) the Veterinary Corps”, and “(4) the Chaplains”.

Subsecs. (d), (e). Pub. L. 96-513, § 502(5)(D), struck out subsec. (d) which provided that general officers on the active list of the Regular Army who were specifically authorized by law to hold a civil office under the United States or any instrumentality thereof were not counted in determining authorized strength under this section and subsec. (e) which had provided that the authorized strength of the Medical Service Corps in general officers on the active list of the Regular Army was one commissioned officer in the regular grade of brigadier general.

1968—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 90-329 substituted “Army Medical Department” for “Army Medical Service” in two places.

1966—Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 89-603 added subsec. (e).

1958—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 85-861, § 1(66)(A), substituted “Subject to section 3202(a) of this title, the” for “The”.

Subsecs. (c) to (e). Pub. L. 85-861, § 1(66)(B), struck out subsec. (c) which prescribed the number of general officers authorized for the active list of the Regular Army, and redesignated subsecs. (d) and (e) as (c) and (d), respectively.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1980 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 96-513 effective Sept. 15, 1981, see section 701 of Pub. L. 96-513, set out as a note under section 101 of this title.

CHAPTER 713—ENLISTMENTS

Sec.	
7131.	Definition.
7138.	Regular Army: reenlistment after service as an officer.
7142.	Army: percentage of high-school graduates.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(e)(2)(A), (f)(1), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839, redesignated chapter 333 of this title as this chapter and items 3251, 3258, and 3262 as 7131, 7138, and 7142, respectively.

2015—Pub. L. 114-92, div. A, title VI, § 618(b), Nov. 25, 2015, 129 Stat. 841, struck out item 3252 “Bonus to encourage Army personnel to refer persons for enlistment in the Army”.

2008—Pub. L. 110-181, div. A, title VI, § 671(a)(2), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 182, added item 3252.

2006—Pub. L. 109-163, div. A, title V, § 542(b)(2), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3253, struck out item 3253 “Army: persons not qualified”.

2002—Pub. L. 107-314, div. A, title V, § 531(c), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2544, struck out item 3264 “18-month enlistment pilot program”.

2001—Pub. L. 107-107, div. A, title V, § 541(a)(2), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1110, added item 3264.

1994—Pub. L. 103-337, div. A, title XVI, § 1672(b)(3), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 3015, struck out items 3259 “Army Reserve: transfer from Army National Guard of United States”, 3260 “Army Reserve: transfer to upon withdrawal as member of Army National Guard”, and 3261 “Army National Guard of United States”.

1986—Pub. L. 99-661, div. A, title IV, § 402(b), Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3859, added item 3262.

1968—Pub. L. 90-235, § 2(a)(2)(C), Jan. 2, 1968, 81 Stat. 756, struck out item 3252 “Temporary enlistments”, item 3254 “Army: during war or emergency”, item 3255 “Regular Army: recruiting campaigns”, item 3256 “Regular Army: qualifications, term, grade”, item 3262 “Extension of enlistment for members needing medical care or hospitalization”, and item 3263 “Voluntary extension of enlistment”.

1958—Pub. L. 85-861, § 1(71)(C), Sept. 2, 1958, 72 Stat. 1465, added item 3263.

§ 7131. Definition

In this chapter, the term “enlistment” means original enlistment or reenlistment.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 177, § 3251; Pub. L. 100-180, div. A, title XII, § 1231(19)(A), Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1161; renumbered § 7131, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(b)(2), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1838.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
3251	[No source].	[No source].

The revised section is inserted for clarity.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 3251 of this title as this section.

1987—Pub. L. 100-180 inserted “, the term” after “In this chapter”.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries**EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT**

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7138. Regular Army: reenlistment after service as an officer

(a) Any former enlisted member of the Regular Army who has served on active duty as an officer of the Army, or who was discharged as an enlisted member to accept an appointment as an officer of the Army, is entitled to be reenlisted in the Regular Army in the enlisted grade that he held before his service as an officer, without loss of seniority or credit for service, regardless of the existence of a vacancy in his grade or of a physical disability incurred or having its inception in line of duty, if (1) his service as an officer is terminated by an honorable discharge or he is relieved from active duty for a purpose other than to await appellate review of a sentence that includes dismissal or dishonorable discharge, and (2) he applies for reenlistment within six months (or such other period as the Secretary of the Army prescribes for exceptional circumstances) after termination of that service.

(b) A person is not entitled to be reenlisted under this section if—

(1) the person was discharged or released from active duty as an officer on the basis of a determination of—

- (A) misconduct;
- (B) moral or professional dereliction;
- (C) duty performance below prescribed standards for the grade held; or
- (D) retention being inconsistent with the interests of national security; or

(2) the person's former enlisted status and grade was based solely on the participation by that person in a precommissioning program that resulted in the commission held by that person during the active duty from which the person was released or discharged.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 179, § 3258; Pub. L. 85-603, § 1(1), Aug. 8, 1958, 72 Stat. 526; Pub. L. 102-484, div. A, title V, § 520(a), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2408; Pub. L. 110-181, div. A, title V, § 506(a), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 96; renumbered § 7138, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(b)(2), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1838.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
3258	10:631a (less last proviso).	July 14, 1939, ch. 267, § 1 (less last proviso); re-stated May 29, 1954, ch. 249, § 19(b) (less last proviso), 68 Stat. 166.

The words “former” and “as an enlisted member” are inserted for clarity. The words “credit for service” are substituted for the words “of service”. The words “in his grade” are substituted for the words “in the appropriate enlisted grade”. The words “he applies” are substituted for the words “application * * * shall be made”. The words “Hereafter” and “while on active duty” are omitted as surplusage.

Editorial Notes**AMENDMENTS**

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 3258 of this title as this section.

2008—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 110-181, § 506(a)(1), substituted “an officer” for “a Reserve officer” and “an appointment” for “a temporary appointment”.

Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 110-181, § 506(a)(2)(A), substituted “an officer” for “a Reserve officer” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 110-181, § 506(a)(2)(B), substituted “the commission” for “the Reserve commission”.

1992—Pub. L. 102-484 designated existing provisions as subsec. (a), added subsec. (b), and struck out at end of subsec. (a) “However, if his service as an officer terminated by a general discharge, he may, under regulations to be prescribed by the Secretary of the Army, be so reenlisted.”

1958—Pub. L. 85-603 limited entitlement to be reenlisted in enlisted grade to those officers whose service terminated by an honorable discharge and those relieved from active duty for a purpose other than to await appellate review of a sentence that includes dismissal or dishonorable discharge, and provided that persons whose service terminated by a general discharge, may, under regulations to be prescribed by the Secretary of the Army, be so reenlisted.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries**EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT**

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1992 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 102-484, div. A, title V, § 520(c), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2409, provided that: “The amendments made by subsections (a) and (b) [amending this section and section 8258 of this title] shall apply to persons discharged or released from active duty as commissioned officers in the Army Reserve or the Air Force Reserve, respectively, after the date of the enactment of this Act [Oct. 23, 1992].”

§ 7142. Army: percentage of high-school graduates

Notwithstanding section 520(b) of this title, of the males with no prior military service who are enlisted or inducted into the Army during any fiscal year, the number who are not high-school graduates may not exceed, as of the end of the fiscal year, 35 percent of all such persons.

(Added Pub. L. 99-661, div. A, title IV, § 402(a), Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3859, § 3262; amended Pub. L. 100-370, § 1(a)(2), July 19, 1988, 102 Stat. 840; renumbered § 7142, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(b)(2), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1838.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES**1988 ACT**

Amendment of section is based on Pub. L. 93-307, title IV, § 401, June 8, 1974, 88 Stat. 234, as amended by Pub. L. 93-365, title VII, § 705, Aug. 5, 1974, 88 Stat. 406.

Editorial Notes**AMENDMENTS**

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 3262 of this title as this section.

1988—Pub. L. 100-370 substituted “Notwithstanding section 520(b) of this title, of” for “Of”.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries**EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT**

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

CHAPTER 715—APPOINTMENTS IN THE REGULAR ARMY

Sec.	
7151.	Commissioned officer grades.
7152.	General officers: title of office.
7153.	Commissioned officers: appointment without specification of branch; transfer between branches.

Editorial Notes**AMENDMENTS**

2018—Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(e)(2)(A), (f)(1), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839, redesignated chapter 335 of this title as this chapter and items 3281 to 3283 as 7151 to 7153, respectively.

Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title V, § 511(b), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1751, struck out item 3310 “Warrant officers: original appointment; qualifications”.

1980—Pub. L. 96-513, title V, § 502(8), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2909, struck out items 3284 “Commissioned officers: appointment, how made”, 3285 “Commissioned officers: original appointment; qualifications”, 3286 “Commissioned officers: original appointment; age limitations”, 3287 “Commissioned officers: original appointment; service credit”, 3288 “Commissioned officers: original appointment; determination of grade”, 3289 “Commissioned officers: Medical Corps: original appointment; professional examination”, 3290 “Commissioned officers: Medical Service Corps: original appointment; additional qualifications, grade”, 3291 “Commissioned officers: Army Nurse Corps and Army Medical Specialist Corps: original appointment; additional qualifications, grade”, 3292 “Commissioned officers: Judge Advocate General’s Corps: original appointment; additional qualifications, grade”, 3293 “Commissioned officers: Chaplains: original appointment; examination”, 3294 “Commissioned officers: Medical and Dental Corps: original appointment”, 3295 “Commissioned officers: original appointment; determination of place on promotion list”, 3296 “Promotion lists: promotion-list officer defined; determination of place upon transfer or promotion”, 3297 “Selection boards”, 3298 “Commissioned officers: promotion to first lieutenant; effect of failure of promotion”, 3299 “Commissioned officers: promotion to captain, major, or lieutenant colonel”, 3300 “Commissioned officers: promotion to captain, major, or lieutenant colonel; selection board procedure”, 3302 “Commissioned officers: Medical, Dental, and Veterinary Corps: promotion to captain, major, or lieutenant colonel; professional examination”, 3303 “Commissioned officers: effect of failure of promotion to captain, major, or lieutenant colonel”, 3305 “Commissioned officers: promotion to colonel”, 3306 “Commissioned officers: promotion to brigadier general”, 3307 “Commissioned officers: promotion to major general”, 3308 “Commissioned officers: effect of removal from recommended list by President or failure of confirmation by Senate”, 3309 “Commissioned officers: physical examination for promotion”, 3312 “Officers: acceptance of promotion”, 3313 “Suspension of laws for promotion or mandatory retirement or separation during war or emergency”, and 3314 “Commissioned officers: promotion not to be delayed by another appointment”.

1978—Pub. L. 95-485, title VIII, § 820(d)(5), Oct. 20, 1978, 92 Stat. 1627, struck out item 3311 “Officers: female; limitations on appointment”.

1967—Pub. L. 90-130, § 1(10)(C), (E), Nov. 8, 1967, 81 Stat. 375, struck out item 3304 “Commissioned officers;

Army Nurse Corps and Army Medical Specialist: promotion to lieutenant colonel or colonel”, and struck out “other than officers in Army Nurse Corps and Army Medical Specialist Corps” after “Commissioned officers” in item 3305.

1958—Pub. L. 85-861, § 1(79)(B), Sept. 2, 1958, 72 Stat. 1468, added item 3314.

1957—Pub. L. 85-155, title I, § 101(9), (15), (17), Aug. 21, 1957, 71 Stat. 377, 379, substituted “Army Medical Specialist Corps” for “Women’s Medical Specialist Corps” in item 3291, “Army Medical Specialist” for “Women’s Medical Specialist Corps” and “promotion to lieutenant colonel or colonel” for “promotion to first lieutenant, captain, major, or lieutenant colonel” in item 3304, and “Commissioned officers other than officers in Army Nurse Corps and Army Medical Specialist Corps” for “Commissioned officers” in item 3305.

§ 7151. Commissioned officer grades

The commissioned grades in the Regular Army are:

- (1) Major general.
- (2) Brigadier general.
- (3) Colonel.
- (4) Lieutenant colonel.
- (5) Major.
- (6) Captain.
- (7) First lieutenant.
- (8) Second lieutenant.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 181, § 3281; renumbered § 7151, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(b)(3), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1838.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
3281	10:506(a) (last 24 words).	Aug. 7, 1947, ch. 512, § 502(a) (last 24 words), 61 Stat. 884.

Editorial Notes**AMENDMENTS**

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 3281 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries**EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT**

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7152. General officers: title of office

An officer holding an appointment as a general officer in the Regular Army may be called a general officer in the Regular Army. In addition, a general officer of the Regular Army in the Medical Corps, Dental Corps, Veterinary Corps, Judge Advocate General’s Corps, or the Chaplains, may be called a general officer of that branch.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 181, § 3282; renumbered § 7152, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(b)(3), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1838.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
3282	10:506(b) (less 2d sentence).	Aug. 7, 1947, ch. 512, § 502(b) (less 2d sentence), 61 Stat. 884.

The words “may be called” are substituted for the words “shall be known as” and “may be specifically referred to”. The words “of that branch” are substituted for the enumeration of branches.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 3282 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7153. Commissioned officers: appointment without specification of branch; transfer between branches

(a) Appointments in commissioned grades in the Regular Army shall be made without specification of branch except in each of the special branches and as professors or director of admissions of the United States Military Academy.

(b) Commissioned officers appointed in the Regular Army without specification of branch shall be assigned, and may be transferred and reassigned, by the Secretary of the Army to branches other than the special branches, according to their professional qualifications and the needs of the Army.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 181, § 3283; Pub. L. 85-600, § 1(4), Aug. 6, 1958, 72 Stat. 522; Pub. L. 95-485, title VIII, § 820(d)(1), Oct. 20, 1978, 92 Stat. 1627; Pub. L. 95-551, § 2, Oct. 30, 1978, 92 Stat. 2069; renumbered § 7153, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(b)(3), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1838.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
3283(a)	10:506(b) (2d sentence).	Aug. 7, 1947, ch. 512, § 502(b) (2d sentence),
3283(b)	10:506(c) (1st sentence).	(c) (less proviso), 61
	10:506(c) (less 1st sentence and less proviso).	Stat. 884; June 12, 1948, ch. 449, § 104(d)(1), 62 Stat. 358.

Subsection (a) is substituted for 10:506(b) (2d sentence) and 506(c) (1st sentence). The words “in each of the special branches” are substituted for the enumeration of branches in 10:506(b) (2d sentence) and for the words “each of the several corps of the Army Medical Service, as chaplains”, in 10:506(c).

In subsection (b), the words “other than the special branches and the Women’s Army Corps” are substituted for 10:506(c) (words between 3d and 4th parentheses). The word “their” is substituted for the words “of the officers concerned”. The words “of the Army” are substituted for the words “of the branches, arms, and services”. The words “from time to time” and “arms, and services” are omitted as surplusage.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 3283 of this title as this section.

1978—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 95-551 substituted “director of admissions” for “registrar”.

Pub. L. 95-485 struck out “, in the Women’s Army Corps,” after “special branches”.

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 95-485 struck out “and the Women’s Army Corps” after “special branches”.

1958—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 85-600 inserted reference to registrar of the Military Academy.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

CHAPTER 719—TEMPORARY APPOINTMENTS

Sec.

7176. Retention on active duty.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(e)(2)(A), (f)(1), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839, redesignated chapter 339 of this title as this chapter and item 3446 as 7176.

1980—Pub. L. 96-513, title V, § 502(11), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2910, struck out items 3441 “General rule”, 3442 “Commissioned officers; regular and reserve components: appointment in higher grade”, 3444 “Commissioned officers: during war or emergency”, 3445 “Officers: additional appointments during war or emergency”, 3447 “Appointments in commissioned grade: how made; how terminated”, 3448 “Warrant officers: grades, appointment”, 3449 “Warrant officers: promotion”, 3451 “Officers: acceptance of appointment in higher grade”, and 3452 “Officers; Medical and Dental Corps: temporary promotion to captain”.

1968—Pub. L. 90-235, § 3(b)(2), Jan. 2, 1968, 81 Stat. 758, struck out item 3450 “Warrant officers: suspension of laws for promotion or mandatory retirement or separation during war or emergency”.

1958—Pub. L. 85-861, § 1(81)(F), (G), Sept. 2, 1958, 72 Stat. 1480, struck out item 3443 “Commissioned officers; Reserves; appointment in higher or lower grade” and added item 3452.

§ 7176. Retention on active duty

The President may retain on active duty a disabled officer until—

(1) the physical condition of the officer is such that the officer will not be further benefited by retention in a military hospital or a medical facility of the Department of Veterans Affairs; or

(2) the officer is processed for physical disability benefits provided by law.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 196, § 3446; Pub. L. 85-861, § 1(81)(C), Sept. 2, 1958, 72 Stat. 1480; Pub. L. 101-189, div. A, title XVI, § 1621(a)(10), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1603; Pub. L. 102-25, title VII, § 701(j)(6), Apr. 6, 1991, 105 Stat. 116; renumbered § 7176, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(b)(4), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1838.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

1956 ACT

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
3446	10:499.	June 19, 1948, ch. 511, 62 Stat. 489.

The word “shall” is substituted for the words “authorized and directed”. The words “on active duty” are substituted for the words “in service”. The words “warrant officers, and flight officers” are omitted, since the

definition of “officer” in section 101(14) of this title covers commissioned, warrant, and flight officers. The words “who has only a temporary appointment” are substituted for the words “of the Army * * * of the United States”. The words “his physical condition is such that he” are substituted for the words “their treatment for physical reconstruction has reached a point where they”. The words “in the Army” are substituted for the words “in the military service”.

1958 ACT

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
3446	10 App.:499.	June 15, 1956, ch. 388, 70 Stat. 282.

The words “commissioned officers and warrant” are omitted as covered by the definition of the word “officer” in section 101(14) of this title. The words “condition is such that” are substituted for the words “reconstruction has reached a point where”.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 3446 of this title as this section.

1991—Par. (2). Pub. L. 102-25 struck out “as” before “provided by law”.

1989—Pub. L. 101-189 amended section generally. Prior to amendment, section read as follows: “Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the President may retain on active duty a disabled officer until his physical condition is such that he will not be further benefited by retention in a military or Veterans’ Administration hospital or until he is processed for physical disability benefits provided by law.”

1958—Pub. L. 85-861 substituted “may retain on active duty a disabled officer” for “shall retain on active duty any disabled officer who has only a temporary appointment”, and “military or Veterans’ Administration hospital or until he is processed for physical disability benefits provided by law” for “military hospital or in the Army”.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

CHAPTER 721—ACTIVE DUTY

Sec.	
7191.	Non-regular officers: status.
7203.	Retired commissioned officers: status.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(e)(2)(A), (f)(1), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839, redesignated chapter 341 of this title as this chapter and items 3491 and 3503 as 7191 and 7203, respectively.

1994—Pub. L. 103-337, div. A, title XVI, § 1672(b)(4), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 3015, struck out items 3495 “Army National Guard of United States: status”, 3496 “Army National Guard of United States: commissioned officers; duty in National Guard Bureau”, 3497 “Army National Guard of United States: members; status in which ordered into Federal service”, 3498 “Army National Guard of United States: mobilization; maintenance of organization”, 3499 “Army National Guard in Federal service: status”, 3500 “Army National Guard in Federal service: call”, 3501 “Army National Guard in

Federal service: period of service; apportionment”, and 3502 “Army National Guard in Federal service: physical examination”.

1980—Pub. L. 96-513, title V, § 502(12), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2910, struck out item 3494 “Commissioned officers: grade in which ordered to active duty” and item 3504 “Retired members: limitations; grade”.

1968—Pub. L. 90-235, § 1(a)(3), (b), Jan. 2, 1968, 81 Stat. 753, struck out item 3492 “Members: service extension during war”, and item 3493 “Army Reserve: commissioned officers with Corps of Engineers”.

1958—Pub. L. 85-861, § 1(82)(B), Sept. 2, 1958, 72 Stat. 1481, added item 3494.

§ 7191. Non-regular officers: status

A commissioned officer of the Army, other than of the Regular Army, who is on active duty in any commissioned grade has the rights and privileges, and is entitled to the benefits, provided by law for a commissioned officer of the Army Reserve—

- (1) whose reserve grade is that in which the officer not of the Regular Army is serving;
- (2) who has the same length of service as the officer not of the Regular Army; and
- (3) who is on active duty in his reserve grade.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 198, § 3491; renumbered § 7191, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(b)(5), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1838.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
3491	10:506d(h).	Aug. 7, 1947, ch. 512, § 515(h), 61 Stat. 908.

The first 12 words are substituted for 10:506d(h) (1st 11 words). The words “has the rights and privileges, and is entitled to the benefits” are substituted for the words “shall be entitled * * * to the same rights, privileges, and benefits”. Clause (1) is substituted for the words “in a grade the same as such ‘active-duty grade’”. The words “as the officer not of the Regular Army” are substituted for the words “holding appointment in the Army Reserve”. The words “his reserve grade” are substituted for the words “the grade held in the Army Reserve”.

Editorial Notes

PRIOR PROVISIONS

Prior section 7201, act Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 442, authorized Secretary of the Navy to conduct research and development relating to guided missiles and to procure and construct guided missiles, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 103-160, div. A, title VIII, § 824(a)(1), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1707.

Prior section 7202, act Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 442, related to authority of Secretary of the Navy to provide for emergency and extraordinary expenses and to delegation of such authority to other persons in the Department of the Navy, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 94-106, title VIII, § 804(b), Oct. 7, 1975, 89 Stat. 538. See section 127 of this title.

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 3491 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and

special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7203. Retired commissioned officers: status

A retired commissioned officer of the Army who is on active duty is considered, for all purposes except promotion, to be an officer of the branch or organization to which he is assigned. (Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 200, § 3503; renumbered § 7203, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(b)(5), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1838.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
3503	10:999.	July 9, 1918, ch. 143, subch. XX (2d par.), 40 Stat. 893.

The words “and shall be an extra number therein” are omitted, since, in the opinion of the Judge Advocate General of the Army (JAG 210.85, Feb. 21, 1923), they were repealed by the Act of July 31, 1935, ch. 422, 49 Stat. 505. The words “in the discretion of the President, employed * * * assigned to duty” are omitted as surplusage. The word “branch” is substituted for the words “arms, corps, department” to conform to sections 3063 and 3064 of this title.

Editorial Notes

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 7203, acts Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 442; Sept. 2, 1958, Pub. L. 85-861, § 33(a)(34), 72 Stat. 1566, authorized Secretary of the Navy to make expenditures for scientific investigations and research from any naval appropriation available for those purposes and to delegate this authority within Navy, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 103-355, title III, § 3025(a), Oct. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 3334.

Prior sections 7204 and 7205 were renumbered sections 8604 and 8605 of this title, respectively.

A prior section 7206, act Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 443, related to minor construction and extension of structures, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 85-861, § 36B(22), Sept. 2, 1958, 72 Stat. 1571.

A prior section 7207 was renumbered section 8607 of this title.

A prior section 7208, act Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 443, authorized the Secretary of the Navy to pay the travel, subsistence, special compensation, and other expenses of officers and students of Latin American countries that the Secretary considers necessary for Latin American cooperation, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 98-525, title XIV, §§ 1401(d)(3)(A), 1404, Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2616, 2621, effective Oct. 1, 1985.

A prior section 7209, act Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 444, related to rewards for recovery of missing naval property, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 100-370, § 1(e)(3)(A), July 19, 1988, 102 Stat. 845. See section 2252 of this title.

A prior section 7210, act Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 444, authorized Secretary of the Navy to purchase patents, patent applications, and licenses, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 103-160, div. A, title VIII, § 824(a)(2), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1707.

Prior sections 7211 and 7212 were renumbered sections 8611 and 8612 of this title, respectively.

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 3503 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and

special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

CHAPTER 723—SPECIAL APPOINTMENTS, ASSIGNMENTS, DETAILS, AND DUTIES

Sec.	
7213.	Corps of Engineers: assignment or transfer of officers to duties involving civil functions.
7214.	Corps of Engineers: detail of officers to assist Mayor of District of Columbia.
7216.	Leader of Army Band: appointment.
7217.	Duties: chaplains; assistance required of commanding officers.
7218.	Duties: warrant officers; limitations.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(e)(2)(A), (f)(1), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839, redesignated chapter 343 of this title as this chapter and items 3533, 3534, 3536, 3547, and 3548 as 7213, 7214, 7216, 7217, and 7218, respectively.

2016—Pub. L. 114-328, div. A, title V, § 502(s)(2), Dec. 23, 2016, 130 Stat. 2104, struck out item 3543 “Aides: detail; number authorized”.

1994—Pub. L. 103-337, div. A, title XVI, § 1672(b)(5), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 3015, struck out items 3541 “National Guard Bureau: assignment of officers of regular or reserve components” and 3542 “Chief and assistant chief of staff of divisions of Army National Guard in Federal service: detail”.

1980—Pub. L. 96-513, title V, §§ 502(13), 512(5)(C), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2910, 2929, struck out items 3531 “Chief of Staff to President: appointment”, 3532 “Assistant to Comptroller of Department of Defense: detail, grade”, and 3535 “Assistant to Chief of Engineers”, and in item 3534 substituted “Mayor” for “Commissioner”.

1968—Pub. L. 90-623, § 2(6), Oct. 22, 1968, 82 Stat. 1314, substituted “Corps of Engineers: detail of officers to assist Commissioner of District of Columbia” for “Engineer Commissioner of the District of Columbia; assistants; detail” in item 3534.

Pub. L. 90-235, § 4(a)(3), (10), (b)(2), Jan. 2, 1968, 81 Stat. 759, 760, struck out item 3538 “Geological Survey: detail of officers of Ordinance Corps”, item 3539 “American National Red Cross: detail of officers of Army Medical Service”, item 3544 “Duties: regular officers; performance of civil functions restricted”, and item 3545 “Duties: officers; superintendence of cooking for enlisted members”.

1964—Pub. L. 88-647, title III, § 301(8), Oct. 13, 1964, 78 Stat. 1071, struck out item 3540 “Educational institutions: detail of members of regular or reserve components as professors and instructors in military science and tactics”.

1958—Pub. L. 85-861, § 1(84), Sept. 2, 1958, 72 Stat. 1481, struck out item 3546 “Duties: officers of Medical Corps, contract surgeons; attendance on families of members”.

§ 7213. Corps of Engineers: assignment or transfer of officers to duties involving civil functions

Officers of the Corps of Engineers may be assigned or transferred to and from duties involving the civil functions of the Corps of Engineers only with the approval of the Secretary of the Army.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 201, § 3533; Pub. L. 89-718, § 26, Nov. 2, 1966, 80 Stat. 1119; renumbered § 7213, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(b)(6), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1838.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
3533	10:506(c) (proviso).	Aug. 7, 1947, ch. 512, § 502(c) (proviso), 61 Stat. 883.

The words “and reassignments” are omitted as surplusage.

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 7213, act Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 445, related to relief of contractors and their employees from losses by enemy action, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 103-160, div. A, title VIII, § 824(a)(3), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1707.

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 3533 of this title as this section.

1966—Pub. L. 89-718 struck out provisions requiring the recommendation of the Chief of Engineers in order to transfer officers of the Corps of Engineers to or from the civil functions of the Corps of Engineers.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7214. Corps of Engineers: detail of officers to assist Mayor of District of Columbia

The President may detail not more than three officers assigned to the Corps of Engineers to assist the Mayor of the District of Columbia in discharging his duties.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 201, § 3534; Pub. L. 90-623, § 2(5), Oct. 22, 1968, 82 Stat. 1314; Pub. L. 96-513, title V, § 512(5)(A), (B), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2929; renumbered § 7214, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(b)(6), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1838.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
3534(a)	10:189 (less 1st sentence). 10:190.	June 11, 1878, ch. 180, § 2 (48th through 56th words of 1st sentence, and 2d sentence), 20 Stat. 103.
3534(b)		June 11, 1878, ch. 180, § 5 (last sentence); re-stated Aug. 7, 1894, ch. 232 (proviso under “For Engineer’s Office”), 28 Stat. 246. Mar. 3, 1881, ch. 134 (words after last semicolon of 1st par. under “General Expenses”), 21 Stat. 460. Dec. 24, 1890, J. Res. 7 (last sentence), 26 Stat. 1113.

In subsection (a), the words “whose grade is above first lieutenant” are substituted for the words “from among the captains or officers of higher grade”. The words “in the discretion of” and “from time to time, from the Corps of Engineers, by the President, for this duty” are omitted as surplusage. 10:189 (last sentence) is omitted as obsolete.

In subsections (a) and (b), the words “assigned to” are substituted for the word “of”, since, under section 3063 of this title, officers are assigned to, rather than commissioned in, the Corps of Engineers.

In subsection (b), the words “assist that officer” are substituted for the words “act as assistants to said en-

gineer commissioner”. The words “his duties” are substituted for the words “the special duties imposed upon him”.

Editorial Notes

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 7214 was renumbered section 8614 of this title.

A prior section 7215, act Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 445, authorized Secretary of the Navy to maintain and operate naval prisons and prison farms and to provide for subsistence, welfare, recreation, and education of naval prisoners, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 90-377, § 6(2), July 5, 1968, 82 Stat. 288.

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 3534 of this title as this section.

1980—Pub. L. 96-513 substituted “Mayor” for “Commissioner” in section catchline and text.

1968—Pub. L. 90-623 substituted “Corps of Engineers: detail of officers to assist Commissioner of District of Columbia” for “Engineer Commissioner of the District of Columbia; assistants: detail” as section catchline and struck out provisions for the appointment of an Engineer Commissioner of the District of Columbia.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1980 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 96-513 effective Dec. 12, 1980, see section 701(b)(3) of Pub. L. 96-513, set out as a note under section 101 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1968 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 90-623 intended to restate without substantive change the law in effect on Oct. 22, 1968, see section 6 of Pub. L. 90-623, set out as a note under section 5334 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

§ 7216. Leader of Army Band: appointment

(a) The Secretary of the Army may appoint the leader of the Army band from the warrant officers of the Regular Army. The leader serves during the pleasure of the Secretary and may be returned to his former status in the discretion of the Secretary.

[(b) Repealed. Pub. L. 87-649, § 14c(5), Sept. 7, 1962, 76 Stat. 501.]

(c) Upon retirement, the leader of the Army band has the grade of warrant officer, with the retired pay to which he would have been entitled had he not been appointed leader.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 201, § 3536; Pub. L. 87-649, § 14c(5), Sept. 7, 1962, 76 Stat. 501; renumbered § 7216, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(b)(6), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1838.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
3536(a)	10:11 (1st sentence, less last 85 words; and 2d sentence). 10:11 (last 85 words of 1st sentence).	Mar. 3, 1925, ch. 412, 43 Stat. 1100.
3536(b)		

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES—CONTINUED

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
3536(c)	10:11 (less 1st and 2d sentences).	

In subsection (a), the word “may” is substituted for the words “is authorized”. The first nine words of the second sentence are substituted for 10:11 (1st 15 words of 2d sentence).

In subsection (b), the word “basic” is substituted for the word “base” to conform to the Career Compensation Act of 1949, 63 Stat. 802 (37 U.S.C. 231 et seq.). The words “pay and allowances of a captain, and is entitled to be credited for pay purposes with all service which may be credited under section 233 of title 37” are substituted for 10:11 (last 64 words of 1st sentence). The words “in lieu of any and all pay and allowances as a warrant officer” are omitted as surplusage.

In subsection (c), 10:11 (1st proviso of last sentence) is omitted as executed. 10:11 (last proviso of last sentence) and the words “and received the pay and allowances of” are omitted as surplusage.

Editorial Notes

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 7216 was renumbered section 8616 of this title.

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115–232 renumbered section 3536 of this title as this section.

1962—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 87–649 repealed subsec. (b) which related to the basic pay and allowances of the leader of the Army band, and is now covered by sections 207 and 424 of Title 37, Pay and Allowances of the Uniformed Services.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115–232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115–232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1962 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 87–649 effective on Nov. 1, 1962, see section 15 of Pub. L. 87–649, set out as an Effective Date note preceding section 101 of Title 37, Pay and Allowances of the Uniformed Services.

§ 7217. Duties: chaplains; assistance required of commanding officers

(a) Each chaplain shall, when practicable, hold appropriate religious services at least once on each Sunday for the command to which he is assigned, and shall perform appropriate religious burial services for members of the Army who die while in that command.

(b) Each commanding officer shall furnish facilities, including necessary transportation, to any chaplain assigned to his command, to assist the chaplain in performing his duties.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 203, §3547; renumbered §7217, Pub. L. 115–232, div. A, title VIII, §808(b)(6), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1838.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
3547(a)	10:238.	R.S. 1125.

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES—CONTINUED

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
3547(b)	10:239. [Uncodified; Feb. 2, 1901, ch. 192, §12 (last sentence), 31 Stat. 750].	R.S. 1127. Feb. 2, 1901, ch. 192, §12 (last sentence), 31 Stat. 750.

In subsection (a), the words “members of the Army” are substituted for the words “officers and soldiers”.

In subsection (b), the words “regiments, hospitals, and posts”, in 10:239, are omitted, since at the time of the enactment of section 1127 of the Revised Statutes, chaplains were authorized only for regiments, hospitals, and posts. The revised section preserves the broad coverage of the original statute. The words “Each commanding officer shall” are substituted for the words “It shall be the duty of commanders”, in 10:239. The word “furnish” is substituted for the words “to afford”, in 10:239. The words “including necessary transportation” are substituted for the last sentence of section 12 of the Act of February 2, 1901, ch. 192, 31 Stat. 750. The words “his command” are substituted for the words “the same”, in 10:239. The words “to assist” are substituted for the words “as may aid them”, in 10:239.

Editorial Notes

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 7217, act Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 445, related to reports to Congress concerning appropriations for Department of the Navy, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 101–510, div. A, title XIII, §1322(a)(15), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1672.

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115–232 renumbered section 3547 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115–232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115–232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7218. Duties: warrant officers; limitations

Under regulations prescribed by the President, a warrant officer may be assigned to perform duties that necessarily include those normally performed by a commissioned officer.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 203, §3548; renumbered §7218, Pub. L. 115–232, div. A, title VIII, §808(b)(6), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1838.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
3548	10:593 (1st sentence).	Aug. 21, 1941, ch. 384, §4 (1st sentence), 55 Stat. 653.

10:593 (1st sentence, less provisos) is omitted as superseded by section 3012(e) of this title. 10:593 (last proviso) is omitted as covered by section 936(a)(4) of this title (article 136(a)(4) of the Uniform Code of Military Justice). The words “may be assigned” are substituted for the words “shall be vested with power to”.

Editorial Notes

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 7218, act Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 445; Pub. L. 89–718, §8(a), Nov. 2, 1966, 80 Stat. 1117,

repealed by Pub. L. 97-295, §6(b), Oct. 12, 1982, 96 Stat. 1314, authorized Secretary of Navy to give special recognition to members of naval service for excellence, special service and good conduct in naval service, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 89-529, §1(3), Aug. 11, 1966, 80 Stat. 339; Pub. L. 97-295, §1(46), Oct. 12, 1982, 96 Stat. 1298.

Prior sections 7219 to 7221 were renumbered sections 8619 to 8621 of this title, respectively.

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 3548 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

CHAPTER 725—RANK AND COMMAND

Sec.	
7222.	Rank: commissioned officers serving under temporary appointments.
7225.	Rank: warrant officers.
7229.	Command: commissioned officers of Army Medical Department.
7231.	Command: chaplains.
7233.	Requirement of exemplary conduct.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §808(e)(2)(A), (f)(1), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839, redesignated chapter 345 of this title as this chapter and items 3572, 3575, 3579, 3581, and 3583 as 7222, 7225, 7229, 7231, and 7233, respectively.

1997—Pub. L. 105-85, div. A, title V, §507(a)(2), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1727, added item 3583.

1980—Pub. L. 96-513, title V, §502(14), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2910, struck out items 3571 “Rank: commissioned officers on active duty”, 3573 “Rank: commissioned officers in regular grades of brigadier general and major general; seniority list”, 3574 “Rank: commissioned officers in regular grades below brigadier general”, and 3582 “Command: retired officers”.

1978—Pub. L. 95-485, title VIII, §820(f), Oct. 20, 1978, 92 Stat. 1627, struck out item 3580 “Command: commissioned officers of Women’s Army Corps”.

1968—Pub. L. 90-329, June 4, 1968, 82 Stat. 170, substituted “Army Medical Department” for “Army Medical Service” in item 3579.

Pub. L. 90-235, §5(a)(3), Jan. 2, 1968, 81 Stat. 761, struck out item 3576 “Command: when different commands of Army and Marine Corps join”, and item 3578 “Command: commissioned officers of Army in same grade on duty at same place”.

§ 7222. Rank: commissioned officers serving under temporary appointments

The President may, in accordance with the needs of the Army, adjust dates of rank of commissioned officers of the Army serving in temporary grades.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 204, §3572; renumbered §7222, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §808(b)(7), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1838.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
3572	10:506d(c) (last sentence).	Aug. 7, 1947, ch. 512, §515(c) (last sentence), 61 Stat. 907.

The word “commissioned” is inserted for clarity, since the source statute related only to commissioned officers. The words “in his discretion, from time to time” are omitted as surplusage.

Editorial Notes

PRIOR PROVISIONS

Prior sections 7222 to 7224 were renumbered sections 8622 to 8624 of this title, respectively.

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 3572 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7225. Rank: warrant officers

Warrant officers rank next below second lieutenants and rank among themselves within each warrant officer grade under regulations to be prescribed by the Secretary of the Army.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 205, §3575; renumbered §7225, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §808(b)(7), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1838.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
3575	10:593 (less 1st sentence).	Aug. 21, 1941, ch. 384, §4 (less 1st sentence), 55 Stat. 653; May 29, 1954, ch. 249, §19(e), 68 Stat. 167.

10:593 (2d sentence) is omitted as executed. The words “within each warrant officer grade” are inserted for clarity, since section 745 of this title covers rank between warrant officers in different warrant officer grades.

Editorial Notes

PRIOR PROVISIONS

Prior sections 7225 to 7228 were renumbered sections 8625 to 8628 of this title, respectively.

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 3575 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7229. Command: commissioned officers of Army Medical Department

(a) Except as provided in subsection (b), a commissioned officer of the Army Medical Department is not entitled to exercise command because of his rank, except within the Army Medical Department.

(b) An officer of the Medical Service Corps may exercise command of troops that are not part of the Army Medical Department whenever authorized by the Secretary of the Army. The Secretary of the Army may delegate such authority to appropriate commanders as the interest of the Army may require.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 206, § 3579; Pub. L. 85-861, § 1(60), (87), Sept. 2, 1958, 72 Stat. 1462, 1482; Pub. L. 87-142, Aug. 17, 1961, 75 Stat. 364; Pub. L. 90-329, June 4, 1968, 82 Stat. 170; Pub. L. 96-513, title II, § 212(a), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2885; Pub. L. 98-525, title XIV, § 1405(46), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2625; renumbered § 7229, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(b)(7), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1838.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES 1956 ACT

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
3579(a)	10:82.	R.S. 1169.
3579(b)	10:166e (less 1st sentence).	Apr. 16, 1947, ch. 38, § 106 (less 1st sentence), 61 Stat. 44.

In subsection (a), the word “commissioned” is inserted for clarity. The words “Except as provided in section 94 of this title”, not contained in section 1169 of the Revised Statutes, but contained in 10:94, are omitted as surplusage, since 10:94 deals exclusively with assignments. The words “except within the Army Medical Service” are substituted for the words “in the line or in other staff corps”. Officers of the Army Nurse Corps and Women’s Medical Specialist Corps are not covered by subsection (a), since their command authority is specifically stated in subsection (b).

In subsection (b), 10:166e (last 22 words of 1st sentence) is omitted as superseded by sections 3012(e) and 3065 of this title. The words “may exercise command only” are substituted for the words “shall not be entitled * * * to command except”. The words “by virtue of their rank” and “by competent authority” are omitted as surplusage.

1958 ACT

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
3579(a)	10 App.:376(b).	Aug. 9, 1955, ch. 654, § 2, 69 Stat. 579.

The amendment of subsec. (b) also reflects the authority contained in section 3357 of this title to appoint males as reserve officers of the Corps concerned.

Editorial Notes

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 7229 was renumbered section 8629 of this title.

A prior section 7230, added Pub. L. 85-43, § 1(1), May 31, 1957, 71 Stat. 44; amended Pub. L. 87-651, title I, § 125, Sept. 7, 1962, 76 Stat. 514, related to sale of degaussing equipment, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 103-160, div. A, title VIII, § 824(a)(4), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1707.

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 3579 of this title as this section.

1984—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 98-525 substituted “subsection (b)” for “subsection (c)”.

1980—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 96-513, § 212(a)(1), struck out “, other than an officer of the Army Nurse Corps or Army Medical Specialist Corps,” after “officer of the Army Medical Department”.

Subsecs. (b), (c). Pub. L. 96-513, § 212(a)(2), (3), redesignated subsec. (c) as (b) and struck out former subsec.

(b) which provided that an officer of the Army Nurse Corps or the Army Medical Specialist Corps exercise command only within his branch, or over persons placed under his charge.

1968—Pub. L. 90-329 substituted “Army Medical Department” for “Army Medical Service” in section catchline and in subsecs. (a) and (c).

1961—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 87-142, § 1(1), substituted “Except as provided in subsection (c), a” for “A”.

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 87-142, § 1(2), added subsec. (c).

1958—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 85-861, § 1(60), substituted “Army Medical Specialist Corps” for “Women’s Medical Specialist Corps”.

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 85-861, § 1(60), (87), substituted “Army Medical Specialist Corps” for “Women’s Medical Specialist Corps” and “his” for “her own” and “her”.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1980 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 96-513 effective Sept. 15, 1981, but the authority to prescribe regulations under the amendment by Pub. L. 96-513 effective on Dec. 12, 1980, see section 701 of Pub. L. 96-513, set out as a note under section 101 of this title.

§ 7231. Command: chaplains

A chaplain has rank without command.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 206, § 3581; renumbered § 7231, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(b)(7), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1838.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
3581	10:235.	R.S. 1122.

The words “and shall be on the same footing with other officers of the Army, as to tenure of office, retirement, and pensions” are omitted as obsolete, since there is no distinction between the status of a chaplain as an officer and the status of other officers of the Army.

Editorial Notes

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 7231 was renumbered section 8631 of this title.

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 3581 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7233. Requirement of exemplary conduct

All commanding officers and others in authority in the Army are required—

(1) to show in themselves a good example of virtue, honor, patriotism, and subordination;

(2) to be vigilant in inspecting the conduct of all persons who are placed under their command;

(3) to guard against and suppress all dissolute and immoral practices, and to correct, according to the laws and regulations of the Army, all persons who are guilty of them; and

(4) to take all necessary and proper measures, under the laws, regulations, and customs of the Army, to promote and safeguard the morale, the physical well-being, and the general welfare of the officers and enlisted persons under their command or charge.

(Added Pub. L. 105-85, div. A, title V, §507(a)(1), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1726, §3583; renumbered §7233, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §808(b)(7), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1838.)

Editorial Notes

PRIOR PROVISIONS

Prior sections 7233 to 7235 were renumbered sections 8633 to 8635 of this title, respectively.

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 3583 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

CHAPTER 729—MISCELLANEOUS PROHIBITIONS AND PENALTIES

Sec.
7239. Enlisted members: officers not to use as servants.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §808(e)(2)(A), (f)(1), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839, redesignated chapter 349 of this title as this chapter and item 3639 as 7239.

2008—Pub. L. 110-181, div. A, title V, §590(b)(2)(A), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 138, struck out item 3634 “Army band: may not be paid for performance outside Army post”.

1980—Pub. L. 96-513, title V, §512(6), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2929, struck out item 3632 “Members of Army: forfeiture of pay during absence from duty due to disease from intemperate use of alcohol or drugs”, item 3633 “Commissioned officers: forfeiture of pay when dropped from rolls”, and item 3636 “Enlisted members: pay and allowances not to accrue during suspended sentence of dishonorable discharge”.

1968—Pub. L. 90-235, §§6(a)(8), 7(b)(2), Jan. 2, 1968, 81 Stat. 762, 763, struck out item 3631 “Dealing in quartermaster supplies prohibited”, item 3635 “Enlisted members: restriction on civilian employment”, and item 3637 “Enlisted members: forfeiture of right to pension by deserters”.

1958—Pub. L. 85-861, §1(88), Sept. 2, 1958, 72 Stat. 1482, struck out item 3638.

§ 7239. Enlisted members: officers not to use as servants

No officer of the Army may use an enlisted member of the Army as a servant.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 208, §3639; renumbered §7239, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §808(b)(8), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1838.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
3639	10:608.	R.S. 1232.

The words “in any case whatever” are omitted as surplusage.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 3639 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

CHAPTER 733—MISCELLANEOUS RIGHTS AND BENEFITS

Sec.
7251. Presentation of United States flag upon retirement.
7252. Service credit: regular enlisted members; service as an officer to be counted as enlisted service.
7253. Flying officer rating: qualifications.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §808(e)(2)(A), (f)(1), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839, redesignated chapter 353 of this title as this chapter and items 3681, 3684, and 3691 as 7251, 7252, and 7253, respectively.

1998—Pub. L. 105-261, div. A, title VI, §644(a)(2), Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 2048, added item 3681.

1994—Pub. L. 103-337, div. A, title XVI, §1672(b)(6), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 3015, struck out item 3686 “Members of Army National Guard of United States: credit for service as members of Army National Guard”.

1986—Pub. L. 99-661, div. A, title VI, §604(f)(1)(B)(i), Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3877, struck out item 3687 “Compensation: members of Army other than of Regular Army; when same as that provided for members of Regular Army”.

1985—Pub. L. 99-145, title XIII, §1301(b)(1)(B), Nov. 8, 1985, 99 Stat. 735, struck out item 3683 “Service credit: certain service as a nurse, woman medical specialist, or civilian employee of Army Medical Department to be counted”.

1980—Pub. L. 96-513, title V, §512(7), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2929, struck out item 3689 “Assignments and allotments of pay”.

1971—Pub. L. 92-168, §1(2), Nov. 24, 1971, 85 Stat. 489, struck out item 3692 “Pilot rating in time of peace: qualifications”.

1968—Pub. L. 90-235, §§6(a)(3), 7(a)(4), (b)(3), Jan. 2, 1968, 81 Stat. 762, 763, struck out item 3682 “Service credit: officers; service as cadet not counted”, item 3685 “Regular Army; Army Reserve: female members; definition of ‘dependents’”, item 3690 “Exemption from arrest for debt: enlisted members”, and item 3693 “Replacement of certificate of discharge”.

1958—Pub. L. 85-861, §1(91), Sept. 2, 1958, 72 Stat. 1482, struck out items 3681 “Army Register: regular officers; service to be listed” and 3688 “Death Gratuity”.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries**ESTABLISHMENT OF BREASTFEEDING POLICY FOR THE
DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY**

Pub. L. 114-92, div. A, title V, § 527, Nov. 25, 2015, 129 Stat. 813, provided that: “The Secretary of the Army shall develop a comprehensive policy regarding breastfeeding by female members of the Army who are breastfeeding. At a minimum, the policy shall address the following:

“(1) The provision of a designated room or area that will provide the member with adequate privacy and cleanliness and that includes an electrical outlet to facilitate the use of a breast pump. Restrooms should not be considered an appropriate location.

“(2) An allowance for appropriate breaks, when practicable, to permit the member to breastfeed or utilize a breast pump.”

§ 7251. Presentation of United States flag upon retirement

(a) **PRESENTATION OF FLAG.**—Upon the release of a member of the Army from active duty for retirement, the Secretary of the Army shall present a United States flag to the member.

(b) **MULTIPLE PRESENTATIONS NOT AUTHORIZED.**—A member is not eligible for a presentation of a flag under subsection (a) if the member has previously been presented a flag under this section or any other provision of law providing for the presentation of a United States flag incident to release from active service for retirement.

(c) **NO COST TO RECIPIENT.**—The presentation of a flag under this section shall be at no cost to the recipient.

(Added Pub. L. 105-261, div. A, title VI, § 644(a)(1), Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 2048, § 3681; amended Pub. L. 106-65, div. A, title VI, § 652(e), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 666; renumbered § 7251, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(b)(9), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1838.)

Editorial Notes**AMENDMENTS**

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 3681 of this title as this section.

1999—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 106-65 substituted “under this section or any other provision of law providing for the presentation of a United States flag incident to release from active service for retirement.” for “under this section or section 6141 or 8681 of this title or section 516 of title 14.”

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries**EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT**

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE

Pub. L. 105-261, div. A, title VI, § 644(e), Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 2049, provided that: “Sections 3681, 6141, and 8681 [now 7251, 8261, and 9251] of title 10, United States Code (as added by this section), and section 516 [now 2748] of title 14, United States Code (as added by subsection (d)), shall apply with respect to releases from active duty described in those sections on or after October 1, 1998.”

§ 7252. Service credit: regular enlisted members; service as an officer to be counted as enlisted service

An enlisted member of the Regular Army is entitled to count active service as an officer in the Army as enlisted service for all purposes.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 211, § 3684; renumbered § 7252, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(b)(9), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1838.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
3684	10:631a (last proviso).	July 14, 1939, ch. 267, § 1 (last proviso); restated May 29, 1954, ch. 249, § 19(b) (last proviso), 68 Stat. 166.

Editorial Notes**AMENDMENTS**

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 3684 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries**EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT**

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7253. Flying officer rating: qualifications

Only officers of the Army in the following categories may be rated as flying officers:

(1) Officers who have aeronautical ratings as pilots of service types of aircraft or as aircraft observers.

(2) Flight surgeons.

(3) Officers undergoing flight training.

(4) Officers who are members of combat crews, other than pilots of service types of aircraft, aircraft observers, and observers.

(5) In time of war, officers who have aeronautical ratings as observers.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 213, § 3691; renumbered § 7253, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(b)(9), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1838.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
3691	10:291c. 10:291c-1. 10:291e.	June 3, 1916, ch. 134, § 13a (8th, 9th, and 11th provisos); added July 2, 1926, ch. 721, § 2 (4th sentence, less 2d proviso), 44 Stat. 781; June 16, 1936, ch. 587, § 3, 49 Stat. 1524; Oct. 4, 1940, ch. 742 (last proviso), 54 Stat. 963. June 24, 1948, ch. 632 (2d proviso under “Finance Department”), 62 Stat. 650.

10:291c (proviso) and the words “after June 30, 1948”, in 10:291c-1, are omitted as executed. The definition of the term “flying officer”, in 10:291c, originally was a definition of the term “flying officer in time of peace” as provided by section 2 of the Act of July 2, 1926, ch. 721, 44 Stat. 781. Section 1 of the Act of October 4, 1940, ch. 742, 54 Stat. 963, eliminated the words “in time of

peace”. As a consequence of that amendment, 10:291e (1st 26 words) is omitted as surplusage. Clause (2) is substituted for 10:291c-1 (less last 10 words). The words “commissioned officers or warrant”, in 10:291c-1, are omitted as surplusage. In clause (4), the last 12 words are substituted for the words “any other”.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 3691 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

CHAPTER 735—HOSPITALIZATION

Sec.

7263. When Secretary may require.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §808(e)(2)(A), (f)(1), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839, redesignated chapter 355 of this title as this chapter and item 3723 as 7263.

1986—Pub. L. 99-661, div. A, title VI, §604(f)(1)(B)(ii), Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3877, struck out item 3721 “Members of Army, other than of Regular Army” and item 3722 “Members of C.M.T.C.; members of Army not covered by section 3721 of this title.”

1958—Pub. L. 85-861, §1(92)(D), Sept. 2, 1958, 72 Stat. 1482, substituted “Members of C.M.T.C.” for “Members of R.O.T.C. and C.M.T.C.” in item 3722.

§ 7263. When Secretary may require

The Secretary of the Army may order the hospitalization, medical and surgical treatment, and domiciliary care, for as long as necessary, of any member of the Army on active duty, and may incur obligations with respect thereto, whether or not the member incurred an injury, illness, or disease in line of duty, except in the case of a member treated in a private hospital, or by a civilian physician, while on leave of absence for more than 24 hours.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 215, §3723; Pub. L. 99-661, div. A, title VI, §604(f)(1)(D), Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3878; Pub. L. 100-180, div. A, title XII, §1231(16), Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1161; renumbered §7263, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §808(b)(10), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1838.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
3723	10:455e, 32:164d.	July 15, 1939, ch. 282; re-stated Oct. 14, 1940, ch. 875, §5, 54 Stat. 1137.

The words “under such regulations as he may prescribe”, in 10:455e and 32:164d, are omitted, since the Secretary has inherent authority to issue regulations appropriate to exercising his statutory functions. The reference to 10:455a-455d and 32:164a-164c, and the words “nor any other law of the United States shall be construed as limiting the power and authority”, are omitted, since the revised section makes explicit the au-

thority of the Secretary to require the prescribed hospitalization and care. The words “or in training, under the provisions of section 62—” are omitted as covered by the words “active duty”. The words “in the active military service” are omitted as surplusage. With the exception of 32:62 (4th proviso of last sentence), the references to 32:62-65, 144-146, 183, and 186, in 10:455e and 32:164d, do not refer to members of the Army National Guard of the United States and are therefore omitted from the revised section. 10:455e (1st proviso) and 32:164d (1st proviso) are omitted since they apply only to the National Guard and are covered by section 320 of title 32.

Editorial Notes

CODIFICATION

Pub. L. 100-26, §7(j)(11), Apr. 21, 1987, 101 Stat. 283, which directed that section 4723 of this title, as amended by section 604(f)(1)(D) of Pub. L. 99-661, be amended by striking out the comma after “disease”, could not be executed because no section 4723 of this title had yet been enacted. The probable intent of Congress was to amend section 3723 of this title. Pub. L. 100-180, §1231(16), cited as a credit above, made an identical amendment to section 3723 prior to its renumbering as this section.

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 3723 of this title as this section.

1987—Pub. L. 100-180 struck out the comma after “disease”.

1986—Pub. L. 99-661, substituted “incurred an injury, illness, or disease” for “was injured, or contracted a disease”.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1986 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 99-661 applicable with respect to persons who, after Nov. 14, 1986, incur or aggravate an injury, illness, or disease or die, see section 604(g) of Pub. L. 99-661, set out as a note under section 1074a of this title.

CHAPTER 737—DECORATIONS AND AWARDS

Sec.

- 7271. Medal of honor: award.
- 7272. Distinguished-service cross: award.
- 7273. Distinguished-service medal: award.
- 7274. Medal of honor; distinguished-service cross; distinguished-service medal: limitations on award.
- 7275. Medal of honor; distinguished-service cross; distinguished-service medal: delegation of power to award.
- 7276. Silver star: award.
- 7277. Medal of honor; distinguished-service cross; distinguished-service medal; silver star: replacement.
- 7278. Medal of honor; distinguished-service cross; distinguished-service medal; silver star: availability of appropriations.
- 7279. Distinguished flying cross: award; limitations.
- 7280. Soldier's Medal: award; limitations.
- 7281. Service medals: issue; replacement; availability of appropriations.
- 7282. Medals: posthumous award and presentation.
- 7283. Civil War battle streamers.

Sec.	
7284.	Medal of honor: duplicate medal.
7285.	Medal of honor: presentation of Medal of Honor Flag.
7286.	Korea Defense Service Medal.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115–232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(e)(2)(A), (f)(1), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839, redesignated chapter 357 of this title as this chapter and items 3741 to 3756 as 7271 to 7286, respectively.

2004—Pub. L. 108–375, div. A, title X, § 1084(d)(28), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 2063, renumbered item 3755 “Korea Defense Service Medal” as 3756.

2002—Pub. L. 107–314, div. A, title V, § 543(b)(2), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2549, added item 3755 “Korea Defense Service Medal”.

Pub. L. 107–248, title VIII, § 8143(c)(1)(B), Oct. 23, 2002, 116 Stat. 1570, added item 3755 “Medal of honor: presentation of Medal of Honor Flag”.

2001—Pub. L. 107–107, div. A, title V, § 553(a)(1)(B), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1116, added item 3754.

§ 7271. Medal of honor: award

The President may award, and present in the name of Congress, a medal of honor of appropriate design, with ribbons and appurtenances, to a person who while a member of the Army, distinguished himself conspicuously by gallantry and intrepidity at the risk of his life above and beyond the call of duty—

- (1) while engaged in an action against an enemy of the United States;
- (2) while engaged in military operations involving conflict with an opposing foreign force; or
- (3) while serving with friendly foreign forces engaged in an armed conflict against an opposing armed force in which the United States is not a belligerent party.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 215, § 3741; Pub. L. 88–77, § 1(1), July 25, 1963, 77 Stat. 93; renumbered § 7271, Pub. L. 115–232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(b)(11), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1838.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
3741	10:1403.	July 9, 1918, ch. 143 (8th par. under “Ordnance Department”), 40 Stat. 870.

The words “That the provisions of existing law relating to the award of medals of honor to officers, non-commissioned officers, and privates of the Army be, and they hereby are, amended so that”, in the Act of July 9, 1918, ch. 143 (8th par. under “Ordnance Department”), 40 Stat. 870, are not contained in 10:1403. They are also omitted from the revised section as surplusage. The word “member” is substituted for the words “officer or enlisted man”. The word “only” is omitted as surplusage. The word “award” is inserted for clarity, since the President determines the recipient of the medal in addition to presenting it.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115–232 renumbered section 3741 of this title as this section.

1963—Pub. L. 88–77 enlarged authority to award medal of honor, which was limited to those cases in which

persons distinguished themselves in action involving actual conflict with an enemy, to permit its award for distinguished service while engaged in an action against an enemy of the United States, while engaged in military operations involving conflict with an opposing foreign force, or while serving with friendly foreign forces engaged in an armed conflict against an opposing armed force in which the United States is not a belligerent party.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115–232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115–232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

REVIEW OF WORLD WAR I VALOR MEDALS

Pub. L. 116–92, div. A, title V, § 584, Dec. 20, 2019, 133 Stat. 1412, as amended by Pub. L. 116–283, div. A, title V, § 561(a), Jan. 1, 2021, 134 Stat. 3639; Pub. L. 118–31, div. A, title V, § 593, Dec. 22, 2023, 137 Stat. 286, provided that:

“(a) REVIEW REQUIRED.—Each Secretary concerned shall review the service records of World War I veterans described in subsection (b) under the jurisdiction of such Secretary in order to determine whether any such veteran should be awarded the Medal of Honor for valor during World War I.

“(b) COVERED WORLD WAR I VETERANS.—The World War I veterans whose service records may be reviewed under subsection (a) are the following:

“(1) African American war veterans, Asian American war veterans, Hispanic American war veterans, Jewish American war veterans, and Native American war veterans who were awarded the Distinguished Service Cross or the Navy Cross for an action that occurred between April 6, 1917, and November 11, 1918.

“(2) African American war veterans, Asian American war veterans, Hispanic American war veterans, Jewish American war veterans, and Native American war veterans who were awarded the Croix de Guerre with Palm (that is, awarded at the Army level or above) by the Government of France for an action that occurred between April 6, 1917, and November 11, 1918.

“(3) African American war veterans, Asian American war veterans, Hispanic American war veterans, Jewish American war veterans, and Native American war veterans who were recommended for a Medal of Honor for actions that occurred from April 6, 1917, to November 11, 1918, if the Department of Defense possesses or receives records relating to such recommendation.

“(c) RECOMMENDATION BASED ON REVIEW.—If a Secretary concerned determines, based upon the review under subsection (a), that the award of the Medal of Honor to a covered World War I veteran is warranted, such Secretary shall submit to the President a recommendation that the President award the Medal of Honor to that veteran.

“(d) AUTHORITY TO AWARD MEDAL OF HONOR.—The Medal of Honor may be awarded to a World War I veteran in accordance with a recommendation of a Secretary concerned under subsection (c).

“(e) WAIVER OF TIME LIMITATIONS.—An award of the Medal of Honor may be made under subsection (d) without regard to—

“(1) section 7274 or 8298 of title 10, United States Code, as applicable; and

“(2) any regulation or other administrative restriction on—

“(A) the time for awarding the Medal of Honor; or

“(B) the awarding of the Medal of Honor for service for which a Distinguished Service Cross or Navy Cross has been awarded.

“(f) DEADLINE.—The review under subsection (a) shall terminate not later than December 31, 2028.

“(g) DEFINITIONS.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—In this section:

“(A) AFRICAN AMERICAN WAR VETERAN.—The term ‘African American war veteran’ means any person who served in the United States Armed Forces between April 6, 1917, and November 11, 1918, and who identified himself as of African descent on his military personnel records.

“(B) ASIAN AMERICAN WAR VETERAN.—The term ‘Asian American war veteran’ means any person who served in the United States Armed Forces between April 6, 1917, and November 11, 1918, and who identified himself racially, nationally, or ethnically as originating from a country in Asia on his military personnel records.

“(C) HISPANIC AMERICAN WAR VETERAN.—The term ‘Hispanic American war veteran’ means any person who served in the United States Armed Forces between April 6, 1917, and November 11, 1918, and who identified himself racially, nationally, or ethnically as originating from a country where Spanish is an official language on his military personnel records.

“(D) JEWISH AMERICAN WAR VETERAN.—The term ‘Jewish American war veteran’ means any person who served in the United States Armed Forces between April 6, 1917, and November 11, 1918, and who identified himself as Jewish on his military personnel records.

“(E) NATIVE AMERICAN WAR VETERAN.—The term ‘Native American war veteran’ means any person who served in the United States Armed Forces between April 6, 1917, and November 11, 1918, and who identified himself as a member of a federally recognized tribe within the modern territory of the United States on his military personnel records.

“(F) SECRETARY CONCERNED.—The term ‘Secretary concerned’ means—

“(i) the Secretary of the Army, in the case of members of the Armed Forces who served in the Army between April 6, 1917, and November 11, 1918; and

“(ii) the Secretary of the Navy, in the case of members of the Armed Forces who served in the Navy or the Marine Corps between April 6, 1917, and November 11, 1918.

“(2) APPLICATION OF DEFINITIONS OF ORIGIN.—If the military personnel records of a person do not reflect the person’s membership in one of the groups identified in subparagraphs (B) through (F) of paragraph (1) but historical evidence exists that demonstrates the person’s Jewish faith held at the time of service, or that the person identified himself as of African, Asian, Hispanic, or Native American descent, the person may be treated as being a member of the applicable group by the Secretary concerned for purposes of this section.”

[Pub. L. 116–283, div. A, title V, §561(b), Jan. 1, 2021, 134 Stat. 3639, provided that: “The amendment made by subsection (a) [amending section 584 of Pub. L. 116–92, set out above] shall take effect as if enacted on the date of the enactment of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2020 [Dec. 20, 2019] (Public Law 116–92; 133 Stat. 1281 [1198]).”]

REVIEW REGARDING AWARD OF MEDAL OF HONOR TO CERTAIN ASIAN AMERICAN AND NATIVE AMERICAN PACIFIC ISLANDER WAR VETERANS

Pub. L. 114–328, div. A, title V, §586, Dec. 23, 2016, 130 Stat. 2151, as amended by Pub. L. 115–232, div. A, title VIII, §809(b)(6), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1840, provided that:

“(a) REVIEW REQUIRED.—The Secretary of each military department shall review the service records of each Asian American and Native American Pacific Islander war veteran described in subsection (b) to determine whether that veteran should be awarded the Medal of Honor.

“(b) COVERED VETERANS.—The Asian American and Native American Pacific Islander war veterans whose service records are to be reviewed under subsection (a)

are any former members of the Armed Forces whose service records identify them as an Asian American or Native American Pacific Islander war veteran who was awarded the Distinguished-Service Cross, the Navy Cross, or the Air Force Cross during the Korean War or the Vietnam War.

“(c) CONSULTATIONS.—In carrying out the review under subsection (a), the Secretary of each military department shall consult with such veterans service organizations as the Secretary considers appropriate.

“(d) RECOMMENDATIONS BASED ON REVIEW.—If the Secretary concerned determines, based upon the review under subsection (a) of the service records of any Asian American or Native American Pacific Islander war veteran, that the award of the Medal of Honor to that veteran is warranted, the Secretary shall submit to the President a recommendation that the President award the Medal of Honor to that veteran.

“(e) AUTHORITY TO AWARD MEDAL OF HONOR.—A Medal of Honor may be awarded to an Asian American or Native American Pacific Islander war veteran in accordance with a recommendation of the Secretary concerned under subsection (d).

“(f) CONGRESSIONAL NOTIFICATION.—No Medal of Honor may be awarded pursuant to subsection (e) until the Secretary of Defense submits to the Committees on Armed Services of the Senate and the House of Representatives notice of the recommendations under subsection (d), including the name of each Asian American or Native American Pacific Islander war veteran recommended to be awarded a Medal of Honor and the rationale for such recommendation.

“(g) WAIVER OF TIME LIMITATIONS.—An award of the Medal of Honor may be made under subsection (e) without regard to—

“(1) section 7274, 8296, or 9274 of title 10, United States Code, as applicable; and

“(2) any regulation or other administrative restriction on—

“(A) the time for awarding the Medal of Honor; or

“(B) the awarding of the Medal of Honor for service for which a Distinguished-Service Cross, Navy Cross, or Air Force Cross has been awarded.

“(h) DEFINITION.—In this section, the term ‘Native American Pacific Islander’ means a Native Hawaiian or Native American Pacific Islander, as those terms are defined in section 815 of the Native American Programs Act of 1974 (42 U.S.C. 2992c).”

REVIEW REGARDING AWARD OF MEDAL OF HONOR TO JEWISH AMERICAN WORLD WAR I VETERANS

Pub. L. 112–81, div. A, title V, §595, Dec. 31, 2011, 125 Stat. 1444, provided that:

“(a) REVIEW REQUIRED.—The Secretary of the Army and the Secretary of the Navy shall review the service of each Jewish American World War I veteran described in subsection (b) to determine whether such veteran should be posthumously awarded the Medal of Honor.

“(b) COVERED JEWISH AMERICAN WAR VETERANS.—The Jewish American World War I veterans whose service is to be reviewed under subsection (a) are any Jewish American World War I veterans awarded the Distinguished Service Cross or the Navy Cross for heroism during World War I and whose name and supporting material for upgrade of the award are submitted to the Secretary concerned for such purpose before the end of the one-year period beginning on the date of the enactment of this Act [Dec. 31, 2011].

“(c) RECOMMENDATION BASED ON REVIEW.—If the Secretary concerned determines, based upon the review under subsection (a) that the award of the Medal of Honor to a veteran is warranted, the Secretary shall submit to the Secretary of Defense a recommendation that the Medal of Honor be awarded posthumously to the veteran.

“(d) WORLD WAR I DEFINED.—In this section, the term ‘World War I’ means the period beginning on April 6, 1917, and ending on November 11, 1918.”

REVIEW REGARDING AWARD OF MEDAL OF HONOR TO CERTAIN JEWISH AMERICAN AND HISPANIC AMERICAN WAR VETERANS

Pub. L. 107–107, div. A, title V, § 552, Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1115, as amended by Pub. L. 113–66, div. A, title V, § 566, Dec. 26, 2013, 127 Stat. 769, provided that:

“(a) REVIEW REQUIRED.—The Secretary of each military department shall review the service records of each Jewish American war veteran or Hispanic American war veteran described in subsection (b) to determine whether that veteran should be awarded the Medal of Honor.

“(b) COVERED JEWISH AMERICAN WAR VETERANS AND HISPANIC AMERICAN WAR VETERANS.—The Jewish American war veterans and Hispanic American war veterans whose service records are to be reviewed under subsection (a) are the following:

“(1) Any Jewish American war veteran or Hispanic American war veteran who was awarded the Distinguished Service Cross, the Navy Cross, or the Air Force Cross before the date of the enactment of this Act [Dec. 28, 2001].

“(2) Any other Jewish American war veteran or Hispanic American war veteran whose name is submitted to the Secretary concerned for such purpose before the end of the one-year period beginning on the date of the enactment of this Act.

“(c) CONSULTATIONS.—In carrying out the review under subsection (a), the Secretary of each military department shall consult with the Jewish War Veterans of the United States of America and with such other veterans service organizations as the Secretary considers appropriate.

“(d) RECOMMENDATION BASED ON REVIEW.—If the Secretary concerned determines, based upon the review under subsection (a) of the service records of any Jewish American war veteran or Hispanic American war veteran, that the award of the Medal of Honor to that veteran is warranted, the Secretary shall submit to the President a recommendation that the President award the Medal of Honor to that veteran.

“(e) AUTHORITY TO AWARD MEDAL OF HONOR.—(1) A Medal of Honor may be awarded to a Jewish American war veteran or Hispanic American war veteran in accordance with a recommendation of the Secretary concerned under subsection (d).

“(2) In addition to the authority provided by paragraph (1), a Medal of Honor may be awarded to a veteran of the Armed Forces who, although not a Jewish-American war veteran or Hispanic-American war veteran described in subsection (b), was identified during the review of service records conducted under subsection (a) and regarding whom the Secretary of Defense submitted, before January 1, 2014, a recommendation to the President that the President award the Medal of Honor to that veteran.

“(f) WAIVER OF TIME LIMITATIONS.—An award of the Medal of Honor may be made under subsection (e) without regard to—

“(1) section 3744, 6248, or 8744 [now 7274, 8298, or 9274] of title 10, United States Code, as applicable; and

“(2) any regulation or other administrative restriction on—

“(A) the time for awarding the Medal of Honor; or

“(B) the awarding of the Medal of Honor for service for which a Distinguished Service Cross, Navy Cross, or Air Force Cross has been awarded.

“(g) DEFINITION.—For purposes of this section, the term ‘Jewish American war veteran’ means any person who served in the Armed Forces during World War II or a later period of war and who identified himself or her-

self as Jewish on his or her military personnel records.”

REVIEW REGARDING UPGRADING OF DISTINGUISHED-SERVICE CROSSES AND NAVY CROSSES AWARDED TO ASIAN-AMERICANS AND NATIVE AMERICAN PACIFIC ISLANDERS FOR WORLD WAR II SERVICE

Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title V, § 524, Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 312, provided that:

“(a) REVIEW REQUIRED.—(1) The Secretary of the Army shall review the records relating to each award of the Distinguished-Service Cross, and the Secretary of the Navy shall review the records relating to each award of the Navy Cross, that was awarded to an Asian-American or a Native American Pacific Islander with respect to service as a member of the Armed Forces during World War II. The purpose of the review shall be to determine whether any such award should be upgraded to the Medal of Honor.

“(2) If the Secretary concerned determines, based upon the review under paragraph (1), that such an upgrade is appropriate in the case of any person, the Secretary shall submit to the President a recommendation that the President award the Medal of Honor to that person.

“(b) WAIVER OF TIME LIMITATIONS.—A Medal of Honor may be awarded to a person referred to in subsection (a) in accordance with a recommendation of the Secretary concerned under that subsection without regard to—

“(1) section 3744, 6248, or 8744 [now 7274, 8298, or 9274] of title 10, United States Code, as applicable; and

“(2) any regulation or other administrative restriction on—

“(A) the time for awarding the Medal of Honor; or

“(B) the awarding of the Medal of Honor for service for which a Distinguished-Service Cross or Navy Cross has been awarded.

“(c) DEFINITION.—For purposes of this section, the term ‘Native American Pacific Islander’ means a Native Hawaiian and any other Native American Pacific Islander within the meaning of the Native American Programs Act of 1974 (42 U.S.C. 2991 et seq.).”

§ 7272. Distinguished-service cross: award

The President may award a distinguished-service cross of appropriate design, with ribbons and appurtenances, to a person who, while serving in any capacity with the Army, distinguishes himself by extraordinary heroism not justifying the award of a medal of honor—

(1) while engaged in an action against an enemy of the United States;

(2) while engaged in military operations involving conflict with an opposing foreign force; or

(3) while serving with friendly foreign forces engaged in an armed conflict against an opposing armed force in which the United States is not a belligerent party.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 215, § 3742; Pub. L. 88–77, § 1(2), July 25, 1963, 77 Stat. 93; renumbered § 7272, Pub. L. 115–232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(b)(11), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1838.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
3742	10:1406.	July 9, 1918, ch. 143 (9th par. under “Ordnance Department”), 40 Stat. 870.

The words “but not in the name of Congress” are omitted as surplusage, since a medal is presented in the name of Congress only if the law so directs. The words

“since the 6th day of April, 1917” are omitted as executed. The word “award” is substituted for the word “present” to cover the determination of the recipients as well as the actual presentation of the medal, and to conform to other sections of this chapter. The words “or herself” are omitted, since, under section 1 of title 1, words importing the masculine gender include the feminine. The words “or who shall hereafter distinguish” are omitted as surplusage.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 3742 of this title as this section.

1963—Pub. L. 88-77 enlarged authority to award the distinguished-service cross, which was limited to those cases in which persons distinguished themselves in connection with military operations against an armed enemy, to permit its award for extraordinary heroism not justifying award of a medal of honor, while engaged in an action against an enemy of United States, while engaged in military operations involving conflict with an opposing foreign force, or while serving with friendly foreign forces engaged in an armed conflict against an opposing armed force in which United States is not a belligerent party.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7273. Distinguished-service medal: award

The President may award a distinguished-service medal of appropriate design and a ribbon, together with a rosette or other device to be worn in place thereof, to a person who, while serving in any capacity with the Army, distinguishes himself by exceptionally meritorious service to the United States in a duty of great responsibility.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 216, § 3743; renumbered § 7273, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(b)(11), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1838.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
3743	10:1407.	July 9, 1918, ch. 143 (10th par., less words after 1st semicolon, under “Ordnance Department”), 40 Stat. 870.

The words “but not in the name of Congress” are omitted as surplusage, since a medal is presented in the name of Congress only if the law so directs. The words “since the 6th day of April, 1917” are omitted as executed. The word “award” is substituted for the word “present” to cover the determination of the recipients as well as the actual presentation of the medal, and to conform to other sections of this chapter. The words “or herself” are omitted, since, under section 1 of title 1, words importing the masculine gender include the feminine. The words “or who shall distinguish” are omitted as surplusage.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 3743 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7274. Medal of honor; distinguished-service cross; distinguished-service medal: limitations on award

(a) No more than one distinguished-service cross or distinguished-service medal may be awarded to a person. However, for each succeeding act that would otherwise justify the award of such a medal or cross, the President may award a suitable bar or other device to be worn as he directs.

(b) Except as provided in subsection (c), no medal of honor, distinguished-service cross, distinguished-service medal, or device in place thereof, may be awarded to a person unless—

(1) the award is made within five years after the date of the act justifying the award;

(2) a statement setting forth the distinguished service and recommending official recognition of it was made within three years after the distinguished service; and

(3) it appears from records of the Department of the Army that the person is entitled to the award.

(c) If the Secretary of the Army determines that—

(1) a statement setting forth the distinguished service and recommending official recognition of it was made and supported by sufficient evidence within three years after the distinguished service; and

(2) no award was made, because the statement was lost or through inadvertence the recommendation was not acted on;

a medal of honor, distinguished-service cross, distinguished-service medal, or device in place thereof, as the case may be, may be awarded to the person concerned within two years after the date of that determination.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 216, § 3744; Pub. L. 86-582, § 1(1), July 5, 1960, 74 Stat. 320; Pub. L. 113-66, div. A, title V, §§ 561(a), 562(a), Dec. 26, 2013, 127 Stat. 766; renumbered § 7274, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(b)(11), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1838; Pub. L. 116-92, div. A, title V, § 582(b)(1), Dec. 20, 2019, 133 Stat. 1412.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
3744(a)	10:1411.	July 9, 1918, ch. 143 (12th par., less words after 2d semicolon, under “Ordnance Department”); restated Jan. 24, 1920, ch. 55, § 1 (less last sentence), 41 Stat. 398.
3744(b)	10:1409 (words before 1st semicolon).	July 9, 1918, ch. 143 (less words between 1st and 2d semicolons of 15th par. under “Ordnance Department”), 40 Stat. 871.
3744(c)	10:1409 (words after 2d semicolon).	

In subsection (a), the words “may be awarded to a person” are substituted for the words “shall be issued

to any one person” to conform to the other subsections of the revised section.

In subsection (b), the word “thereof” is substituted for the words “of either of said medal or of said cross”. The words “Except as otherwise prescribed in this section”, “at the time of”, “specific”, “official”, and “has so distinguished himself as” are omitted as surplusage.

In subsection (c), 10:1409 (words after 3d semicolon) is omitted as executed. The words “hereinbefore authorized” are omitted as surplusage.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2019—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 116–92, §582(b)(1)(A), substituted “subsection (c)” for “subsection (d)” in introductory provisions.

Subsecs. (c), (d). Pub. L. 116–92, §582(b)(1)(B), (C), redesignated subsec. (d) as (c) and struck out former subsec. (c) which read as follows: “No medal of honor, distinguished-service cross, distinguished-service medal, or device in place thereof, may be awarded or presented to a person whose service after he distinguished himself has not been honorable.”

2018—Pub. L. 115–232 renumbered section 3744 of this title as this section.

2013—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 113–66, §561(a), substituted “distinguished-service cross” for “medal of honor, distinguished-service cross,”.

Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 113–66, §562(a)(1)(A), substituted “five years” for “three years”.

Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 113–66, §562(a)(1)(B), substituted “three years” for “two years”.

Subsec. (d)(1). Pub. L. 113–66, §562(a)(2), substituted “three years” for “two years”.

1960—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 86–582, §1(1)(A), substituted “Except as provided in subsection (d), no” for “No.”

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 86–582, §1(1)(B), added subsec. (d).

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115–232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115–232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7275. Medal of honor; distinguished-service cross; distinguished-service medal: delegation of power to award

The President may delegate his authority to award the medal of honor, distinguished-service cross, and distinguished-service medal, to a commanding general of a separate army or higher unit in the field.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 216, §3745; renumbered §7275, Pub. L. 115–232, div. A, title VIII, §808(b)(11), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1838.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
3745	10:1410.	July 9, 1918, ch. 143 (16th par., less words after semicolon, under “Ordnance Department”), 40 Stat. 872.

The words “under such conditions, regulations, and limitations as he shall prescribe” are omitted as surplusage. The words “his authority” are substituted for the words “the power conferred upon him by sections 1403, 1406–1408, 1409–1412, 1416, 1420, 1422, 1423, and 1424 of this title”.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115–232 renumbered section 3745 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115–232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115–232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7276. Silver star: award

The President may award a silver star of appropriate design, with ribbons and appurtenances, to a person who, while serving in any capacity with the Army, is cited for gallantry in action that does not warrant a medal of honor or distinguished-service cross—

(1) while engaged in an action against an enemy of the United States;

(2) while engaged in military operations involving conflict with an opposing foreign force; or

(3) while serving with friendly foreign forces engaged in an armed conflict against an opposing armed force in which the United States is not a belligerent party.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 216, §3746; Pub. L. 88–77, §1(3), July 25, 1963, 77 Stat. 93; renumbered §7276, Pub. L. 115–232, div. A, title VIII, §808(b)(11), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1838.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
3746	10:1412.	July 9, 1918, ch. 143 (words after 2d semicolon of 12th par. under “Ordnance Department”); restated Jan. 24, 1920, ch. 55, §1 (last sentence); restated Dec. 15, 1942, ch. 736, 56 Stat. 1052.

The words “may award” are inserted to conform to other sections of this chapter. The words “if the person earned” are inserted for clarity. The words “commanded by” are omitted as surplusage.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115–232 renumbered section 3746 of this title as this section.

1963—Pub. L. 88–77 substituted provisions permitting the issuance of a silver star for gallantry while engaged in an action against an enemy of the United States, while engaged in military operations involving conflict with an opposing foreign force, or while serving with friendly foreign forces engaged in an armed conflict against an opposing armed force in which the United States is not a belligerent party, and requiring it to be of appropriate design, for provisions which authorized the issuance of the silver star for gallantry in action and which required that the silver star be three-sixteenths of an inch in diameter, the citation thereof be published in orders issued from the headquarters of a force that is the appropriate command of a general officer, and that it be worn as directed by the President.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries**EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT**

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

Executive Documents**EXECUTIVE ORDER NO. 9419**

Ex. Ord. No. 9419, Feb. 4, 1944, 9 F.R. 1495, which authorized award of Bronze Star Medal, was superseded by Ex. Ord. No. 11046, Aug. 24, 1962, 27 F.R. 8575, as amended, set out below.

EX. ORD. NO. 11046. BRONZE STAR MEDAL

Ex. Ord. No. 11046, Aug. 24, 1962, 27 F.R. 8575, as amended by Ex. Ord. No. 11382, Nov. 28, 1967, 32 F.R. 16247; Ex. Ord. No. 13286, § 70, Feb. 28, 2003, 68 F.R. 10630; Ex. Ord. No. 14085, § 4, Oct. 3, 2022, 87 F.R. 60542, provided:

By virtue of the authority vested in me as President of the United States and as Commander in Chief of the armed forces of the United States, it is hereby ordered as follows:

1. The Bronze Star Medal, with accompanying ribbons and appurtenances, which was first established by Executive Order No. 9419 of February 4, 1944, may be awarded by the Secretary of a military department or the Secretary of Homeland Security with regard to the Coast Guard when not operating as a service in the Navy, or by such military commanders, or other appropriate officers as the Secretary concerned may designate, to those individuals who, while serving in any capacity in or with the Army, Navy, Marine Corps, Air Force, Space Force, or Coast Guard of the United States, after December 6, 1941, distinguish, or have distinguished, themselves by heroic or meritorious achievement or service not involving participation in aerial flight—

(a) while engaged in an action against an enemy of the United States;

(b) while engaged in military operations involving conflict with an opposing foreign force; or

(c) while serving with friendly foreign forces engaged in an armed conflict against an opposing armed force in which the United States is not a belligerent party.

2. The Bronze Star Medal and appurtenances thereto shall be of appropriate design approved by the Secretary of Defense, and shall be awarded under such regulations as the Secretary concerned may prescribe. Such regulations shall, so far as practicable, be uniform, and those of the military departments shall be subject to the approval of the Secretary of Defense.

3. No more than one Bronze Star Medal shall be awarded to any one person, but for each succeeding heroic or meritorious achievement or service justifying such an award a suitable device may be awarded to be worn with the medal as prescribed by appropriate regulations.

4. The Bronze Star Medal or device may be awarded posthumously and, when so awarded, may be presented to such representative of the deceased as may be deemed appropriate by the Secretary of the department concerned.

5. This order shall supersede Executive Order No. 9419 of February 4, 1944, entitled “Bronze Star Medal”. However, existing regulations prescribed under that order shall, so far as they are not inconsistent with this order, remain in effect until modified or revoked by regulations prescribed under this order by the Secretary of the department concerned.

[Section 4(a) of Ex. Ord. No. 14085, which directed substitution of “Homeland Security” for “Transportation” in par. 1 of Ex. Ord. No. 11046, set out above, could not be executed due to the prior identical amendment by Ex. Ord. No. 13286.]

§ 7277. Medal of honor; distinguished-service cross; distinguished-service medal; silver star; replacement

Any medal of honor, distinguished-service cross, distinguished-service medal, or silver star, or any bar, ribbon, rosette, or other device issued for wear with or in place of any of them, that is stolen, lost, or destroyed, or becomes unfit for use, without fault or neglect of the person to whom it was awarded, shall be replaced without charge.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 216, § 3747; Pub. L. 107-107, div. A, title V, § 553(a)(2), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1116; renumbered § 7277, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(b)(11), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1838.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
3747	10:1416.	July 9, 1918, ch. 143 (14th par. under “Ordnance Department”), 40 Stat. 871.

The words “issued for wear with or in place of any of them” are inserted for clarity. The words “presented under the provisions of this title” and “such medal, cross, bar, ribbon, rosette, or device” are omitted as surplusage.

Editorial Notes**AMENDMENTS**

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 3747 of this title as this section.

2001—Pub. L. 107-107 substituted “stolen, lost, or destroyed” for “lost or destroyed”.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries**EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT**

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7278. Medal of honor; distinguished-service cross; distinguished-service medal; silver star; availability of appropriations

The Secretary of the Army may spend, from any appropriation for contingent expenses of the Department of the Army, amounts necessary to provide medals and devices under sections 7271, 7272, 7273, 7274, 7276, 7277, and 7282 of this title.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 217, § 3748; renumbered § 7278 and amended Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §§ 808(b)(11), 809(a), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1838, 1840.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
3748	10:1424.	July 9, 1918, ch. 143 (13th par. under “Ordnance Department”), 40 Stat. 871.

The word “amounts” is substituted for the words “so much as may be”. The word “provide” is substituted for the words “defray the cost of”. The words “medals and devices under” are substituted for the words “med-

als of honor, distinguished-service crosses, distinguished-service medals, bars, rosettes, and other devices provided for in”. The words “from time to time” are omitted as surplusage.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232, §809(a), substituted “sections 7271, 7272, 7273, 7274, 7276, 7277, and 7282” for “sections 3741, 3742, 3743, 3744, 3746, 3747, and 3752”.

Pub. L. 115-232, §808(b)(11), renumbered section 3748 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7279. Distinguished flying cross: award; limitations

(a) The President may award a distinguished flying cross of appropriate design with accompanying ribbon to any person who, while serving in any capacity with the Army, distinguishes himself by heroism or extraordinary achievement while participating in an aerial flight.

(b) Not more than one distinguished flying cross may be awarded to a person. However, for each succeeding act that would otherwise justify the award of such a cross, the President may award a suitable bar or other device to be worn as he directs.

(c) No distinguished flying cross, or device in place thereof, may be awarded or presented to a person whose service after he distinguished himself has not been honorable.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 217, §3749; renumbered §7279, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §808(b)(11), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1838.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
3749(a)	10:1429 (less 2d and last sentences).	July 2, 1926, ch. 721, §12 (less 1st 49 words of last sentence), 44 Stat. 789; July 30, 1937, §4, 50 Stat. 549.
3749(b)	10:1429 (2d sentence).	
3749(c)	10:1429 (last sentence, less 1st 49 words).	

Although 10:1429 refers to persons serving “with the Air Corps of the Army”, and the functions of the Army Air Corps have been transferred to the Air Force under section 208(b) of the National Security Act of 1947 (5 U.S.C. 626c(b)), members of the Army continue to participate in aerial flights and are eligible for the award of the distinguished flying cross.

In subsection (a), the words “Under such rules and regulations as he may prescribe” are omitted, since the President has inherent authority to issue regulations appropriate to exercising his functions. The words “but not in the name of Congress” are omitted as surplusage, since a medal is presented in the name of Congress only if the law so directs. The word “award” is substituted for the word “present” to cover the determination of the recipients as well as the actual presentation of the medal. The words “since the 6th day of April, 1917, has distinguished, or who, after July 2, 1926” and 10:1429 (proviso of 1st sentence) are omitted as executed.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 3749 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7280. Soldier’s Medal: award; limitations

(a)(1) The President may award a decoration called the “Soldier’s Medal”, of appropriate design with accompanying ribbon, to any person who, while serving in any capacity with the Army, distinguishes himself by heroism not involving actual conflict with an enemy.

(2) The authority in paragraph (1) includes authority to award the medal to a member of the Ready Reserve who was not in a duty status defined in section 101(d) of this title when the member distinguished himself by heroism.

(b) Not more than one Soldier’s Medal may be awarded to a person. However, for each succeeding act that would otherwise justify the award of such a medal, the President may award a suitable bar or other device to be worn as he directs.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 217, §3750; Pub. L. 105-85, div. A, title V, §574(a), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1758; renumbered §7280, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §808(b)(11), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1838.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
3750(a)	10:1428 (less last sentence).	July 2, 1926, ch. 721, §11, 44 Stat. 789.
3750(b)	10:1428 (last sentence).	

In subsection (a), the words “Under such rules and regulations as he may prescribe” are omitted, since the President has inherent authority to issue regulations appropriate to exercising his functions. The words “but not in the name of Congress” are omitted as surplusage, since a medal is presented in the name of Congress only if the law so directs. The word “award” is substituted for the word “present” to cover the determination of the recipients as well as the actual presentation of the medal. The words “a decoration called” are substituted for the words “a medal to be known as”. The words “including the National Guard and the Organized Reserves” are omitted as surplusage. The words “or herself” are omitted, since under section 1 of title 1, words importing the masculine gender include the feminine. The words “after July 2, 1926” are omitted as executed.

In subsection (b), the words “that would otherwise justify” are substituted for the words “sufficient to”.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 3750 of this title as this section.

1997—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 105-85 designated existing provisions as par. (1) and added par. (2).

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries**EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT**

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7281. Service medals: issue; replacement; availability of appropriations

(a) The Secretary of the Army shall procure, and issue without charge to any person entitled thereto, any service medal authorized for members of the Army after May 12, 1928, and any ribbon, clasp, star, or similar device prescribed as a part of that medal.

(b) Under such regulations as the Secretary may prescribe, any medal or other device issued under subsection (a) that is lost, destroyed, or becomes unfit for use, without fault or neglect of the owner, may be replaced at cost. However, if the owner is a member of the Army or the Air Force, the medal or device may be replaced without charge.

(c) The Secretary may spend, from any appropriation for the support of the Army, amounts necessary to provide medals and devices under this section.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 217, §3751; renumbered §7281, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §808(b)(11), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1838.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
3751(a)	10:1415a (less 21st through 30th words, and less clauses (a) through (n)).	May 12, 1928, ch. 528, §1 (less 25th through 34th words, and less clauses (a) through (n)), 2 (less applicability to §1 clauses (a) through (n)), 3 (less applicability to §1 clauses (a) through (n)), 45 Stat. 500.
3751(b)	10:1415b (less applicability to 10:1415a clauses (a) through (n)).	
3751(c)	10:1415c (less applicability to 10:1415a clauses (a) through (n)).	

In subsection (a), 10:1415a (proviso) is omitted as surplusage, since the revised section is not limited to persons who are members of the Army at the time of the issue.

In subsection (b), the words “member of the Army or the Air Force” are substituted for the words “persons in the military service of the United States”.

In subsection (c), the last 16 words are substituted for 10:1415c (last 16 words).

Editorial Notes**AMENDMENTS**

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 3751 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries**EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT**

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

ISSUANCE OF CERTAIN OTHER MEDALS AND DEVICES

Act Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, §33, 70A Stat. 633, provided that:

“(a) The Secretary of the Army shall procure, and issue without charge to any person entitled thereto, the following service medals, and any ribbon, clasp, star, or similar device prescribed as a part of that medal:

- “(1) Civil War campaign medal;
- “(2) Indian campaign medal;
- “(3) Spanish campaign medal;
- “(4) Spanish War service medal;
- “(5) Cuban occupation medal;
- “(6) Puerto Rico occupation medal;
- “(7) Philippine campaign medal;
- “(8) Philippine Congressional medal;
- “(9) China campaign medal;
- “(10) Cuban pacification medal;
- “(11) Mexican service medal;
- “(12) Mexican border service medal;
- “(13) Victory medal and clasps; and
- “(14) fourragere as an individual decoration.

“(b) Under regulations prescribed by the Secretary, any medal or other device issued under subsection (a) that is lost, destroyed, or becomes unfit for use, without fault or neglect of the owner, may be replaced at cost. However, if the owner is a member of the Army or the Air Force, the medal or device may be replaced without charge.

“(c) The Secretary may spend, from any appropriation for the support of the Army, amounts necessary to provide medals and devices under this section.

“(d) If a person dies before a medal or device is presented to him under subsection (a), it may be presented to his family.”

§ 7282. Medals: posthumous award and presentation

(a) If a person dies before the award of a medal of honor, distinguished-service cross, distinguished-service medal, distinguished flying cross, or device in place thereof, to which he is entitled, the award may be made and the medal or device presented to his representative, as designated by the President.

(b) If a person dies before an authorized service medal or device prescribed as a part thereof is presented to him under section 7281 of this title, it shall be presented to his family.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 217, §3752; Pub. L. 85-861, §33(a)(23), Sept. 2, 1958, 72 Stat. 1565; renumbered §7282 and amended Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §§808(b)(11), 809(a), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1838, 1840.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES
1956 ACT

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
3752(a)	10:1409 (words between 1st and 2d semicolons). 10:1429 (1st 49 words of last sentence).	July 9, 1918, ch. 143 (words between 1st and 2d semicolons of 15th par. under “Ordnance Department”), 40 Stat. 871.
3752(b)	10:1415a (21st through 30th words, less applicability to clauses (a) through (n)).	July 2, 1926, ch. 721, §12 (1st 49 words of last sentence), 44 Stat. 789; July 30, 1937, ch. 545, §4, 50 Stat. 549. May 12, 1928, ch. 528, §1 (25th through 34th words, less applicability to clauses (a) through (n)), 45 Stat. 500.

In subsection (a), the words “If a person” are substituted for the words “In case an individual * * * dies”, in 10:1409, and “In case an individual * * * shall have died”, in 10:1429. The words “within three years from the date”, in 10:1409, are omitted as covered by section 3744 of this title. The words “who shall distin-

guish himself”, in 10:1409, and “who distinguishes himself”, in 10:1429, are omitted as covered by the words “the award * * * to which he is entitled”.

1958 ACT

The change reflects the fact that the source statute for these sections (sec. 1 of the Act of May 12, 1928, ch. 528, 45 Stat. 500) was mandatory and not merely permissive.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115–232, §808(b)(11), renumbered section 3752 of this title as this section.

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 115–232, §809(a), substituted “section 7281” for “section 3751”.

1958—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 85–861 substituted “it shall be presented” for “it may be presented”.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115–232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115–232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1958 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 85–861 effective Aug. 10, 1956, see section 33(g) of Pub. L. 85–861, set out as a note under section 101 of this title.

§ 7283. Civil War battle streamers

If, under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of the Army, it is determined that a regiment or other unit of the Army is entitled to that honor, the regiment or unit may carry any appropriate Civil War battle streamer with its colors or standards.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 218, §3753; renumbered §7283, Pub. L. 115–232, div. A, title VIII, §808(b)(11), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1838.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
3753	[Uncodified].	Mar. 9, 1948, ch. 104, 62 Stat. 71.

The words “it is determined” are substituted for the words “upon verification in the War Department that it is entitled to such honors”.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115–232 renumbered section 3753 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115–232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115–232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7284. Medal of honor: duplicate medal

A person awarded a medal of honor shall, upon written application of that person, be issued, without charge, one duplicate medal of honor

with ribbons and appurtenances. Such duplicate medal of honor shall be marked, in such manner as the Secretary of the Army may determine, as a duplicate or for display purposes only.

(Added Pub. L. 107–107, div. A, title V, §553(a)(1)(A), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1115, §3754; renumbered §7284, Pub. L. 115–232, div. A, title VIII, §808(b)(11), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1838.)

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115–232 renumbered section 3754 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115–232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115–232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7285. Medal of honor: presentation of Medal of Honor Flag

The President shall provide for the presentation of the Medal of Honor Flag designated under section 903 of title 36 to each person to whom a medal of honor is awarded under section 7271 of this title. Presentation of the flag shall be made at the same time as the presentation of the medal under section 7271 or 7282(a) of this title. In the case of a posthumous presentation of the medal, the flag shall be presented to the person to whom the medal is presented.

(Added Pub. L. 107–248, title VIII, §8143(c)(1)(A), Oct. 23, 2002, 116 Stat. 1570, §3755; amended Pub. L. 107–314, div. A, title X, §1062(a)(16), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2650; Pub. L. 109–364, div. A, title V, §555(a), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2217; renumbered §7285 and amended Pub. L. 115–232, div. A, title VIII, §§808(b)(11), 809(a), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1838, 1840.)

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115–232, §809(a), substituted “section 7271” for “section 3741” and “section 7271 or 7282(a)” for “section 3741 or 3752(a)”.

Pub. L. 115–232, §808(b)(11), renumbered section 3755 of this title as this section.

2006—Pub. L. 109–364 struck out “after October 23, 2002” after “section 3741 of this title” and inserted at end “In the case of a posthumous presentation of the medal, the flag shall be presented to the person to whom the medal is presented.”

2002—Pub. L. 107–314 substituted “October 23, 2002” for “the date of the enactment of this section”.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115–232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115–232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

PRESENTATION OF FLAG FOR PRIOR RECIPIENTS OF MEDAL OF HONOR

Pub. L. 109–364, div. A, title V, §555(b), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2217, provided that:

“(1) LIVING RECIPIENTS.—The President shall provide for the presentation of the Medal of Honor Flag as expeditiously as possible after the date of the enactment of this Act [Oct. 17, 2006] to each living recipient of the Medal of Honor who has not already received a Medal of Honor Flag.

“(2) SURVIVORS OF DECEASED RECIPIENTS.—In the case of presentation of the Medal of Honor Flag for a recipient of the Medal of Honor who was awarded the Medal of Honor before the date of the enactment of this Act [Oct. 17, 2006] and who is deceased as of such date (or who dies after such date and before the presentation required by paragraph (1)), the President shall provide for posthumous presentation of the Medal of Honor Flag, upon written application therefor, to the primary living next of kin, as determined under regulations or procedures prescribed by the Secretary of Defense for the purposes of this paragraph (and notwithstanding the amendments made by paragraph (2) of subsection (a) [amending this section]).

“(3) MEDAL OF HONOR FLAG.—In this subsection, the term ‘Medal of Honor Flag’ means the flag designated under section 903 of title 36, United States Code.”

§ 7286. Korea Defense Service Medal

(a) The Secretary of the Army shall issue a campaign medal, to be known as the Korea Defense Service Medal, to each person who while a member of the Army served in the Republic of Korea or the waters adjacent thereto during the KDSM eligibility period and met the service requirements for the award of that medal prescribed under subsection (c).

(b) In this section, the term “KDSM eligibility period” means the period beginning on July 28, 1954, and ending on such date after the date of the enactment of this section as may be determined by the Secretary of Defense to be appropriate for terminating eligibility for the Korea Defense Service Medal.

(c) The Secretary of the Army shall prescribe service requirements for eligibility for the Korea Defense Service Medal. Those requirements shall not be more stringent than the service requirements for award of the Armed Forces Expeditionary Medal for instances in which the award of that medal is authorized.

(Added Pub. L. 107–314, div. A, title V, § 543(b)(1), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2549, § 3755; renumbered § 3756, Pub. L. 108–375, div. A, title X, § 1084(d)(28), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 2063; renumbered § 7286, Pub. L. 115–232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(b)(11), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1838.)

Editorial Notes

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The date of the enactment of this section, referred to in subsec. (b), is the date of enactment of Pub. L. 107–314, which was approved Dec. 2, 2002.

PRIOR PROVISIONS

Prior sections 7291 to 7294 were renumbered sections 8661 to 8664 of this title, respectively.

A prior section 7295, act Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 449, listed types of vessels considered underage for specified periods after completion, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 115–232, div. A, title X, § 1015(b)(1), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1949.

A prior section 7296, added Pub. L. 107–314, div. A, title X, § 1021(b)(1), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2638; amended Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title X, § 1011, Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1589, required notice before reduction in number of combatant surface vessels, prior to repeal by Pub. L.

112–81, div. A, title X, § 1061(27)(A), Dec. 31, 2011, 125 Stat. 1584.

Another prior section 7296, act Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 449, related to availability for other purposes of appropriations for construction or conversion of vessels, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 103–160, div. A, title VIII, § 824(a)(5), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1707.

A prior section 7297 was renumbered section 8667 of this title.

A prior section 7298, act Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 449, related to conversion of combatant and auxiliary naval vessels, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 103–160, div. A, title VIII, § 824(a)(6), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1707.

A prior section 7299 was renumbered section 8669 of this title.

Another prior section 7299, acts Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 449; Aug. 25, 1958, Pub. L. 85–747, 72 Stat. 839; Dec. 12, 1980, Pub. L. 96–513, title V, § 513(26), 94 Stat. 2932; Oct. 12, 1982, Pub. L. 97–295, § 1(47), 96 Stat. 1298, directed that each contract for construction, alteration, furnishing, or equipping of naval vessel was subject to the Walsh-Healey Act, unless President determined that such requirement was not in interest of national defense, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 103–355, title III, § 3023(a), Oct. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 3333.

A prior section 7299a was renumbered section 8669a of this title.

A prior section 7300 was renumbered section 8670 of this title.

Another prior section 7300, act Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 450, related to profit limitations on contracts for construction of naval vessels, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 97–86, title IX, § 911(b)(1), Dec. 1, 1981, 95 Stat. 1122.

A prior section 7301 was renumbered section 8671 of this title.

Another prior section 7301, act Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 450, related to estimates required for bids on construction of naval vessels, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 103–160, div. A, title VIII, § 824(a)(7), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1707.

A prior section 7302, act Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 451, directed Department of the Navy to construct on U.S. Pacific Coast such vessels as President determined necessary to maintain shipyard facilities there adequate to meet requirements of national defense, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 103–355, title III, § 3024(a), Oct. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 3334.

A prior section 7303 was renumbered section 8673 of this title.

A prior section 7304 was renumbered section 8674 of this title.

Another prior section 7304, act Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 451, related to examination of vessels by board and striking of unfit vessels from Naval Vessel Register, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 103–160, div. A, title VIII, § 824(b), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1708.

A prior section 7305 was renumbered section 8675 of this title.

Another prior section 7305, acts Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 451; Dec. 12, 1980, Pub. L. 96–513, title V, § 513(27), 94 Stat. 2933, related to sale of vessels stricken from Naval Vessel Register, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 103–160, div. A, title VIII, § 824(b), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1708.

A prior section 7305a was renumbered section 8675a of this title.

A prior section 7306 was renumbered section 8676 of this title.

Another prior section 7306, acts Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 452; Nov. 8, 1965, Pub. L. 89–348, § 1(10), 79 Stat. 1311; Nov. 2, 1966, Pub. L. 89–718, § 42, 80 Stat. 1120; Nov. 29, 1989, Pub. L. 101–189, div. A, title XVI, § 1616, 103 Stat. 1602, related to use of vessels stricken from the Naval Vessel Register for experimental purposes, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 103–160, div. A, title VIII, § 824(b), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1708. See section 8676a of this title.

Prior sections 7306a and 7306b were renumbered sections 8676a and 8676b of this title, respectively.

A prior section 7307 was renumbered section 8677 of this title.

Another prior section 7307, acts Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 452; Aug. 5, 1974, Pub. L. 93-365, title VII, § 702, 88 Stat. 405; Oct. 5, 1976, Pub. L. 94-457, § 2, 90 Stat. 1938; Dec. 12, 1980, Pub. L. 96-513, title V, § 513(28), 94 Stat. 2933; Aug. 8, 1985, Pub. L. 99-83, title I, § 122, 99 Stat. 204; Nov. 5, 1990, Pub. L. 101-510, div. A, title XIV, § 1484(b)(4), 104 Stat. 1716, related to restrictions on disposal of certain Navy ships, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 103-160, div. A, title VIII, § 824(b), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1708.

A prior section 7308 was renumbered section 8678 of this title.

Another prior section 7308, acts Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 453; Dec. 12, 1980, Pub. L. 96-513, title V, § 513(29), 94 Stat. 2933; Sept. 29, 1988, Pub. L. 100-456, div. A, title XII, § 1234(a)(6), 102 Stat. 2059; Nov. 5, 1990, Pub. L. 101-510, div. A, title XIV, § 1427, 104 Stat. 1685, related to transfer or gift of obsolete, condemned, and captured vessels, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 103-160, div. A, title VIII, § 824(b), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1708.

A prior section 7309 was renumbered section 8679 of this title.

Another prior section 7309, added Pub. L. 97-252, title XI, § 1127(a), Sept. 8, 1982, 96 Stat. 758; amended Pub. L. 98-473, title I, § 101(h)[title VIII, § 8095], Oct. 12, 1984, 98 Stat. 1904, 1941; Pub. L. 99-145, title XIII, § 1303(a)(24)(A), Nov. 8, 1985, 99 Stat. 740; Pub. L. 100-180, div. A, title XI, § 1103, Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1146; Pub. L. 100-456, div. A, title XII, § 1224(a), (b)(1), Sept. 29, 1988, 102 Stat. 2054; Pub. L. 101-189, div. A, title XVI, § 1622(c)(8), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1604; Pub. L. 102-190, div. A, title X, § 1017, Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1459; Pub. L. 102-484, div. A, title X, § 1012, Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2483, related to restrictions on construction and repair of vessels in foreign shipyards, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 103-160, div. A, title VIII, § 824(b), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1708.

A prior section 7310 was renumbered section 8680 of this title.

Another prior section 7310, added Pub. L. 97-295, § 1(49)(A), Oct. 12, 1982, 96 Stat. 1298, related to policy for constructing combatant vessels, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 103-160, div. A, title VIII, § 824(a)(8), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1707.

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 3756 of this title as this section.

2004—Pub. L. 108-375 renumbered section 3755 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

FINDINGS

Pub. L. 107-314, div. A, title V, § 543(a), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2549, provided that: “Congress makes the following findings:

“(1) More than 40,000 members of the United States Armed Forces have served in the Republic of Korea or the waters adjacent thereto each year since the signing of the cease-fire agreement in July 1953 ending the Korean War.

“(2) An estimated 1,200 members of the United States Armed Forces have died as a direct result of their service in Korea since the cease-fire agreement in July 1953.”

AWARD FOR SERVICE BEFORE DATE OF ENACTMENT

Pub. L. 107-314, div. A, title V, § 543(e), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2550, provided that: “The Secretary of the military department concerned shall take appropriate steps

to provide in a timely manner for the issuance of the Korea Defense Service Medal, upon application therefor, to persons whose eligibility for that medal is by reason of service in the Republic of Korea or the waters adjacent thereto before the date of the enactment of this Act [Dec. 2, 2002].”

CHAPTER 741—RETIREMENT FOR LENGTH OF SERVICE

Sec.

- 7311. Twenty years or more: regular or reserve commissioned officers.
- 7314. Twenty to thirty years: enlisted members.
- 7317. Thirty years or more: regular enlisted members.
- 7318. Thirty years or more: regular commissioned officers.
- 7320. More than thirty years: permanent professors and the Director of Admissions of the United States Military Academy.
- 7321. Mandatory retirement: Superintendent of the United States Military Academy; waiver authority.
- 7324. Forty years or more: Army officers.
- 7325. Computation of years of service: voluntary retirement; enlisted members.
- 7326. Computation of years of service: voluntary retirement; regular and reserve commissioned officers.
- 7329. Computation of retired pay: law applicable.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(e)(2)(B), (f)(1), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839, redesignated chapter 367 of this title as this chapter and items 3911, 3914, 3917, 3918, 3920, 3921, 3924 to 3926, and 3929 as 7311, 7314, 7317, 7318, 7320, 7321, 7324 to 7326, and 7329, respectively.

2004—Pub. L. 108-375, div. A, title V, § 541(c)(1)(B), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 1904, inserted “; waiver authority” after “Academy” in item 3921.

1999—Pub. L. 106-65, div. A, title V, § 532(a)(4)(A), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 603, added item 3921.

1996—Pub. L. 104-106, div. A, title V, § 509(a)(2), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 298, substituted “permanent professors and the Director of Admissions of the United States Military Academy” for “permanent professors of United States Military Academy” in item 3920.

1981—Pub. L. 97-22, § 10(b)(5), July 10, 1981, 95 Stat. 137, struck out item 3922 “Thirty years or five years in grade: regular brigadier generals”.

1980—Pub. L. 96-513, title V, § 502(16), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2910, struck out item 3913 “Twenty years or more: deferred officers not recommended for promotion”, item 3916 “Twenty-eight years: promotion-list lieutenant colonels”, item 3919 “Thirty years or more: regular commissioned officers; excessive number”, item 3921 “Thirty years or five years in grade: promotion-list colonels”, item 3923 “Thirty-five years or five years in grade: regular major generals”, and item 3927 “Computation of years of service: mandatory retirement; regular commissioned officers”.

Pub. L. 96-343, § 9(a)(3), Sept. 8, 1980, 94 Stat. 1128, struck out “regular” before “enlisted members” in items 3914 and 3925.

1967—Pub. L. 90-130, § 1(13), Nov. 8, 1967, 81 Stat. 376, struck out item 3915 “Twenty-five years: regular majors; Women’s Army Corps, Army Nurse Corps and Army Medical Specialist Corps”.

1957—Pub. L. 85-155, title I, § 101(20), title IV, § 401(3), Aug. 21, 1957, 71 Stat. 380, 390, included the Army Nurse Corps and the Army Medical Specialist Corps within item 3915, and struck out item 3912 “Twenty years or more: regular commissioned officers; Army Nurse Corps and Women’s Medical Specialist Corps” and item 3928 “Computation of years of service: voluntary retirement; regular commissioned officers; Army Nurse Corps and Women’s Medical Specialist Corps”.

§ 7311. Twenty years or more: regular or reserve commissioned officers

(a) The Secretary of the Army may, upon the officer's request, retire a regular or reserve commissioned officer of the Army who has at least 20 years of service computed under section 7326 of this title, at least 10 years of which have been active service as a commissioned officer.

(b)(1) The Secretary of Defense may authorize the Secretary of the Army, during the period specified in paragraph (2), to reduce the requirement under subsection (a) for at least 10 years of active service as a commissioned officer to a period (determined by the Secretary of the Army) of not less than eight years.

(2) The period specified in this paragraph is the period beginning on January 7, 2011, and ending on September 30, 2018.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 224, §3911; Pub. L. 101-510, div. A, title V, §523(a), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1562; Pub. L. 103-160, div. A, title V, §561(c), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1667; Pub. L. 105-261, div. A, title V, §561(e), Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 2025; Pub. L. 106-398, §1 [[div. A], title V, §571(e)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A-134; Pub. L. 109-163, div. A, title V, §502(a), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3225; Pub. L. 109-364, div. A, title X, §1071(a)(27), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2399; Pub. L. 111-383, div. A, title V, §506(a), Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4210; Pub. L. 112-239, div. A, title V, §505(a), title X, §1076(e)(6), Jan. 2, 2013, 126 Stat. 1715, 1951; renumbered §7311 and amended Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §§808(b)(12), 809(a), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1838, 1840.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
3911	10:943a. 10:971b (1st 100 words).	July 31, 1935, ch. 422, §5 (1st 101 words); re-stated June 13, 1940, ch. 344, §3 (1st 45 words), 54 Stat. 380; June 29, 1948, ch. 708, §202 (1st 105 words), 62 Stat. 1084; July 16, 1953, ch. 203, 67 Stat. 175.

The words “a regular or reserve commissioned officer of the Army” are substituted for the words “any officer on the active list of the Regular Army * * * or any officer of the reserve components of the Army of the United States”. The words “Philippine Scouts” are omitted as obsolete. The words “has at least 20” are substituted for the words “shall have completed not less than twenty”. The words “upon the officer's request” are substituted for the words “upon his own application”. The words “service computed under section 3926 of this title” are substituted for the words “active Federal service in the armed forces of the United States”, since that revised section makes explicit the service covered.

Editorial Notes

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 7311 was renumbered section 8681 of this title.

A prior section 7312 was renumbered section 8682 of this title.

Another prior section 7312, added Pub. L. 100-180, div. A, title XI, §1102(a)(1), Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1145; amended Pub. L. 100-456, div. A, title XII, §1223, Sept. 29, 1988, 102 Stat. 2054; Pub. L. 101-189, div. A, title XVI, §1612, Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1601, related to progress

payments under certain contracts for repair or maintenance of naval vessels, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 103-355, title II, §2001(j)(1), title X, §10001, Oct. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 3303, 3404, effective Oct. 13, 1994, except as otherwise provided. See section 3808 of this title.

A prior section 7313 was renumbered section 8683 of this title.

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232, §808(b)(12), renumbered section 3911 of this title as this section.

Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 115-232, §809(a), substituted “section 7326” for “section 3926”.

2013—Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 112-239, §1076(e)(6), substituted “January 7, 2011,” for “the date of the enactment of the Ike Skelton National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2011”.

Pub. L. 112-239, §505(a), substituted “September 30, 2018” for “September 30, 2013”.

2011—Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 111-383 substituted “the date of the enactment of the Ike Skelton National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2011 and ending on September 30, 2013” for “January 6, 2006, and ending on December 31, 2008”.

2006—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 109-364 struck out second comma after “paragraph (2)” in par. (1) and substituted “January 6, 2006,” for “the date of the enactment of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2006” in par. (2).

Pub. L. 109-163 designated existing provisions as par. (1), substituted “during the period specified in paragraph (2),” for “during the period beginning on October 1, 1990, and ending on December 31, 2001”, and added par. (2).

2000—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 106-398 substituted “December 31, 2001” for “September 30, 2001”.

1998—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 105-261 substituted “during the period beginning on October 1, 1990, and ending on September 30, 2001” for “during the nine-year period beginning on October 1, 1990.”

1993—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 103-160 substituted “nine-year period” for “five-year period”.

1990—Pub. L. 101-510 designated existing provisions as subsec. (a) and added subsec. (b).

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

TEMPORARY EARLY RETIREMENT AUTHORITY

For provisions authorizing the Secretary of the Army, during the period beginning Oct. 23, 1992, and ending Oct. 1, 1995, to apply this section to a regular or reserve commissioned officer with at least 15 but less than 20 years of service by substituting “at least 15 years” for “at least 20 years” in subsec. (a) of this section, see section 4403 of Pub. L. 102-484, set out as a note under section 1293 of this title.

§ 7314. Twenty to thirty years: enlisted members

Under regulations to be prescribed by the Secretary of the Army, an enlisted member of the Army who has at least 20, but less than 30, years of service computed under section 7325 of this title may, upon his request, be retired.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 225, §3914; Pub. L. 85-861, §33(a)(25), Sept. 2, 1958, 72 Stat. 1565; Pub. L. 96-343, §9(a)(1), Sept. 8, 1980, 94 Stat. 1128; Pub. L. 103-337, div. A, title V, §515(a), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2753; renumbered §7314 and amended Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §§808(b)(12), 809(a), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1838, 1840.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES
1956 ACT

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
3914	10:948 (1st sentence). 10:948a.	Oct. 6, 1945, ch. 393, § 4 (1st sentence); restated Aug. 10, 1946, ch. 952, § 6(a) (1st sentence), 60 Stat. 996. Aug. 10, 1946, ch. 952, § 7, 60 Stat. 996.

The words “now or hereafter”, in 10:948a, are omitted as surplusage. The words “computed under section 3925 of this title” are substituted for the words “active Federal service”, in 10:948, and “active Federal military service”, in 10:948a, since that revised section makes explicit the service covered. The words “be retired” are substituted for the words “will be placed on the retired list of”, in 10:948. The words “completed a minimum”, in 10:948; and “the period of”, “be subject to”, “periods of”, and “now or after August 10, 1946”, in 10:948a; are omitted as surplusage.

1958 ACT

The change makes clear that the Secretary of the Army is required to prescribe regulations in this case, and conforms this section to section 8914, its Air Force counterpart.

Editorial Notes

PRIOR PROVISIONS

Prior sections 7314 to 7316 were renumbered sections 8684 to 8686 of this title, respectively.

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115–232, § 809(a), substituted “section 7325” for “section 3925”.

Pub. L. 115–232, § 808(b)(12), renumbered section 3914 of this title as this section.

1994—Pub. L. 103–337 struck out at end “A regular enlisted member then becomes a member of the Army Reserve. A member retired under this section shall perform such active duty as may be prescribed by law until his service computed under section 3925 of this title, plus his inactive service as a member of the Army Reserve, equals 30 years.”

1980—Pub. L. 96–343 struck out “regular” before “enlisted members” in section catchline and substituted in section “an enlisted member” for “a regular enlisted member”, “A regular enlisted member” for “He”, and “Army Reserve. A member retired under this section” for “Army Reserve, and”.

1958—Pub. L. 85–861 substituted “regulations to be prescribed” for “regulations prescribed”.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115–232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115–232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1980 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 96–343, § 9(c), Sept. 8, 1980, 94 Stat. 1129, provided that: “The amendments made by this section [amending this section and sections 3925, 8914, and 8925 of this title] shall apply with respect to retired pay payable for months beginning after the date of the enactment of this Act [Sept. 8, 1980].”

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1958 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 85–861 effective Aug. 10, 1956, see section 33(g) of Pub. L. 85–861, set out as a note under section 101 of this title.

TEMPORARY EARLY RETIREMENT AUTHORITY

For provisions authorizing the Secretary of the Army, during the period beginning Oct. 23, 1992, and ending Oct. 1, 1995, to apply this section to an enlisted member with at least 15 but less than 20 years of service by substituting “at least 15” for “at least 20”, see section 4403 of Pub. L. 102–484, set out as a note under section 1293 of this title.

§ 7317. Thirty years or more: regular enlisted members

A regular enlisted member of the Army who has at least 30 years of service computed under section 7325 of this title shall be retired upon his request.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 226, § 3917; renumbered § 7317 and amended Pub. L. 115–232, div. A, title VIII, §§ 808(b)(12), 809(a), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1838, 1840.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
3917	10:947 (less proviso). 10:947a (less last 11 words).	Mar. 2, 1907, ch. 2515, § 1 (1st 35 words), 34 Stat. 1217. Feb. 14, 1885, ch. 67 (less 43d through 53d words); restated Sept. 30, 1890, ch. 1125 (less 43d through 53d words), 26 Stat. 504.

The word “regular” is inserted to conform to an opinion of the Judge Advocate General of the Army (JAGA, 1953/2301, 23 Mar. 1953). The words “upon his request” are substituted for the words “upon making application to the President”, in 10:947, and “by application to the President”, in 10:947a. The words “either as a private or noncommissioned officer, or both”, in 10:947a, are omitted as surplusage. The words “shall be retired” are substituted for the words “be placed upon the retired list”, in 10:947, and “be placed on the retired list heretofore created”, in 10:947a. The words “computed under section 3925 of this title” are inserted for clarity. The 21 words before the proviso and the proviso of the Act of February 14, 1885, as restated, are not contained in 10:947a. They are also omitted from the revised section, since the proviso is executed and the 21 words before the proviso are omitted as covered by formula E of section 3991 of this title.

Editorial Notes

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 7317 was renumbered section 8687 of this title.

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115–232, § 809(a), substituted “section 7325” for “section 3925”.

Pub. L. 115–232, § 808(b)(12), renumbered section 3917 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115–232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115–232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7318. Thirty years or more: regular commissioned officers

A regular commissioned officer of the Army who has at least 30 years of service computed

under section 7326 of this title may be retired upon his request, in the discretion of the President.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 226, §3918; renumbered §7318 and amended Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §§808(b)(12), 809(a), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1838, 1840.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
3918	10:943.	R.S. 1243; Dec. 16, 1930, ch. 14, §1 (as applicable to R.S. 1243), 46 Stat. 1028.

The word “commissioned” is inserted, since the retirement of warrant officers for length of service is covered by section 1293 of this title. The word “regular” is inserted, since 10:943 is applicable historically only to officers of the Regular Army. The words “and placed on the retired list” are omitted as surplusage. The words “computed under section 3926 of this title” are inserted for clarity.

Editorial Notes

PRIOR PROVISIONS

Prior sections 7318 and 7319 were renumbered sections 8688 and 8689 of this title, respectively.

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232, §809(a), substituted “section 7326” for “section 3926”.

Pub. L. 115-232, §808(b)(12), renumbered section 3918 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

Executive Documents

DELEGATION OF FUNCTIONS

Functions of the President under this section to approve the request of a regular commissioned officer of the Army to retire after at least 30 years of service delegated to the Secretary of Defense to perform, without approval, ratification, or other action of the President, and with authority for the Secretary to redelegate, see Ex. Ord. No. 12396, §1(f), 3, Dec. 9, 1982, 47 F.R. 55897, 55898, set out as a note under section 301 of Title 3, The President.

§ 7320. More than thirty years: permanent professors and the Director of Admissions of the United States Military Academy

(a) The Secretary of the Army may retire an officer specified in subsection (b) who has more than 30 years of service as a commissioned officer.

(b) Subsection (a) applies in the case of the following officers:

- (1) Any permanent professor of the United States Military Academy.
- (2) The Director of Admissions of the United States Military Academy.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 226, §3920; Pub. L. 104-106, div. A, title V, §509(a)(1), Feb. 10, 1996,

110 Stat. 297; renumbered §7320, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §808(b)(12), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1838.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
3920	10:1079a(c) (proviso).	Aug. 7, 1947, ch. 512, §520(c) (proviso), 61 Stat. 912.

The word “retire” is substituted for the words “direct the retirement of”. The words “as a commissioned officer” are substituted for the word “commissioned”.

Editorial Notes

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 7320 was renumbered section 8690 of this title.

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 3920 of this title as this section.

1996—Pub. L. 104-106 substituted “permanent professors and the Director of Admissions of the United States Military Academy” for “permanent professors of United States Military Academy” in section catchline and amended text generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “The Secretary of the Army may retire any permanent professor of the United States Military Academy who has more than 30 years of service as a commissioned officer.”

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7321. Mandatory retirement: Superintendent of the United States Military Academy; waiver authority

(a) MANDATORY RETIREMENT.—Upon the termination of the detail of an officer to the position of Superintendent of the United States Military Academy, the Secretary of the Army shall retire the officer under any provision of this chapter under which that officer is eligible to retire.

(b) WAIVER AUTHORITY.—The Secretary of Defense may waive the requirement in subsection (a) for good cause. In each case in which such a waiver is granted for an officer, the Secretary shall submit to the Committees on Armed Services of the Senate and the House of Representatives a written notification of the waiver, with a statement of the reasons supporting the decision that the officer not retire, and a written notification of the intent of the President to nominate the officer for reassignment. In the event a waiver under this subsection is granted, the subsequent nomination and appointment of such officer having served as Superintendent of the Academy to a further assignment in lieu of retirement shall be subject to the advice and consent of the Senate.

(Added Pub. L. 106-65, div. A, title V, §532(a)(1)(A), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 602, §3921; amended Pub. L. 108-375, div. A, title V, §541(a)(1), (c)(1)(A), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 1902,

1903; renumbered § 7321, Pub. L. 115–232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(b)(12), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1838; Pub. L. 117–263, div. A, title V, § 509(a), Dec. 23, 2022, 136 Stat. 2560.)

Editorial Notes

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 7321 was renumbered section 8691 of this title.

AMENDMENTS

2022—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 117–263 inserted at end: “In the event a waiver under this subsection is granted, the subsequent nomination and appointment of such officer having served as Superintendent of the Academy to a further assignment in lieu of retirement shall be subject to the advice and consent of the Senate.”

2018—Pub. L. 115–232 renumbered section 3921 of this title as this section.

2004—Pub. L. 108–375 inserted “; waiver authority” at end of section catchline, designated existing provisions as subsec. (a), inserted heading, and added subsec. (b).

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115–232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115–232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

APPLICATION OF SECTION TO SUPERINTENDENTS SERVING ON OCTOBER 5, 1999

Pub. L. 106–65, div. A, title V, § 532(a)(5), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 604, provided that: “The amendments made by this subsection [enacting this section and sections 4333a, 6371, 6951a, 8921, and 9333a of this title] shall not apply to an officer serving on the date of the enactment of this Act [Oct. 5, 1999] in the position of Superintendent of the United States Military Academy, Superintendent of the United States Naval Academy, or Superintendent of the United States Air Force Academy for so long as that officer continues on and after that date to serve in that position without a break in service.”

§ 7324. Forty years or more: Army officers

(a) Except as provided in section 1186 of this title, a commissioned officer of the Army who has at least 40 years of service computed under section 7326 of this title shall be retired upon his request.

(b) Any warrant officer of the Army who has at least 40 years of service computed under section 7326(a) of this title shall be retired upon his request.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 227, § 3924; Pub. L. 96–513, title V, § 502(17), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2910; renumbered § 7324 and amended Pub. L. 115–232, div. A, title VIII, §§ 808(b)(12), 809(a), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1838, 1840.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
3924(a)	10:942 (as applicable to commissioned officers).	June 30, 1882, ch. 254 (last 21 words of 3d proviso under “Pay Department”), 22 Stat. 118.
3924(b)	10:942 (less applicability to commissioned officers).	

In subsection (a), the words “except as provided in section 3786 of this title” are inserted, since, under that

revised section, when board proceedings are pending against a commissioned officer, his right to retire under this revised section, which is otherwise absolute, is discretionary with the Secretary under that revised section.

In subsections (a) and (b), the words “or volunteer service, or both” are omitted as obsolete in accordance with an opinion of the Attorney General, 22 Ops. Atty. Gen. 199, August 30, 1898, holding that such words refer to volunteer service in the Civil War. The words “upon his request” are substituted for the words “if he make application therefor to the President”.

In subsection (b), the applicability of 10:942 to warrant officers is based on an opinion of the Judge Advocate General of the Army (JAGA 1950/6951, 4 Jan. 1951), which holds that 10:594 (less provisos) makes 10:942 applicable to warrant officers.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115–232, § 808(b)(12), renumbered section 3924 of this title as this section.

Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 115–232, § 809(a), substituted “section 7326” for “section 3926”.

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 115–232, § 809(a), substituted “section 7326(a)” for “section 3926(a)”.

1980—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 96–513 substituted “1186” for “3786”.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115–232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115–232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1980 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 96–513, effective Sept. 15, 1981, see section 701 of Pub. L. 96–513, set out as a note under section 101 of this title.

§ 7325. Computation of years of service: voluntary retirement; enlisted members

(a) For the purpose of determining whether an enlisted member of the Army may be retired under section 7314 or 7317 of this title, his years of service are computed by adding all active service in the armed forces and service computed under section 3683¹ of this title.

(b) Time required to be made up under section 972(a) of this title may not be counted in determining years of service under subsection (a).

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 228, § 3925; Pub. L. 85–861, § 1(97), Sept. 2, 1958, 72 Stat. 1488; Pub. L. 96–343, § 9(a)(2), Sept. 8, 1980, 94 Stat. 1128; Pub. L. 99–348, title II, § 202(c), July 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 695; Pub. L. 103–337, div. A, title VI, § 635(a)(1), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2788; Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title V, § 561(d)(2)(A), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 322; renumbered § 7325 and amended Pub. L. 115–232, div. A, title VIII, §§ 808(b)(12), 809(a), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1838, 1840.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

1956 ACT

Revised section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
3925(a)	10:947 (proviso). 10:958.	Mar. 2, 1907, ch. 2515, § 1 (proviso), 34 Stat. 1218.

¹ See References in Text note below.

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES—CONTINUED
1956 ACT

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
3925(b)	[No source].	Aug. 10, 1946, ch. 952, §6(b), 60 Stat. 996.

In subsection (a), the words “active service” are substituted for the word “service”, in 10:947, and “active Federal service performed”, in 10:958, for uniformity. The words “service computed under section 3683 of this title” are inserted, since a person entitled to count service under that revised section might cease to be a nurse or woman medical specialist and thereafter become entitled to retire under one of the revised sections referred to in subsection (a) of this revised section.

Subsection (b) is inserted because of section 3638 of this title and in accordance with long-standing interpretation of the effect of 10:629 upon the computation of years of service for retirement.

1958 ACT

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
3925	[No source].	[No source].

The amendment reflects the repeal of section 3638 of this title and the enactment of a similar provision in section 972 of this title.

Editorial Notes

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 3683 of this title, referred to in subsec. (a), was repealed (subject to a savings clause) by Pub. L. 99-145, title XIII, §1301(b)(1)(A), (C), Nov. 8, 1985, 99 Stat. 735.

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232, §808(b)(12), renumbered section 3925 of this title as this section.

Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 115-232, §809(a), substituted “section 7314 or 7317” for “section 3914 or 3917”.

1996—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 104-106 substituted “section 972(a)” for “section 972”.

1994—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 103-337, §635(a)(1)(A), struck out “and of computing his retired pay under section 3991 of this title,” after “3917 of this title.”.

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 103-337, §635(a)(1)(B), struck out subsec. (c) which read as follows: “In determining a member’s years of service under subsection (a) for the purpose of computing the member’s retired pay under section 3991 of this title—

“(1) each full month of service that is in addition to the number of full years of service creditable to the member shall be credited as $\frac{1}{12}$ of a year; and

“(2) any remaining fractional part of a year shall be disregarded.”

1986—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 99-348 added subsec. (c).

1980—Pub. L. 96-343, §9(a)(2)(A), struck out “regular” before “enlisted members” in section catchline.

Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 96-343, §9(a)(2)(B), substituted “an enlisted” for “a regular enlisted”.

1958—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 85-861 substituted “section 972 of this title” for “section 3638 of this title”.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 104-106 effective Feb. 10, 1996, and applicable to any period of time covered by section

972 of this title that occurs after that date, see section 561(e) of Pub. L. 104-106, set out as a note under section 972 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1994 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 103-337 applicable to computation of retired pay of any enlisted member who retires on or after Oct. 5, 1994, to computation of retainer pay of any enlisted member who is transferred to Fleet Reserve or Fleet Marine Corps Reserve on or after Oct. 5, 1994, and to recomputation of retired pay of any enlisted member who is advanced on retired list on or after Oct. 5, 1994, see section 635(e) of Pub. L. 103-337, set out as a note under section 1405 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1980 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 96-343 effective with respect to retired pay payable for months beginning after Sept. 8, 1980, see section 9(c) of Pub. L. 96-343, set out as a note under section 7314 of this title.

§ 7326. Computation of years of service: voluntary retirement; regular and reserve commissioned officers

(a) For the purpose of determining whether an officer of the Army may be retired under section 7311, 7318, or 7324 of this title, his years of service are computed by adding—

(1) all active service performed as a member of the Army, the Air Force, or the Space Force;

(2) all service in the Navy or Marine Corps that may be included in determining the eligibility of an officer of the Navy or Marine Corps for retirement;

(3) all service computed under section 3683¹ of this title; and

(4) if an officer of the Regular Army, all active service performed as an officer of the Philippine Constabulary.

(b) For the purpose of determining whether a commissioned officer of the Regular Army in the Medical Corps may be retired under section 7311, 7318, or 7324 of this title, his years of service are computed by adding to his service under subsection (a) all service performed as a contract surgeon, acting assistant surgeon, or contract physician, under a contract to serve full time and to take and change station as ordered.

(c) For the purpose of determining whether a commissioned officer of the Regular Army in the Dental Corps may be retired under section 7311, 7318, or 7324 of this title, his years of service are computed by adding to his service under subsection (a) all service as a contract dental surgeon or acting dental surgeon.

(d) For the purpose of determining whether a commissioned officer of the Army Nurse Corps or the Army Medical Specialist Corps may be retired under section 7311 of this title, all service computed under section 3683¹ of this title shall be treated as if it were service as a commissioned officer.

(e) Section 972(b) of this title excludes from computation of an officer’s years of service for purposes of this section any time identified with respect to that officer under that section.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 228, §3926; Pub. L. 86-197, §1(5), Aug. 25, 1959, 73 Stat. 426; Pub. L.

¹ See References in Text note below.

104–106, div. A, title V, § 561(d)(2)(B), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 322; renumbered § 7326 and amended Pub. L. 115–232, div. A, title VIII, §§ 808(b)(12), 809(a), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1838, 1840; Pub. L. 116–283, div. A, title IX, § 924(c)(2), Jan. 1, 2021, 134 Stat. 3826.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
3926(a)	10:951 (less applicability to 10:166g(a)). 10:951a. 10:951b (less applicability to 10:166g(a)). [Uncodified: June 18, 1878, ch. 263, § 7 (less applicability to 10:166g(a)), 20 Stat. 150].	June 3, 1916, ch. 134, § 127a (6th par., less 1st 13 words, and less applicability to § 108(a) of the Act of Apr. 16, 1949, ch. 38, as amended); added June 4, 1920, ch. 227, subch. I, § 51 (6th par., less 1st 13 words, and less applicability to § 108(a) of the Act of Apr. 16, 1949, ch. 38, as amended), 41 Stat. 785. May 23, 1928, ch. 716, 45 Stat. 720. June 15, 1935, ch. 257 (less applicability to § 108(a) of the Act of Apr. 16, 1949, ch. 38, as amended), 49 Stat. 377. June 18, 1878, ch. 263, § 7 (less applicability to § 108(a) of the Act of Apr. 16, 1949, ch. 38, as amended), 20 Stat. 150. May 29, 1928, ch. 902, 45 Stat. 996; Jan. 29, 1938, ch. 12, § 2, 52 Stat. 8.
3926(b)	10:953a (1st sentence).	
3926(c)	10:953a (less 1st sentence).	

Subsection (a) consolidates the various service computation provisions applicable to voluntary retirement of commissioned officers. Clause (1) is substituted for 10:951. Clause (2) is substituted for 10:951b. The words “pay period and”, in 10:951a, are omitted as superseded by section 202 of the Career Compensation Act of 1949, 63 Stat. 807 (37 U.S.C. 233). The words “longevity pay and”, in section 7 of the act of June 18, 1878, ch. 263, 20 Stat. 150, are omitted for the same reason. The last sentence of section 7 of that act is omitted, since the distinction between limited and unlimited retired lists was abolished by section 201 of the act of June 29, 1948, ch. 708, 62 Stat. 1084. Clause (3) is inserted, since a person entitled to count service under section 3683 of this title might cease to be a nurse or woman medical specialist and thereafter become entitled to retire under one of the revised sections referred to in subsection (a) of this revised section.

In subsection (b), the words “as a member of the Medical Reserve Corps”, in 10:953a, are omitted as covered by subsection (a)(1). The words “are computed by adding to his service under subsection (a)” are substituted for the words “shall be credited to the same extent as service under a Regular Army commission”.

Subsection (c) is substituted for 10:953a (less 1st sentence).

Editorial Notes

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 3683 of this title, referred to in subsecs. (a)(3) and (d), was repealed (subject to a savings clause) by Pub. L. 99–145, title XIII, § 1301(b)(1)(A), (C), Nov. 8, 1985, 99 Stat. 735.

AMENDMENTS

2021—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 116–283 substituted “, the Air Force, or the Space Force” for “or the Air Force”.

2018—Pub. L. 115–232, § 808(b)(12), renumbered section 3926 of this title as this section.

Subsecs. (a) to (c). Pub. L. 115–232, § 809(a), substituted “section 7311, 7318, or 7324” for “section 3911, 3918, or 3924” in introductory provisions in subsec. (a) and in subsecs. (b) and (c).

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 115–232, § 809(a), substituted “section 7311” for “section 3911”.

1996—Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 104–106 added subsec. (e).

1959—Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 86–197 added subsec. (d).

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115–232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115–232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 104–106 effective Feb. 10, 1996, and applicable to any period of time covered by section 972 of this title that occurs after that date, see section 561(e) of Pub. L. 104–106, set out as a note under section 972 of this title.

§ 7329. Computation of retired pay: law applicable

A member of the Army retired under this chapter is entitled to retired pay computed under chapter 745 of this title.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 230, § 3929; renumbered § 7329 and amended Pub. L. 115–232, div. A, title VIII, §§ 808(b)(12), 809(a), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1838, 1840.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
3929	[No source].	[No source].

The revised section is based on the various retirement provisions in this chapter and is inserted to make explicit the entitlement to retired pay upon retirement.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115–232, § 809(a), substituted “chapter 745” for “chapter 371”.

Pub. L. 115–232, § 808(b)(12), renumbered section 3929 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115–232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115–232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

CHAPTER 743—RETIRED GRADE

Sec. 7341.	General rule.
7342.	Higher grade for service in special positions.
7343.	Highest grade held satisfactorily: Reserve enlisted members reduced in grade not as a result of the member's misconduct.
7344.	Higher grade after 30 years of service: warrant officers and enlisted members.
7345.	Restoration to former grade: retired warrant officers and enlisted members.
7346.	Retired lists.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115–232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(e)(2)(B), (f)(1), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839, redesignated chapter

369 of this title as this chapter and items 3961 to 3966 as 7341 to 7346, respectively.

1996—Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title V, § 532(a)(2), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2518, added item 3963.

1988—Pub. L. 100–456, div. A, title XII, § 1233(i)(1)(B), Sept. 29, 1988, 102 Stat. 2058, substituted “retired” for “regular” in item 3965.

1987—Pub. L. 100–180, div. A, title V, § 512(e)(1), Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1091, substituted “warrant officers and enlisted members” for “Army warrant officers; regular enlisted members” in item 3964.

1985—Pub. L. 99–145, title XIII, § 1301(b)(2)(B), Nov. 8, 1985, 99 Stat. 735, struck out item 3963 “Higher grade for service during certain periods: regular and reserve commissioned officers”.

1980—Pub. L. 96–343, § 13(a)(4), Sept. 8, 1980, 94 Stat. 1131, substituted “positions” for “positions: regular commissioned officers” in item 3962.

§ 7341. General rule

(a)(1) The retired grade of a regular commissioned officer of the Army who retires other than for physical disability is determined under section 1370 of this title.

(2) The retired grade of a reserve commissioned officer of the Army who retires other than for physical disability is determined under section 1370a of this title.

(b) Unless entitled to a higher retired grade under some other provision of law, a Regular or Reserve of the Army not covered by subsection (a) who retires other than for physical disability retires in the regular or reserve grade that the member holds on the date of the member’s retirement.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 230, § 3961; Pub. L. 96–513, title V, § 502(18), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2910; Pub. L. 103–337, div. A, title XVI, § 1672(c)(2), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 3015; Pub. L. 106–398, § 1 [[div. A], title V, § 506(a)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–102; renumbered § 7341, Pub. L. 115–232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(b)(13), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839; Pub. L. 116–283, div. A, title V, § 508(b)(2), Jan. 1, 2021, 134 Stat. 3585.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
3961	10:941a(a)(3) (31st through 42d words; and proviso, as applicable to retired grade). 10:941a(e) (17th through 25th words of clause (1); and 1st proviso of clause (1), as applicable to retired grade). 10:947a (last 11 words). 10:1025. 10:1026 (proviso).	Aug. 7, 1947, ch. 512, §§ 514(a)(3) (31st through 42d words; and proviso, as applicable to retired grade), 514(e) (17th through 25th words of clause (1); and 1st proviso of clause (1), as applicable to retired grade), 61 Stat. 893, 902. Feb. 14, 1885, ch. 67 (43d through 53d words); re-stated Sept. 30, 1890, ch. 1125 (43d through 53d words), 26 Stat. 504. R.S. 1254. June 3, 1916, ch. 134, § 4c (proviso); added June 29, 1945, ch. 197 (proviso); re-stated Aug. 7, 1947, ch. 512, § 513(c) (proviso), 61 Stat. 902.

The applicability of the rule stated in the revised section to situations not expressly covered by the laws named in the source credits above is necessarily implied from laws providing for retirement in higher grade in those situations.

Editorial Notes

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 7341, act Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 453, related to authorized number of naval airplanes and lighter-than-air crafts, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 103–160, div. A, title VIII, § 824(a)(9), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1708.

AMENDMENTS

2021—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 116–283, § 508(b)(2)(A), added subsec. (a) and struck out former subsec. (a) which read as follows: “The retired grade of a regular commissioned officer of the Army who retires other than for physical disability, and the retired grade of a reserve commissioned officer of the Army who retires other than for physical disability, is determined under section 1370 of this title.”

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 116–283, § 508(b)(2)(B), substituted “the member” for “he” and “the member’s” for “his”.

2018—Pub. L. 115–232 renumbered section 3961 of this title as this section.

2000—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 106–398 struck out “or for nonregular service under chapter 1223 of this title” before “.”, is determined”.

1994—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 103–337 substituted “chapter 1223” for “chapter 67”.

1980—Pub. L. 96–513 added subsec. (a), designated existing provisions as subsec. (b), and inserted “not covered by subsection (a)” after “Regular or Reserve of the Army”.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115–232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115–232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2000 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 106–398, § 1 [[div. A], title V, § 506(c)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–102, provided that: “The amendments made by subsections (a) and (b) [amending this section and section 8961 of this title] shall apply to Reserve commissioned officers who are promoted to a higher grade as a result of selection for promotion by a board convened under chapter 36 or 1403 of title 10, United States Code, or having been found qualified for Federal recognition in a higher grade under chapter 3 of title 32, United States Code, after October 1, 1996.”

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1994 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 103–337 effective Dec. 1, 1994, except as otherwise provided, see section 1691 of Pub. L. 103–337, set out as an Effective Date note under section 10001 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1980 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 96–513 effective Sept. 15, 1981, see section 701 of Pub. L. 96–513, set out as a note under section 101 of this title.

§ 7342. Higher grade for service in special positions

Upon retirement, any permanent professor of the United States Military Academy whose grade is below brigadier general, and whose service as such a professor has been long and distinguished, may, in the discretion of the President, be retired in the grade of brigadier general.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 230, § 3962; Pub. L. 85–861, § 1(99), Sept. 2, 1958, 72 Stat. 1489; Pub. L. 89–288, § 2, Oct. 22, 1965, 79 Stat. 1050; Pub. L. 96–343, § 13(a)(1)–(3), Sept. 8, 1980, 94 Stat. 1131;

Pub. L. 96-513, title V, §502(19), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2910; Pub. L. 97-22, §10(a)(2)(B), July 10, 1981, 95 Stat. 136; Pub. L. 104-106, div. A, title V, §502(c), (d)(1), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 293; renumbered §7342, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §808(b)(13), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES 1956 ACT

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
3962(a)	10:506b(d) (less 1st and last provisos).	Aug. 4, 1947, ch. 459, §102(c) (1st 6, and 9th through 43d, words), 61 Stat. 735.
3962(b)	10:156c (1st 6, and 9th through 43d, words). 10:1026 (less 24 words before proviso, and less proviso).	June 3, 1916, ch. 134, §4c (less 24 words before proviso, and less proviso); added June 4, 1920, ch. 227, §4 (less last 18 words of 4th sentence of 7th par.); June 6, 1924, ch. 275, §2; July 2, 1926, ch. 721, §7; Apr. 22, 1938, ch. 167; May 12, 1939, ch. 127 (less 75th through 91st words); Oct. 14, 1940, ch. 858, §1 (less last 26 words); restated June 29, 1945, ch. 197 (less 24 words before proviso, and less proviso); restated Aug. 7, 1947, ch. 512, §513(c) (less 24 words before proviso, and less proviso), 61 Stat. 902.
3962(c)	10:166g(b) (1st 5, and 8th through 76th, words; and proviso). 10:316b(b) (1st 6, and 9th through 54th, words).	Aug. 7, 1947, ch. 512, §§504(d) (less 1st and last provisos), 520(b) (less proviso), 61 Stat. 888, 912.
3962(d)	10:1079a(b) (less proviso).	Apr. 16, 1947, ch. 38, §108(b) (1st 5, and 8th through 76th, words; and proviso); restated May 16, 1950, ch. 186, §3(d)(b) (1st 5, and 8th through 76th, words; and proviso), 64 Stat. 161. June 12, 1948, ch. 449, §103(b) (1st 6, and 9th through 54th, words), 62 Stat. 357.

In subsection (a), the words “who has served (1) as Chief of Staff to the President, (2) as Chief of Staff of the Army, (3) as a senior member of the Military Staff Committee of the United Nations, or (4) in a position of importance and responsibility designated by the President to carry the grade of general or lieutenant general under section 3066 of this title” are substituted for the words “while serving in accordance with the provisions of subsection (b) or (c) of this section”.

In subsection (b), or 10:156c (1st 6, and 9th through 43d, words) is omitted as covered by 10:1026 (less 24 words before proviso, and less proviso), since the Medical Service Corps is a branch of the Army. The references to the Commanding General of the General Headquarters Air Force are omitted as executed.

In subsection (c), 10:166g(b) (proviso) is omitted as executed.

In subsection (d), the words “Upon retirement” are substituted for the words “When * * * is retired”. The word “allowances” is omitted, since retired officers are not entitled to allowances. The words “grade is below brigadier general” are inserted, since any permanent professor who has the grade of brigadier general retires in that grade under section 4335 of this title.

1958 ACT

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
3962	[No source].	[No source].

The amendment reflects section 1 of the Act of May 31, 1956, ch. 348 (70 Stat. 222), which in effect amended

section 3963 of this title to cover regular officers covered by section 3962(c).

Editorial Notes

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 7342, act Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 454, related to percentage of naval aircraft required to be constructed or manufactured in United States plants, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 103-160, div. A, title VIII, §824(a)(9), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1708.

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 3962 of this title as this section.

1996—Pub. L. 104-106 designated subsec. (b) as entire section and struck out subsec. (a) which read as follows: “Upon retirement, a commissioned officer of the Army who has served (1) as Chief of Staff to the President, (2) as Chief of Staff of the Army, (3) as a senior member of the Military Staff Committee of the United Nations, or (4) as Surgeon General of the Army in the grade of lieutenant general may, in the discretion of the President, be retired, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, in the highest grade in which he served on active duty.”

1980—Pub. L. 96-343, §13(a)(3), substituted “positions” for “positions: regular commissioned officers” in section catchline.

Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 96-513, §502(19)(A), as amended by Pub. L. 97-22, struck out cl. (4) which had referred to service in a position of importance and responsibility designated by the President to carry out the grade of general or lieutenant general under section 3066 of this title, and redesignated cl. (5) as (4).

Pub. L. 96-343, §13(a)(1), substituted “Army who has” for “Regular Army who has” and “in which he served on active duty” for “held by him at any time on the active list”.

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 96-513, §502(19)(B), (C), redesignated subsec. (c) as (b). Former subsec. (b), which provided that, upon retirement, a commissioned officer of the Army who had served at least four years as chief or assistant chief of a branch was entitled to retire in the highest grade, prescribed for such an office, that he had held while so serving, was struck out.

Pub. L. 96-343, §13(a)(2), struck out “Regular” before “Army”.

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 96-513, §502(19)(C), redesignated subsec. (c) as (b).

1965—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 89-288 added the Surgeon General of the Army to the list of commissioned officers who may, in the discretion of the President, be retired, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, in the highest grade held by him at any time on the active list.

1958—Subsecs. (c), (d). Pub. L. 85-861 redesignated former subsec. (d) as (c) and repealed former subsec. (c) which related to retirement of commissioned officers who served as Director or Deputy Director of the Women’s Army Corps, Chief of the Army Nurse Corps, or Chief or assistant chief of the Women’s Medical Specialist Corps.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1980 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 96-513 effective Sept. 15, 1981, see section 701 of Pub. L. 96-513, set out as a note under section 101 of this title.

APPOINTMENT BY PRESIDENT OF RETIRED COMMISSIONED OFFICER OF RESERVE COMPONENT TO HIGHER RETIRED GRADE; RECALCULATION OF PAY

Pub. L. 96-343, §13(c), Sept. 8, 1980, 94 Stat. 1132, provided that:

“(1) The President may, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, appoint any commissioned officer of a reserve component of the Armed Forces who retired after December 31, 1967, to the retired grade in which such officer could have been retired had such officer retired on or after the date of the enactment of this Act [Sept. 8, 1980].

“(2) The retired pay of any retired officer who is appointed to a higher retired grade under paragraph (1) shall be recalculated as if such officer had retired in the grade to which appointed, but any increase in such retired pay by virtue of such appointment or this subsection shall be effective only with respect to periods beginning on or after the date on which such appointment is made.”

§ 7343. Highest grade held satisfactorily: Reserve enlisted members reduced in grade not as a result of the member's misconduct

(a) A Reserve enlisted member of the Army described in subsection (b) who is retired under section 7314 of this title shall be retired in the highest enlisted grade in which the member served on active duty satisfactorily (or, in the case of a member of the National Guard, in which the member served on full-time National Guard duty satisfactorily), as determined by the Secretary of the Army.

(b) This section applies to a Reserve enlisted member who—

(1) at the time of retirement is serving on active duty (or, in the case of a member of the National Guard, on full-time National Guard duty) in a grade lower than the highest enlisted grade held by the member while on active duty (or full-time National Guard duty); and

(2) was previously administratively reduced in grade not as a result of the member's own misconduct, as determined by the Secretary of the Army.

(c) This section applies with respect to Reserve enlisted members who are retired under section 7314 of this title after September 30, 1996.

(Added Pub. L. 104-201, div. A, title V, §532(a)(1), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2518, §3963; renumbered §7343 and amended Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §§808(b)(13), 809(a), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839, 1840.)

Editorial Notes

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 7343, act Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 454, related to manufacture of naval aircraft at plants owned by United States under certain circumstances, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 103-160, div. A, title VIII, §824(a)(9), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1708.

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232, §808(b)(13), renumbered section 3963 of this title as this section.

Subsecs. (a), (c). Pub. L. 115-232, §809(a), substituted “section 7314” for “section 3914”.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7344. Higher grade after 30 years of service: warrant officers and enlisted members

(a) Each retired member of the Army covered by subsection (b) who is retired with less than 30 years of active service is entitled, when his active service plus his service on the retired list totals 30 years, to be advanced on the retired list to the highest grade in which he served on active duty satisfactorily (or, in the case of a member of the National Guard, in which he served on full-time duty satisfactorily), as determined by the Secretary of the Army.

(b) This section applies to—

(1) warrant officers of the Army;

(2) enlisted members of the Regular Army; and

(3) reserve enlisted members of the Army who, at the time of retirement, are serving on active duty (or, in the case of members of the National Guard, on full-time National Guard duty).

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 231, §3964; Pub. L. 85-861, §1(100), Sept. 2, 1958, 72 Stat. 1489; Pub. L. 98-525, title V, §533(c), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2528; Pub. L. 100-180, div. A, title V, §512(a), Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1089; renumbered §7344, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §808(b)(13), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES
1956 ACT

Revised section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
3964	10:594 (1st proviso, less last 39 words; and last proviso). 10:1004 (less 30 words before proviso).	Aug. 21, 1941, ch. 384, §5 (1st proviso, less last 39 words; and last proviso); restated June 29, 1948, ch. 708, §203(c) (1st proviso, less last 39 words; and last proviso), 62 Stat. 1085; May 29, 1954, ch. 249, §19(f), 68 Stat. 167; June 29, 1948, ch. 708, §203(e) (less 30 words before proviso), 62 Stat. 1086.

The words “when his active service plus his service on the retired list totals 30 years” are substituted for the words “upon the completion of thirty years’ [years of] service, to include the sum of his active service and his service on the retired list”, in 10:594 and 1004. The words “under any provision of law”, in 10:594 and 1004; “officer, flight officer, or warrant officer”, in 10:594; and “commissioned, warrant, or enlisted”, in 10:1004; are omitted as surplusage. 10:594 (last proviso) and 1004 (proviso) are omitted as superseded by section 1372 of this title.

1958 ACT

Revised section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
3964	10 App.:1004.	May 31, 1956, ch. 348, §1, 70 Stat. 222.

Editorial Notes**PRIOR PROVISIONS**

A prior section 7344, act Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 454, related to suspension of naval aircraft construction in case of treaty for limitation of naval armament, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 103-160, div. A, title VIII, § 824(a)(9), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1708.

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 3964 of this title as this section.

1987—Pub. L. 100-180 substituted “warrant officers and enlisted members” for “Army warrant officers; regular enlisted members” in section catchline and amended text generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “Each warrant officer of the Army, and each enlisted member of the Regular Army, who is retired before or after this title is enacted is entitled, when his active service plus his service on the retired list totals 30 years, to be advanced on the retired list to the highest grade in which he served on active duty satisfactorily, as determined by the Secretary of the Army.”

1984—Pub. L. 98-525 substituted “highest grade” for “highest temporary grade”.

1958—Pub. L. 85-861 struck out “, after September 8, 1940 and before July 1, 1946” after “Secretary of the Army”.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries**EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT**

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1987 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 100-180, div. A, title V, § 512(f), Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1091, provided that: “The amendments made by subsections (a) and (c) [amending this section and section 8964 of this title] shall apply to any reserve enlisted member who completes 30 years of service in the Armed Forces before, on, or after the date of the enactment of this Act [Dec. 4, 1987]. No person may be paid retired pay at a higher rate by reason of the enactment of this Act [Pub. L. 100-180, see Tables for classification] for any period before the date of the enactment of this Act.”

§ 7345. Restoration to former grade: retired warrant officers and enlisted members

Each retired warrant officer or enlisted member of the Army who has been advanced on the retired list to a higher commissioned grade under section 7344 of this title, and who applies to the Secretary of the Army within three months after his advancement, shall, if the Secretary approves, be restored on the retired list to his former warrant officer or enlisted status, as the case may be.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 231, § 3965; Pub. L. 100-180, div. A, title V, § 512(d)(1), Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1090; Pub. L. 100-456, div. A, title XII, § 1233(i)(1)(A), Sept. 29, 1988, 102 Stat. 2058; renumbered § 7345 and amended Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §§ 808(b)(13), 809(a), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839, 1840.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
3965	10:1006.	June 29, 1948, ch. 708, § 204, 62 Stat. 1086.

The words “hereafter”, “rank or”, and “shall thereafter be deemed to be enlisted or warrant officer personnel, as appropriate, for all purposes” are omitted as surplusage. The words “three months from June 29, 1948” and “whichever is later” are omitted as executed.

Editorial Notes**PRIOR PROVISIONS**

A prior section 7345, added Pub. L. 101-189, div. A, title I, § 153(a)(1), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1387, related to submission of annual reports to Armed Services and Appropriations Committees of Senate and House of Representatives addressing aircraft requirements of the Navy, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 103-160, div. A, title VIII, § 824(a)(9), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1708.

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232, § 809(a), substituted “section 7344” for “section 3964”.

Pub. L. 115-232, § 808(b)(13), renumbered section 3965 of this title as this section.

1988—Pub. L. 100-456 substituted “retired” for “regular” in section catchline.

1987—Pub. L. 100-180 struck out “Regular” before “Army who”.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries**EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT**

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7346. Retired lists

(a) The Secretary of the Army shall maintain a retired list containing the name of each retired commissioned officer of the Regular Army.

(b) The Secretary shall maintain a retired list containing the name of—

(1) each person entitled to retired pay under any law providing retired pay for commissioned officers of the Army, other than of the Regular Army; and

(2) each retired warrant officer or enlisted member of the Army who is advanced to a commissioned grade.

(c) The Secretary shall maintain a retired list containing the name of each retired warrant officer of the Army.

(d) The Secretary shall maintain a retired list containing the name of each retired enlisted member of the Regular Army.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 231, § 3966; Pub. L. 85-861, § 1(101), Sept. 2, 1958, 72 Stat. 1489; Pub. L. 100-180, div. A, title V, § 512(d)(1), Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1090; renumbered § 7346, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(b)(13), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES
1956 ACT

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
3966(a)	10:1001.	June 29, 1948, ch. 708, § 201, 301(a), 62 Stat. 1084, 1087.
3966(b)	10:1036.	
3966(c)	[No source].	
3966(d)	[No source].	

In subsections (a), (b), (c) and (d), the word “maintain” is substituted for the word “establish”, since the lists have been established and are published annually.

In subsection (a), the words “Effective upon June 29, 1948” are omitted as executed. 10:1001 (last 12 words of 1st sentence, and last sentence) is omitted as no longer required, since, upon enactment of this title laws referring to the limited or unlimited retired list will be expressly repealed.

Subsection (b)(1) is substituted for the words “all commissioned officers and former commissioned officers of the Army of the United States * * * other than those of the Regular Army * * * heretofore or hereafter granted retirement pay under sections 456, 456a, and 1036a of this title, or any law hereafter enacted to provide retirement pay for commissioned officers other than those of the Regular Army”.

In subsection (b)(2), the words “who is advanced to a commissioned grade” are substituted for the words “heretofore or hereafter retired under any provision of law who, by reason of service in temporary commissioned grades in the Army of the United States * * * or in any of the respective components thereof, are entitled to be retired with commissioned rank or grade”.

Subsections (c) and (d) are inserted, since sections 3964 and 3965 of this title refer to service on the retired list as a warrant officer or enlisted member.

1958 ACT

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
3966(a)	10 App.:1001.	July 24, 1956, ch. 677,
3966(b)	10 App.:1036.	§ 2(f), (g), 70 Stat. 623.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 3966 of this title as this section.

1987—Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 100-180 struck out “Regular” before “Army”.

1958—Pub. L. 85-861 struck out provisions in subsecs. (a) and (b) which required annual publication in the official Army Register of the retired list.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

CHAPTER 745—COMPUTATION OF RETIRED PAY

Sec.	
7361.	Computation of retired pay.
7362.	Recomputation of retired pay to reflect advancement on retired list.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(e)(2)(B), (f)(1), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839, redesignated chapter 371 of this title as this chapter and items 3991 and 3992 as 7361 and 7362, respectively.

§ 7361. Computation of retired pay

(a) COMPUTATION.—

(1) FORMULA.—The monthly retired pay of a member entitled to such pay under this subtitle is computed by multiplying—

(A) the member’s retired pay base (as computed under section 1406(c) or 1407 of this title), by

(B) the retired pay multiplier prescribed in section 1409 of this title for the number of

years credited to the member under section 1405 of this title.

(2) ADDITIONAL 10 PERCENT FOR CERTAIN ENLISTED MEMBERS CREDITED WITH EXTRAORDINARY HEROISM.—If a member who is retired under section 7314 of this title has been credited by the Secretary of the Army with extraordinary heroism in the line of duty, the member’s retired pay shall be increased by 10 percent of the amount determined under paragraph (1) (but to not more than 75 percent of the retired pay base upon which the computation of such retired pay is based). The Secretary’s determination as to extraordinary heroism is conclusive for all purposes.

(b) GENERAL RULES.—

(1) USE OF MOST FAVORABLE FORMULA.—If a person would otherwise be entitled to retired pay computed under more than one formula in subsection (a) or the table in section 1401 of this title, he is entitled to be paid under the applicable formula that is most favorable to him.

(2) ROUNDING TO NEXT LOWER DOLLAR.—The amount computed under subsection (a), if not a multiple of \$1, shall be rounded to the next lower multiple of \$1.

(c) SPECIAL RULE FOR RETIRED RESERVE ENLISTED MEMBERS COVERED BY SECTION 7343.—In the case of a Reserve enlisted member retired under section 7314 of this title whose retired grade is determined under section 7343 of this title and who first became a member of a uniformed service before September 8, 1980, the retired pay base of the member (notwithstanding section 1406(a)(1) of this title) is the amount of the monthly basic pay of the member’s retired grade (determined based upon the rates of basic pay applicable on the date of the member’s retirement), and that amount shall be used for the purposes of subsection (a)(1)(A) rather than the amount computed under section 1406(c) of this title.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 232, § 3991; Pub. L. 85-155, title I, § 101(23), Aug. 21, 1957, 71 Stat. 380; Pub. L. 85-422, §§ 6(1), (8), 11(a)(5), May 20, 1958, 72 Stat. 129, 131; Pub. L. 85-861, § 1(101A), Sept. 2, 1958, 72 Stat. 1489; Pub. L. 88-132, § 5(h)(2), Oct. 2, 1963, 77 Stat. 214; Pub. L. 90-207, § 3(2), Dec. 16, 1967, 81 Stat. 653; Pub. L. 96-342, title VIII, § 813(c), Sept. 8, 1980, 94 Stat. 1104; Pub. L. 96-513, title V, §§ 502(21), (22), 512(10), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2910, 2929; Pub. L. 98-94, title IX, §§ 922(a)(7), 923(a)(1), (2)(F), Sept. 24, 1983, 97 Stat. 641, 642; Pub. L. 99-348, title II, § 202(a), July 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 694; Pub. L. 103-337, div. A, title VI, § 635(a)(2), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2788; Pub. L. 104-201, div. A, title V, § 532(d)(1), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2520; renumbered § 7361 and amended Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(b)(14), 809(a), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839, 1840.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

1956 ACT

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
3991	10:156c (7th and 8th words).	R.S. 1274.
	10:166g(b) (7th word).	Mar. 2, 1907, ch. 2515, § 1
	10:316b(b) (7th and 8th words).	(less 1st 35 words, and less proviso), 34 Stat. 1217.

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES—CONTINUED
1956 ACT

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
	10:941a(a)(3) (proviso, less applicability to retired grade).	June 3, 1916, ch. 134, § 4c (24 words before proviso); added June 4, 1920, ch. 227, § 4 (last 18 words of 4th sentence of 7th par.); May 12, 1939, ch. 127 (75th through 91st words); Oct. 14, 1940, ch. 858, § 1 (last 26 words); restated June 29, 1945, ch. 197 (21 words before proviso); restated Aug. 7, 1947, ch. 512, § 513(c) (24 words before proviso), 61 Stat. 902.
3991(A)	10:166g(a) (less 1st 49 words; less 1st proviso; and less 1st 84 words of last proviso).	
3991(B)	10:941a(a)(3) (less 31st through 42d words, and less proviso).	
	10:941a(e) (clause (1), less 1st 25, and 59th through 113th, words; and less 1st proviso).	
3991(C)	10:971.	July 31, 1935, ch. 422, § 5 (less 1st 101 words, and less 3d proviso); restated June 13, 1940, ch. 344, § 3 (less 1st 45 words, and less 2d proviso), 54 Stat. 380; Aug. 7, 1947, ch. 512, § 514(g), 521(a), 61 Stat. 906, 912; June 29, 1948, ch. 708, § 202 (less 1st 105 words), 62 Stat. 1084.
3991(D)	10:948 (less 1st sentence, and less 1st and last provisos of last sentence).	Oct. 6, 1945, ch. 393, § 4 (less 1st sentence); restated Aug. 10, 1946, ch. 952, § 6(a) (less 1st sentence), 60 Stat. 996.
3991(E)	10:980.	Aug. 10, 1946, ch. 952, § 6(c), 60 Stat. 996.
3991 Foot-note 1.	10:506b(d) (1st proviso).	Apr. 16, 1947, ch. 38, § 108(a) (less 1st 49 words, and less 1st 84 words of last proviso), 61 Stat. 44.
3991 Foot-note 2.	10:156c (less 1st 43, and last 13, words).	
	10:166g(b) (less 1st 76 words, less 20 words before proviso, and less proviso).	
	10:316b(b) (less 1st 54, and last 13, words).	
	10:1002 (34 words before proviso, and proviso).	
	10:1003 (last 40 words).	
	10:1026 (24 words before proviso).	
3991 Foot-note 3.	[No source].	Apr. 16, 1947, ch. 38, § 108(b) (less 1st 5, and 8th through 76th, words; less 20 words before proviso; and less proviso); restated May 16, 1950, ch. 186, § 3(d)(b) (less 1st 5, and 8th through 76th, words; less 20 words before proviso; and less proviso), 64 Stat. 161.
3991 Foot-note 4.	10:166g(a) (1st proviso).	Aug. 4, 1947, ch. 459, § 102(c) (less 1st 6, 9th through 43d, and last 13, words), 61 Stat. 735.
	10:941a(e) (94th through 113th words of clause (1)).	Aug. 7, 1947, ch. 512, § 504(d) (1st proviso), 514(a)(3) (less 31st through 42d words; and less proviso, less applicability to retired grade), 514(e) (clause (1), less 1st 25, and 59th through 93d, words; and less 1st proviso, as applicable to retired grade), 520(b) (proviso), 61 Stat. 888, 902, 905, 912.
	10:948 (last proviso of last sentence).	June 12, 1948, ch. 449, § 103(b) (less 1st 6, 9th through 54th, and last 13, words), 62 Stat. 357.
3991 Foot-note 5.	10:971b (1st proviso).	June 29, 1948, ch. 708, § 203(a) (34 words before proviso, and proviso), 203(d) (last 40 words), 62 Stat. 1085.
	37:272(d) (1st proviso).	
	10:948 (1st proviso of last sentence).	

In the introductory paragraph, the applicability of the rule stated in the third sentence to situations not expressly covered by the laws named in the source statutes above is a practical construction that the rule must be reciprocally applied in all cases.

In formula B, the words “basic pay” are substituted for the words “base and longevity pay” to conform to the terminology of the Career Compensation Act of 1949, 63 Stat. 802 (37 U.S.C. 231 et seq.). The words “his retired grade” are substituted for the words “permanent grade held at time of retirement” to reflect the right to higher retired grade when qualified under

other provisions of law. 10:941a(e) (last proviso of clause (1)) is omitted, since, under section 202 of the Career Compensation Act of 1949, 63 Stat. 807 (37 U.S.C. 233), the active duty pay of all members of the Army is based upon years of service.

In formula C, the computation is based on monthly pay instead of annual pay to conform to the other formulas of the revised section. The words “basic pay” are substituted for the words “active duty base and longevity pay”, and the words “in determining his basic pay” are substituted for the words “for longevity pay purposes”, to conform to the terminology of the Career Compensation Act of 1949, 63 Stat. 802 (37 U.S.C. 231 et seq.). The words “Monthly basic pay of member's retired grade” are substituted for the words “the rank upon which they are retired”, in 10:971, and “rank with which retired”, in 10:971b, to reflect their right to advancement on the retired list. 10:971 now applies only when the retiring officer has 30 or more years of service which may be credited in computing his retired pay. 10:971b (2d proviso) is omitted, since, under section 202 of the Career Compensation Act of 1949, 63 Stat. 807 (37 U.S.C. 233), the pay of all members is based upon cumulative years of service. 10:971b (4th proviso) is omitted as executed. 10:971b (last proviso) is omitted, since the distinction between limited and unlimited retired lists was abolished by section 201 of the act of June 29, 1948, ch. 708, 62 Stat. 1084. Sections 3918, 3920, and 3924 are included under this formula, since it achieves the same result as is reached on a basis of 30 years multiplied by 2½ percent, and simplifies the table.

In formulas D and E, the words “credited under section 3925” are substituted for the words “active Federal service”, since that revised section makes explicit the service covered. The act of August 10, 1946, ch. 952, § 6(c), 60 Stat. 996, is not contained in 10:948. It is also omitted from the revised section as executed. 10:980 now applies only when the retiring enlisted member has at least 30 years of service which may be credited in computing his retired pay. However, as noted above, 10:980 is the only provision of law applicable to cases in which the retiring member has at least 30 years of service. The act of June 16, 1942, ch. 413, § 19 (63d through 75th words of 2d par.), 56 Stat. 369, repealed so much of the act of March 2, 1907, ch. 2513, 34 Stat. 1217, as provided allowances for enlisted men on the retired list. The repeal of section 19 of the act of June 16, 1942, by section 531(b)(34) of the Career Compensation Act of 1949, 63 Stat. 839, did not revive that portion of the act of March 2, 1907, which had been repealed by the act of June 16, 1942. Accordingly, the act of March 2, 1907, as thus modified by the act of June 16, 1942, is used as the basis for formula E.

Footnote 2 reflects the long-standing construction of those provisions dealing with computation of retired pay which do not specifically provide that the member is entitled to compute his retired pay on the basis of the monthly basic pay to which he would be entitled if he were on active duty in his retired grade. Except in cases covered by formula C the pertinent basic computation provisions for such retirement either provide for computation of retired pay on the same basis as the provisions dealing with higher retired grade, or the basic retirement provisions were themselves enacted after the provisions authorizing higher retired grade. The provisos of 10:1002 and 1005 are omitted as surplusage, since no formula for the computation of retired pay includes inactive service on the retired list as a credit.

The words “at rates applicable on date of retirement and adjust to reflect later changes in permanent rates”, in footnote 2; and all of footnote 4; are based on the source statutes incorporated in the formulas to which footnotes 2 and 4 apply.

In footnote 4, the words “and disregard a part of a year that is less than six months” are made applicable to formulas A—E although this part of the rule is expressed only as to formula B, in 10:941a(e)(1). The legislative history of the Career Compensation Act of 1949 (Hearings before the Committee on Armed Services of

the Senate on H.R. 5007, 81st Congress, first session, p. 313, July 6, 1949) indicates that the provisions, upon which formulas A and C—E are based, should be construed to require that a part of a year that is less than six months be disregarded.

1958 ACT

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
3991	[No source].	[No source].

The amendment reflects section 1(99) of the bill [amending section 3962 of Title 10].

Editorial Notes**PRIOR PROVISIONS**

A prior section 7361 was renumbered section 8701 of this title.

Another prior section 7361, acts Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 455; Aug. 6, 1981, Pub. L. 97-31, § 12(3)(D), 95 Stat. 154, authorized Secretary of the Navy to provide for necessary salvage facilities for public and private vessels, prior to the general amendment of this chapter by Pub. L. 104-106.

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232, § 808(b)(14), renumbered section 3991 of this title as this section.

Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 115-232, § 809(a), substituted “section 7314” for “section 3914”.

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 115-232, § 809(a), substituted “Section 7343” for “Section 3963” in heading and “section 7314” for “section 3914” and “section 7343” for “section 3963” in text.

1996—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 104-201 added subsec. (c).

1994—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 103-337, § 635(a)(2)(A), amended par. (1) generally. Prior to amendment, par. (1) contained table which provided two formulas for computing retired pay for cases covered under sections 3911, 3914, 3917, 3918, 3920, and 3924 of this title.

Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 103-337, § 635(a)(2)(B)(i), struck out “of the table” after “than one formula”.

Subsec. (b)(3). Pub. L. 103-337, § 635(a)(2)(B)(ii), struck out heading and text of par. (3). Text read as follows: “Section references in the table in subsection (a) are to sections of this title.”

1986—Pub. L. 99-348 amended section generally by completely revising the formula for computation of retired pay to provide that the retired pay base as computed under section 1406(c) or 1407 be multiplied by the retired pay multiplier prescribed in section 1409 for years of service credited under section 1405 for sections 3911, 3918, 3920, and 3924 and for the years of service credited under section 3925 for sections 3914 and 3917, eliminated monthly basic pay of a member's retired grade or to which a member was entitled on the day before he retired multiplied by 2½ percent of the years of service credited, subject to footnotes 1 to 4, as the basis for computing retired pay, incorporated provisions of column 3 and footnote 5 into subsec. (a)(2), struck out column 4, which provided that the excess over 75% of pay upon which the computation is based be subtracted, struck out footnotes 1 to 4, and added subsec. (b).

1983—Pub. L. 98-94, § 922(a)(7), inserted “The amount computed, if not a multiple of \$1, shall be rounded to the next lower multiple of \$1.”

Pub. L. 98-94, § 923(a)(1), (2)(F), in footnote 4 to table, substituted “Before applying percentage factor, credit each full month of service that is in addition to the number of full years of service creditable to the member as one-twelfth of a year and disregard any remaining fractional part of a month” for “Before applying percentage factor, credit a part of a year that is six months or more as a whole year, and disregard a part of a year that is less than six months”.

1980—Pub. L. 96-513, § 512(10), in heading for column 1 of the table substituted “after September 7, 1980” for

“on or after the date of the enactment of the Department of Defense Authorization Act, 1981”.

Pub. L. 96-342 in heading for column 1 of the table inserted provisions respecting applicability to persons becoming members after the date of the enactment of the Department of Defense Authorization Act, 1981.

Pub. L. 96-513, § 502(21), in table struck out Formula A and redesignated Formulas B, C, and D as A, B, and C, respectively.

Pub. L. 96-513, § 502(22), in footnote numbered 1 to the table substituted “3962(b)” for “3962(c)”.

1967—Pub. L. 90-207 inserted “, or if the member has served as sergeant major of the Army, compute at the highest basic pay applicable to him while he so served, if such basic pay is greater” after “retirement” in footnote 3 of the table.

1963—Pub. L. 88-132 substituted in column 1 of Formula A in table “Monthly basic pay of member's retired grade” for “Monthly basic pay to which member would be entitled if he were on active duty in his retired grade” and eliminated from footnote 2 to such table “and adjust to reflect later changes in applicable permanent rates. However, if member's retired grade is determined under section 3963(a) or 3963(b), or if member has served 4 years as Chief of the Medical Service Corps, use pay to which member would be entitled if he were on active duty in his retired grade” after “date of retirement.”

1958—Pub. L. 85-861 substituted “section 3962(c)” for “section 3962(d)” in footnote 1, and “3963(a)” for “3962(c), 3963(a)” in footnote 2.

Formula B. Pub. L. 85-422, § 11(a)(5), substituted “credited to him under section 1405 of this title” for “credited to him in determining basic pay” in Column 2.

Formula C. Pub. L. 85-422, § 6(8), substituted “Monthly basic pay to which member was entitled on day before he retired” for “Monthly basic pay to which member was entitled on date when he applied for retirement” in Column 1.

Formula D. Pub. L. 85-422, § 6(8), substituted “monthly basic pay to which member was entitled on day before he retired” for “Monthly basic pay of member's retired grade” in Column 1.

Footnote 1. Pub. L. 85-422, § 6(1), struck out provisions which related to inapplicability of section 3962(a), and inserted provisions permitting computation at the highest rates of basic pay applicable to an officer who has served as Chief of Staff while he served in that office.

1957—Pub. L. 85-155 redesignated formulas “B” to “E” of the table as formulas “A” to “D”. Former formula “A”, which related to computation of retirement pay for persons retired under former sections 3881, 3882, and 3912 of this title, was repealed by Pub. L. 85-155.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries**EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT**

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1994 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 103-337 applicable to computation of retired pay of any enlisted member who retires on or after Oct. 5, 1994, to computation of retainer pay of any enlisted member who is transferred to Fleet Reserve or Fleet Marine Corps Reserve on or after Oct. 5, 1994, and to recomputation of retired pay of any enlisted member who is advanced on retired list on or after Oct. 5, 1994, see section 635(e) of Pub. L. 103-337, set out as a note under section 1405 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1983 AMENDMENT

Amendment by section 922 of Pub. L. 98-94 effective Oct. 1, 1983, see section 922(e) of Pub. L. 98-94, set out as a note under section 1401 of this title.

Amendment by section 923 of Pub. L. 98-94 applicable with respect to the computation of retired or retiree pay of any individual who becomes entitled to that pay after Sept. 30, 1983, see section 923(g) of Pub. L. 98-94, set out as a note under section 1174 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1980 AMENDMENT

Amendment by section 502(21), (22) of Pub. L. 96-513 effective Sept. 15, 1981, and amendment by section 512(10) of Pub. L. 96-513 effective Dec. 12, 1980, see section 701 of Pub. L. 96-513, set out as a note under section 101 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1967 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 90-207 effective Oct. 1, 1967, see section 7 of Pub. L. 90-207, set out as a note under section 203 of Title 37, Pay and Allowances of the Uniformed Services.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1963 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 88-132 effective Oct. 1, 1963, see section 14 of Pub. L. 88-132, set out as a note under section 201 of Title 37, Pay and Allowances of the Uniformed Services.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1958 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 85-422, § 6, May 20, 1958, 72 Stat. 129, provided in part that: "The amendments made by clauses (1)-(3), (6), (7), (8), and (9) of this section [to Formulas 1 and 2 and footnote 4 of section 1401, Formulas C and D and footnote 1 of this section, sections 5083, 5201, and 6326, and Formulas C and D and footnote 1 of section 8991 of this title] do not apply to any person who is retired, or to whom retired pay (including temporary disability retired pay) is granted, before the effective date of this Act [June 1, 1958]."

Amendment by Pub. L. 85-422 effective June 1, 1958, see section 9 of Pub. L. 85-422, May 20, 1958, 72 Stat. 130.

§ 7362. Recomputation of retired pay to reflect advancement on retired list

(a) ENTITLEMENT TO RECOMPUTATION.—An enlisted member or warrant officer of the Army who is advanced on the retired list under section 7344 of this title is entitled to recompute his retired pay in accordance with this section.

(b) FORMULA.—The monthly retired pay of a member entitled to recompute that pay under this section is computed by multiplying—

(1) the member's retired pay base (as computed under section 1406(c) or 1407 of this title), by

(2) the retired pay multiplier prescribed in section 1409 of this title for the number of years credited to the member under section 1405 of this title.

(c) ROUNDING TO NEXT LOWER DOLLAR.—The amount computed under subsection (b), if not a multiple of \$1, shall be rounded to the next lower multiple of \$1.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 233, § 3992; Pub. L. 96-342, title VIII, § 813(c), Sept. 8, 1980, 94 Stat. 1104; Pub. L. 96-513, title V, § 512(10), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2929; Pub. L. 97-295, § 1(40), Oct. 12, 1982, 96 Stat. 1297; Pub. L. 98-94, title IX, §§ 922(a)(8), 923(a)(1), (2)(G), Sept. 24, 1983, 97 Stat. 641-643; Pub. L. 99-348, title II, § 202(b), July 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 695; Pub. L. 103-337, div. A, title VI, § 635(a)(3), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2788; renumbered § 7362 and amended Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §§ 808(b)(14), 809(a), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839, 1840.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES 1956 ACT

Revised section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
3992	10:594 (last 39 words of 1st proviso), 10:1004 (30 words before proviso).	Aug. 21, 1941, ch. 384, § 5 (last 39 words of 1st proviso); restated June 29, 1948, ch. 708, § 203(c) (last 39 words of 1st proviso), 62 Stat. 1085; May 29, 1954, ch. 249, § 19(f), 68 Stat. 167; June 29, 1948, ch. 708, § 203(e) (30 words before proviso), 62 Stat. 1086.

The words "basic pay * * * as the case may be" are inserted to conform to the terminology of the Career Compensation Act of 1949, 63 Stat. 802 (37 U.S.C. 231 et seq.). The words "at the rate prescribed by law for his length of service", in 10:1004, are omitted as covered by the words "base and longevity pay". The words "base and longevity pay" are retained to cover the cases of members retired before the enactment of the Career Compensation Act of 1949, and advanced on the retired list after the enactment of that act. The words "and disregard a part of a year that is less than six months" are inserted to conform to footnote 4 of section 3991 of this title.

1982 ACT

This amends 10:3992 to correct an inadvertent error in the codification of title 10 in 1956 relating to retirement pay of warrant officers advanced on the retired list. For further details, see the explanation for amendment of 10:1405 made by section 1(17).

Editorial Notes

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 7362 was renumbered section 8702 of this title.

Another prior section 7362, act Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 455, related to commercial use of naval facilities, prior to the general amendment of this chapter by Pub. L. 104-106.

A prior section 7363 was renumbered section 8703 of this title.

Another prior section 7363, act Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 455, related to contract provisions for transfer of Navy equipment to private parties, prior to the general amendment of this chapter by Pub. L. 104-106.

A prior section 7364 was renumbered section 8704 of this title.

Another prior section 7364, act Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 455, related to advancement of funds by the Secretary of the Navy to private companies for salvage operations, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 103-355, title II, § 2001(j)(1), Oct. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 3303. See section 3808 of this title.

A prior section 7365, acts Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 456; Aug. 29, 1972, Pub. L. 92-417, § 1(4), 86 Stat. 654, related to settlement of claims, prior to the general amendment of this chapter by Pub. L. 104-106. See section 8703 of this title.

A prior section 7366, act Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 456, related to limitation on appropriations for naval salvage facilities, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 103-160, div. A, title VIII, § 824(a)(10), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1708.

A prior section 7367, act Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 456, related to disposition of receipts, prior to the general amendment of this chapter by Pub. L. 104-106. See section 8704 of this title.

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232, § 808(b)(14), renumbered section 3992 of this title as this section.

Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 115-232, § 809(a), substituted "section 7344" for "section 3964".

1994—Pub. L. 103-337 amended section generally. Prior to amendment, section contained table with two formulas for recomputing retired pay of enlisted members and warrant officers of Army to reflect advancement on retired list.

1986—Pub. L. 99-348 revised table generally by striking out provision in column 1 that for a person who first became a member of a uniformed service, as defined in section 1407(a)(2), after Sept. 7, 1980, one multiplier is the monthly retired pay base as computed under section 1407(c), substituting in formulas A and B provision that the retired pay base as computed under section 1406(c) or 1407 of this title be multiplied by the retired pay multiplier prescribed in section 1409 of this title for the number of years credited for provisions that the monthly basic pay or base and longevity pay, as the case may be, subject to footnote 1, of the grade to which the member is advanced on the retired list be multiplied by 2½% of years of service credited, subject to footnote 2, and have subtracted from it the excess over 75% of pay upon which the computation is based, struck out footnote 1, which provided that the computation be at the rate applicable on the date of retirement, and redesignated footnote 2 as 1 and substituted “In determining retired pay multiplier” for “Before applying percentage factor” and “1/12” for “one-twelfth”.

1983—Pub. L. 98-94, §922(a)(8), inserted “The amount recomputed, if not a multiple of \$1, shall be rounded to the next lower multiple of \$1.”

Pub. L. 98-94, §923(a)(1), (2)(G), in footnote 2 of table, substituted “Before applying percentage factor, credit each full month of service that is in addition to the number of full years of service creditable to the member as one-twelfth of a year and disregard any remaining fractional part of a month” for “Before applying percentage factor, credit a part of a year that is six months or more as a whole year, and disregard a part of a year that is less than six months”.

1982—Pub. L. 97-295 added formula B, applicable to warrant officers.

1980—Pub. L. 96-513 in heading for column 1 of table substituted “after September 7, 1980” for “on or after the date of the enactment of the Department of Defense Authorization Act, 1981”.

Pub. L. 96-342 in heading for column 1 of table inserted provisions respecting applicability to persons becoming members after the date of the enactment of the Department of Defense Authorization Act, 1981.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1994 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 103-337 applicable to computation of retired pay of any enlisted member who retires on or after Oct. 5, 1994, to computation of retainer pay of any enlisted member who is transferred to Fleet Reserve or Fleet Marine Corps Reserve on or after Oct. 5, 1994, and to recomputation of retired pay of any enlisted member who is advanced on retired list on or after Oct. 5, 1994, see section 635(e) of Pub. L. 103-337, set out as a note under section 1405 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1983 AMENDMENT

Amendment by section 922 of Pub. L. 98-94 effective Oct. 1, 1983, see section 922(e) of Pub. L. 98-94, set out as a note under section 1401 of this title.

Amendment by section 923 of Pub. L. 98-94 applicable with respect to (1) the computation of retired or retainer pay of any individual who becomes entitled to that pay after Sept. 30, 1983, and (2) the recomputation of retired pay under this section, of any individual who after Sept. 30, 1983, becomes entitled to recompute re-

tired pay under this section, see section 923(g) of Pub. L. 98-94, set out as a note under section 1174 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1980 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 96-513 effective Dec. 12, 1980, see section 701(b)(3) of Pub. L. 96-513, set out as a note under section 101 of this title.

CHAPTER 747—CIVILIAN EMPLOYEES

Sec.

- 7371. Army War College and United States Army Command and General Staff College: civilian faculty members.
- 7374. Expert accountant for Inspector General.
- 7375. Production of supplies and munitions: hours and pay of laborers and mechanics.
- 7377. Civilian special agents of the Criminal Investigation Command: authority to execute warrants and make arrests.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §808(e)(2)(B), (f)(1), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839, redesignated chapter 373 of this title as this chapter and items 4021, 4024, 4025, and 4027 as 7371, 7374, 7375, and 7377, respectively.

2000—Pub. L. 106-398, §1 [[div. A], title V, §554(a)(2)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A-126, added item 4027.

1989—Pub. L. 101-189, div. A, title XI, §1124(b)(2), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1559, added item 4021.

1983—Pub. L. 98-94, title IX, §932(b)(2), Sept. 24, 1983, 97 Stat. 650, struck out item 4022 “Contract surgeons”.

1962—Pub. L. 87-651, title I, §116(2), Sept. 7, 1962, 76 Stat. 513, struck out item 4023 “Service club and library services”.

1958—Pub. L. 85-861, §1(102), Sept. 2, 1958, 72 Stat. 1489, struck out item 4021 “Appointment: professional and scientific services”.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

AUTHORITY TO CONDUCT PILOT PROGRAM ON CIVILIAN CYBERSECURITY RESERVE

Pub. L. 118-31, div. A, title XV, §1536, Dec. 22, 2023, 137 Stat. 567, provided that:

“(a) **AUTHORITY.**—The Secretary of the Army may conduct a pilot program to establish a Civilian Cybersecurity Reserve to provide to the United States Cyber Command manpower to effectively—

“(1) preempt, defeat, deter, or respond to malicious cyber activity;

“(2) conduct cyberspace operations;

“(3) secure information and systems of the Department of Defense against malicious cyber activity; and

“(4) assist in solving cyber workforce-related challenges.

“(b) **CONDITIONS PRIOR TO CONDUCT OF PILOT PROGRAM.**—

“(1) **IMPLEMENTATION PLAN.**—The Secretary of the Army may not take any action to commence a pilot program pursuant to the authority under subsection (a) until the Secretary—

“(A) submits to the congressional defense committees [Committees on Armed Services and Appropriations of the Senate and the House of Representatives] an implementation plan for the pilot program; and

“(B) provides to the congressional defense committees a briefing on such implementation plan.

“(2) **PROGRAM GUIDANCE.**—If the Secretary of the Army intends to conduct a pilot program pursuant to the authority under subsection (a), prior to commencing such pilot program, the Secretary, in consultation with the Director of the Office of Personnel Management and the Director of the Office of Govern-

ment Ethics, shall issue guidance for the establishment and implementation of the pilot program.

“(c) CONDITIONS ON CONDUCT OF PILOT PROGRAM.—Any pilot program conducted by the Secretary of the Army pursuant to the authority under subsection (a) shall be subject to the following:

“(1) HIRING AUTHORITY; STATUS IN RESERVE.—

“(A) HIRING AUTHORITY.—In conducting the pilot program, the Secretary of the Army may use any authority otherwise available to the Secretary for the recruitment, employment, and retention of civilian personnel within the Department, including the authority under section 1599f of title 10, United States Code.

“(B) STATUS IN RESERVE.—During the period beginning on the date on which an individual is recruited to serve in the Civilian Cybersecurity Reserve and ending on the date on which the individual is appointed to the Civilian Cybersecurity Reserve, and during any period elapsing between any such appointments, the individual may not be considered a Federal employee.

“(2) ELIGIBILITY; APPLICATION AND SELECTION.—

“(A) CRITERIA REQUIRED.—The Secretary of the Army shall establish criteria for—

“(i) individuals to be eligible to serve in the Civilian Cybersecurity Reserve; and

“(ii) the application and selection processes for service in the Civilian Cybersecurity Reserve.

“(B) REQUIREMENTS FOR INDIVIDUALS.—The criteria under subparagraph (A) shall include, with respect to an individual—

“(i) if the individual has previously served as a member of the Civilian Cybersecurity Reserve, that the previous appointment ended not fewer than 60 days before the individual may be appointed for a subsequent temporary position in the Civilian Cybersecurity Reserve; and

“(ii) cybersecurity expertise.

“(C) PRESCREENING.—The Secretary of the Army shall—

“(i) prior to the appointment of an individual to the Civilian Cybersecurity Reserve, conduct a prescreening of the individual for any topic or product that would create a conflict of interest; and

“(ii) require each individual so appointed to notify the Secretary if a potential conflict of interest arises during such appointment.

“(D) AGREEMENT REQUIRED.—The Secretary of the Army may only appoint an individual to the Civilian Cybersecurity Reserve if the individual enters into an agreement with the Secretary to serve in the Civilian Cybersecurity Reserve. Such agreement shall set forth the rights and obligations of the individual and the Army.

“(E) EXCEPTION FOR CONTINUING MILITARY SERVICE COMMITMENTS.—A member of the Selected Reserve under section 10143 of title 10, United States Code, may not serve as a member of the Civilian Cybersecurity Reserve.

“(F) PROHIBITION.—No individual who is an officer or employee of the United States Government, including any member of the uniformed services, may be recruited or appointed to serve in the Civilian Cybersecurity Reserve.

“(3) SECURITY CLEARANCES.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of the Army shall ensure that each member of the Civilian Cybersecurity Reserve is subject to appropriate personnel vetting and adjudication commensurate with the duties of the position, including, with respect to positions for which a security clearance is necessary, a favorable determination of eligibility for access to classified information, consistent with applicable provisions of law and policy.

“(B) COST OF SPONSORING CLEARANCES.—If a member of the Civilian Cybersecurity Reserve requires a security clearance in order to carry out the duties of the member, the Army shall be responsible for

the cost of sponsoring the security clearance of the member.

“(4) BRIEFINGS.—Not later than one year after the date on which the guidance under subsection (b)(2) is issued with respect to the pilot program, and annually thereafter until the date on which the pilot program terminates pursuant to paragraph (7), the Secretary of the Army shall provide to the congressional defense committees a briefing on activities carried out under the pilot program, including—

“(A) participation in the Civilian Cybersecurity Reserve, including the number of members of the Civilian Cybersecurity Reserve, the diversity of such members, and any barriers to recruitment or retention of such members;

“(B) an evaluation of the ethical requirements of the pilot program;

“(C) whether the Civilian Cybersecurity Reserve has been effective in providing additional capacity to the Army; and

“(D) an evaluation of the eligibility requirements for the pilot program.

“(5) FINAL REPORT AND BRIEFING REQUIRED.—Not earlier than 180 days and not later than 90 days prior to the date on which the pilot program terminates pursuant to paragraph (7), the Secretary of the Army shall submit to the congressional defense committees [Committees on Armed Services and Appropriations of the Senate and the House of Representatives] a report, and provide to the congressional defense committees a briefing, on recommendations relating to the pilot program, including recommendations for—

“(A) whether the pilot program should be modified, extended in duration, or established as a permanent program, and if so, an appropriate scope for the program;

“(B) how to attract prospective members of the Civilian Cybersecurity Reserve, ensure a diversity of such members, and address any barriers to recruitment or retention of such members;

“(C) the ethical requirements of the pilot program and the effectiveness of mitigation efforts to address any conflict of interest concerns; and

“(D) an evaluation of the eligibility requirements for the pilot program.

“(6) EVALUATION REQUIRED.—Not later than three years after the date on which the pilot program commences, the Comptroller General of the United States shall—

“(A) conduct a study evaluating the pilot program; and

“(B) submit to the congressional defense committees—

“(i) a report on the results of the study; and

“(ii) a recommendation with respect to whether the pilot program should be modified.

“(7) SUNSET.—The authority to conduct the pilot program shall terminate on the date that is four years after the date on which the pilot program commences.”

§ 7371. Army War College and United States Army Command and General Staff College: civilian faculty members

(a) AUTHORITY OF SECRETARY.—The Secretary of the Army may employ as many civilians as professors, instructors, and lecturers at the Army War College or the United States Army Command and General Staff College as the Secretary considers necessary.

(b) COMPENSATION OF FACULTY MEMBERS.—The compensation of persons employed under this section shall be as prescribed by the Secretary.

(c) APPLICATION TO CERTAIN FACULTY MEMBERS.—(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), this section shall apply with respect to persons who are selected by the Secretary for employ-

ment as professors, instructors, and lecturers at the Army War College or the United States Army Command and General Staff College after the end of the 90-day period beginning on November 29, 1989.

(2) This section shall not apply with respect to professors, instructors, and lecturers employed at the Army War College or the United States Army Command and General Staff College if the duration of the principal course of instruction offered at the college involved is less than 10 months.

(Added Pub. L. 101-189, div. A, title XI, § 1124(b)(1), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1558, § 4021; amended Pub. L. 107-107, div. A, title X, § 1048(c)(12), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1226; renumbered § 7371, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(b)(15), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 4021 of this title as this section.

2001—Subsec. (c)(1). Pub. L. 107-107 substituted “November 29, 1989” for “the date of the enactment of this section”.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7374. Expert accountant for Inspector General

The Secretary of the Army shall appoint an expert accountant to perform duties under the Inspector General.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 234, § 4024; renumbered § 7374, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(b)(15), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
4024	10:52.	Feb. 24, 1891, ch. 284 (7th clause under “Miscellaneous”), 26 Stat. 773.

The words “in case of vacancy” are omitted as surplusage.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 4024 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7375. Production of supplies and munitions: hours and pay of laborers and mechanics

During a national emergency declared by the President, the regular working hours of laborers

and mechanics of the Department of the Army producing military supplies or munitions are 8 hours a day or 40 hours a week. However, under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of the Army these hours may be exceeded. Each laborer or mechanic who works more than 40 hours in a workweek shall be paid at a rate not less than one and one-half times the regular hourly rate for each hour in excess of 40.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 234, § 4025; renumbered § 7375, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(b)(15), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
4025	5:189a.	July 2, 1940, ch. 508, § 4(b), 54 Stat. 714.

The words “Notwithstanding the provisions of any other law” are omitted as surplusage. The word “producing” is substituted for the words “who are engaged in the manufacture or production”. The last sentence is substituted for 5:189a (last 34 words).

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 4025 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7377. Civilian special agents of the Criminal Investigation Command: authority to execute warrants and make arrests

(a) **AUTHORITY.**—The Secretary of the Army may authorize any Department of the Army civilian employee described in subsection (b) to have the same authority to execute and serve warrants and other processes issued under the authority of the United States and to make arrests without a warrant as may be authorized under section 1585a of this title for special agents of the Defense Criminal Investigative Service.

(b) **AGENTS TO HAVE AUTHORITY.**—Subsection (a) applies to any employee of the Department of the Army who is a special agent of the Army Criminal Investigation Command (or a successor to that command) whose duties include conducting, supervising, or coordinating investigations of criminal activity in programs and operations of the Department of the Army.

(c) **GUIDELINES FOR EXERCISE OF AUTHORITY.**—The authority provided under subsection (a) shall be exercised in accordance with guidelines prescribed by the Secretary of the Army and approved by the Secretary of Defense and the Attorney General and any other applicable guidelines prescribed by the Secretary of the Army, the Secretary of Defense, or the Attorney General.

(Added Pub. L. 106-398, § 1 [[div. A], title V, § 554(a)(1)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A-126,

§ 4027; renumbered § 7377, Pub. L. 115–232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(b)(15), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115–232 renumbered section 4027 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115–232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115–232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

CHAPTER 749—MISCELLANEOUS INVESTIGATION REQUIREMENTS AND OTHER DUTIES

Sec.
7381. Fatality reviews.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115–232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(e)(2)(B), (f)(1), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839, redesignated chapter 375 of this title as this chapter and item 4061 as 7381.

§ 7381. Fatality reviews

(a) REVIEW OF FATALITIES.—The Secretary of the Army shall conduct a multidisciplinary, impartial review (referred to as a “fatality review”) in the case of each fatality known or suspected to have resulted from domestic violence or child abuse against any of the following:

- (1) A member of the Army on active duty.
- (2) A current or former dependent of a member of the Army on active duty.
- (3) A current or former intimate partner who has a child in common or has shared a common domicile with a member of the Army on active duty.

(b) MATTERS TO BE INCLUDED.—The report of a fatality review under subsection (a) shall, at a minimum, include the following:

- (1) An executive summary.
- (2) Data setting forth victim demographics, injuries, autopsy findings, homicide or suicide methods, weapons, police information, assailant demographics, and household and family information.
- (3) Legal disposition.
- (4) System intervention and failures, if any, within the Department of Defense.
- (5) A discussion of significant findings.
- (6) Recommendations for systemic changes, if any, within the Department of the Army and the Department of Defense.

(c) OSD GUIDANCE.—The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe guidance, which shall be uniform for the military departments, for the conduct of reviews by the Secretary under subsection (a).

(Added Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title V, § 576(a)(1), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1486, § 4061; renumbered § 7381, Pub. L. 115–232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(b)(16), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

Editorial Notes

PRIOR PROVISIONS

Prior sections 7391 to 7394 were repealed by Pub. L. 97–295, § 1(50)(A), Oct. 12, 1982, 96 Stat. 1299.

Section 7391, acts Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 456; July 10, 1962, Pub. L. 87–533, § 1(a)(2), 76 Stat. 154, provided for a United States Naval Oceanographic Office attached to the Office of the Chief of Naval Operations which would provide navigational aids, charts, books, and manuals, and was reenacted as former section 2791 of this title.

Section 7392, acts Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 456; July 10, 1962, Pub. L. 87–533, § 1(a)(3), 76 Stat. 154, provided that the Secretary of the Navy may have the United States Naval Oceanographic Office prepare navigational aids, charts, and books, and that he may publish and distribute such materials and buy copyrights of existing navigational aids, charts, and books, and was reenacted as section 451 of this title.

Section 7393, acts Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 456; July 10, 1962, Pub. L. 87–533, § 1(a)(4), 76 Stat. 154, directed that certain identifying information be printed on United States Naval Oceanographic pilot charts, and that the Department of Commerce's Weather Bureau provide the Naval Oceanographic Office with data necessary for their preparation, and was reenacted as section 452 of this title.

Section 7394, acts Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 457; July 10, 1962, Pub. L. 87–533, § 1(a)(5), 76 Stat. 154; Aug. 14, 1964, Pub. L. 88–436, § 1(a), 78 Stat. 443, directed that publications by the Naval Oceanographic Office be sold under regulations of the Secretary of the Navy, and that proceeds be covered into the Treasury, and was reenacted as section 453 of this title.

Prior sections 7395 and 7396 were renumbered sections 8715 and 8716 of this title, respectively.

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115–232 renumbered section 4061 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115–232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115–232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE

Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title V, § 576(d), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1488, provided that: “Sections 4061, 6036, and 9061 [now 7381, 8226, and 9381] of title 10, United States Code, as added by this section, apply with respect to fatalities that occur on or after the date of the enactment of this Act [Nov. 24, 2003].”

PART III—TRAINING

Chap.		Sec.
751.	Training Generally	7401
753.	United States Military Academy	7431
757.	Schools and Camps	7481

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115–232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(f)(2), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839, redesignated items for chapters 401, 403, and 407 as 751, 753, and 757, respectively, and redesignated section numbers 4301, 4331, and 4411 as 7401, 7431, and 7481, respectively.

1964—Pub. L. 88–647, title III, § 301(11), Oct. 13, 1964, 78 Stat. 1072, struck out item for chapter 405 “Reserve Officers’ Training Corps”.

CHAPTER 751—TRAINING GENERALLY

- Sec.
 7401. Members of Army: detail as students, observers, and investigators at educational institutions, industrial plants, and hospitals.
 7402. Enlisted members of Army: schools.
 7403. Army Ranger training: instructor staffing; safety.
 7406. Service schools: leaves of absence for instructors.
 7409. Rifle ranges: availability for use by members and civilians.
 7414. Degree granting authority for United States Army Command and General Staff College.
 7415. The Judge Advocate General's School: master of laws in military law.
 7417. Military history fellowships.
 7418. Drill sergeant trainees: human relations training.
 7419. Recruit basic training: separate housing for male and female recruits.
 7420. Recruit basic training: privacy.
 7421. Degree granting authority for United States Army War College.
 7422. Degree granting authority for United States Army Armament Graduate School.

Editorial Notes**AMENDMENTS**

2019—Pub. L. 116-92, div. A, title V, § 553(a)(2), Dec. 20, 2019, 133 Stat. 1387, added item 7422.

2018—Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(e)(3), (f)(1), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839, redesignated chapter 401 of this title as this chapter and items 4301 to 4321 as 7401 to 7421, respectively.

2017—Pub. L. 115-91, div. A, title X, § 1051(a)(27)(B), Dec. 12, 2017, 131 Stat. 1562, struck out item 4316 “Reporting requirements”.

2008—Pub. L. 110-417, [div. A], title V, § 543(c)(2), (d)(2), Oct. 14, 2008, 122 Stat. 4459, 4460, added items 4314 and 4321 and struck out former items 4314 “United States Army Command and General Staff College degree” and 4321 “United States Army War College: master of strategic studies degree”.

1999—Pub. L. 106-65, div. A, title V, § 542(b), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 607, added item 4321.

1998—Pub. L. 105-261, div. A, title V, §§ 521(a)(2), 522(a)(2), Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 2010, 2012, added items 4319 and 4320.

Pub. L. 105-225, § 6(b), Aug. 12, 1998, 112 Stat. 1499, repealed items 4312 “National rifle and pistol matches: small-arms firing school” and 4313 “National Matches and small-arms school: expenses”.

1997—Pub. L. 105-85, div. A, title V, § 557(a)(2), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1750, added item 4318.

1996—Pub. L. 104-106, div. A, title V, § 562(a)(2), title XVI, § 1624(a)(2), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 324, 522, added item 4303 and struck out items 4307 “Director of civilian marksmanship: detail”, 4308 “Promotion of civilian marksmanship: authority of the Secretary of the Army”, 4310 “Rifle instruction: detail of members of Army”, and 4311 “Rifle instruction: issue of rifles and ammunition”.

1993—Pub. L. 103-35, title II, § 201(b)(2)(B), (g)(10)(B), May 31, 1993, 107 Stat. 98, 100, substituted “National Matches and small-arms school” for “Promotion of civilian marksmanship” in item 4313, struck out item 4316 “Military history fellowships”, and added item 4317.

1992—Pub. L. 102-484, div. A, title III, § 380(a)(2), (b)(2), (d)(2), title X, § 1076(b), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2390, 2391, 2512, added items 4308 and 4309 and struck out former items 4308 and 4309, resulting in no change in item 4308 and in substituting “availability” for “available” in item 4309, and added two items 4316.

Pub. L. 102-484, div. A, title III, § 380(c)(2), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2391, which directed amendment of item

4313 by striking out “rifle”, could not be executed because the word did not appear subsequent to amendment by Pub. L. 101-510. See 1990 Amendment note below.

1990—Pub. L. 101-510, div. A, title III, § 328(g)(2), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1534, added items 4308, 4309, and 4313 and struck out former items 4308 “Civilian rifle ranges: establishment; instruction”, 4309 “Rifle ranges: recommendations to Congress; regulations”, and 4313 “National rifle matches and small-arms school: expenses”.

1987—Pub. L. 100-180, div. A, title V, § 504(b), Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1086, added item 4315.

1974—Pub. L. 93-365, title VII, § 708(a)(2), Aug. 5, 1974, 88 Stat. 407, added item 4314.

§ 7401. Members of Army: detail as students, observers, and investigators at educational institutions, industrial plants, and hospitals

(a) The Secretary of the Army may detail members of the Army as students at such technical, professional, and other civilian educational institutions, or as students, observers, or investigators at such industrial plants, hospitals, and other places, as are best suited to enable them to acquire knowledge or experience in the specialties in which it is considered necessary that they perfect themselves.

(b) An officer, other than one of the Regular Army on the active-duty list, who is detailed under subsection (a) shall be ordered to additional active duty immediately upon termination of the detail, for a period at least as long as the detail. However, if the detail is for 90 days or less, the officer may be ordered to that additional duty only with his consent and in the discretion of the Secretary.

(c) No Reserve of the Army may be detailed as a student, observer, or investigator, or ordered to active duty under this section, without his consent and, if a member of the Army National Guard of the United States, without the approval of the governor or other appropriate authority of the State, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the District of Columbia, Guam, or the Virgin Islands of whose Army National Guard he is a member.

(d) The Secretary may require, as a condition of a detail under subsection (a), that an enlisted member accept a discharge and be reenlisted in his component for at least three years.

(e) The total length of details of an enlisted member of the Army under subsection (a) during one enlistment may not exceed 50 percent of that enlistment.

(f) At no time may more than 8 percent of the authorized strength in commissioned officers, 8 percent of the authorized strength in warrant officers, or 2 percent of the authorized strength in enlisted members, of the Regular Army, or more than 8 percent of the actual strength in commissioned officers, 8 percent of the actual strength in warrant officers, or 2 percent of the actual strength in enlisted members, of the total of reserve components of the Army, be detailed as students under subsection (a). For the purposes of this subsection, the actual strength of each category of Reserves includes both members on active duty and those not on active duty.

(g) Expenses incident to the detail of members under this section shall be paid from any funds appropriated for the Department of the Army.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 234, § 4301; Pub. L. 93-169, Nov. 29, 1973, 87 Stat. 689; Pub. L.

96-513, title V, § 502(23), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2910; Pub. L. 100-456, div. A, title XII, § 1234(a)(1), Sept. 29, 1988, 102 Stat. 2059; Pub. L. 109-163, div. A, title X, § 1057(a)(9), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3441; renumbered § 7401, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(c)(1), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
4301(a)	10:535 (1st 75 words).	June 3, 1916, ch. 134,
4301(b)	10:535 (less 1st 75 words, and less provisos).	§ 127a (13th par.); added June 4, 1920, ch. 227, subch. I, § 51 (13th par.); restated June 8, 1926, ch. 495; May 13, 1941, ch. 113; June 30, 1941, ch. 262 (4th proviso under "Finance Department"); restated June 19, 1948, ch. 501, § 1, 62 Stat. 477.
4301(c)	10:535 (1st proviso).	June 19, 1948, ch. 501, § 2, 62 Stat. 478.
4301(d)	10:535 (words of 2d proviso before semicolon).	
4301(e)	10:535 (words of 2d proviso after semicolon).	
4301(f)	10:535 (last proviso).	
4301(g)	10:535a.	

In subsection (a), the words "members of the Army" are substituted for the words "personnel of the Army of the United States, without regard to component".

In subsection (b), the words "is detailed under subsection (a)" are substituted for the words "receives such instruction". The words "as long as the detail" are substituted for the words "equal to the duration of his period of instruction". The words "However, if the detail is for" are substituted for the words "except that where the duration of such training is". The words "other than one of the Regular Army on the active list" are inserted, since members of the Regular Army on the active list are on continuous active duty. The word "additional" is inserted, since the detail under this section is active duty. The words "the officer may be ordered to that additional duty" are substituted for the words "such subsequent active duty may * * * the officer concerned".

In subsection (c), the words "of whose Army National Guard he is a member" are substituted for the words "whichever is concerned".

In subsection (d), the words "as a condition of a detail under subsection (a)" are substituted for the words "prior to his detail pursuant to the provisions of this paragraph". The words "accept a discharge" are substituted for the words "be discharged".

In subsection (e), the words "during one enlistment" are inserted for clarity.

In subsection (f), the last sentence is substituted for 10:535 (words within parentheses of last proviso).

In subsection (g), the words "under this section" are substituted for 10:535a (9th through 41st words).

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 4301 of this title as this section.

2006—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 109-163 substituted "State, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the District of Columbia, Guam, or the Virgin Islands" for "State or Territory, Puerto Rico, or the District of Columbia".

1988—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 100-456 struck out "the Canal Zone," after "Puerto Rico,".

1980—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 96-513 substituted "active-duty list" for "active list" in first sentence.

1973—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 93-169 struck out provisions which limited to four years the maximum period for which an officer detailed for additional active duty upon termination of detail is required to serve.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and

special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1980 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 96-513 effective Sept. 15, 1981, see section 701 of Pub. L. 96-513, set out as a note under section 101 of this title.

§ 7402. Enlisted members of Army: schools

(a) So far as consistent with the requirements of military training and service, and under regulations to be prescribed by the Secretary of the Army with the approval of the President, enlisted members of the Army shall be permitted to study and receive instruction to increase their military efficiency and to enable them to return to civilian life better equipped for industrial, commercial, and business occupations. Part of this instruction may be vocational education in agriculture or the mechanic arts. Civilian teachers may be employed to aid Army officers in this instruction.

(b) Schools for the instruction of enlisted members of the Army in the common branches of education, including United States history shall be maintained at all posts at which members of the Army are stationed. The Secretary may detail members of the Army to carry out this subsection. The commander of each post where schools are maintained under this subsection shall provide a suitable room or building for school and religious purposes.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 235, § 4302; renumbered § 7402, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(c)(1), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
4302(a)	10:1176.	June 3, 1916, ch. 134, § 27
4302(b)	10:1172.	(last par.), 39 Stat. 186. R.S. 1231.

In subsection (a), the first 12 words are substituted for 10:1176 (1st 5, and last 18, words). The words "and the Secretary of the Army shall have the power at all times to suspend, increase, or decrease the amount of such instruction offered" are omitted as surplusage.

In subsection (b), the words "garrisons, and permanent camps" are omitted as covered by the word "posts". The word "including" is substituted for the words "and especially in". The word "members" is substituted for the words "officers and enlisted men". The words "as may be necessary", "It * * * be the duty", and "or garrison" are omitted as surplusage.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 4302 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

Executive Documents

DELEGATION OF FUNCTIONS

Function of the President under subsec. (a) of this section delegated to the Secretary of Defense, see section 1(6) of Ex. Ord. No. 11390, Jan. 22, 1968, 33 F.R. 841, set out as a note under section 301 of Title 3, The President.

§ 7403. Army Ranger training: instructor staffing; safety

(a) LEVELS OF PERSONNEL ASSIGNED.—(1) The Secretary of the Army shall ensure that at all times the number of officers, and the number of enlisted members, permanently assigned to the Ranger Training Brigade (or other organizational element of the Army primarily responsible for Ranger student training) are not less than 90 percent of the required manning spaces for officers, and for enlisted members, respectively, for that brigade.

(2) In this subsection, the term “required manning spaces” means the number of personnel spaces for officers, and the number of personnel spaces for enlisted members, that are designated in Army authorization documents as the number required to accomplish the missions of a particular unit or organization.

(b) TRAINING SAFETY CELLS.—(1) The Secretary of the Army shall establish and maintain an organizational entity known as a “safety cell” as part of the organizational elements of the Army responsible for conducting each of the three major phases of the Ranger Course. The safety cell in each different geographic area of Ranger Course training shall be comprised of personnel who have sufficient continuity and experience in that geographic area of such training to be knowledgeable of the local conditions year-round, including conditions of terrain, weather, water, and climate and other conditions and the potential effect on those conditions on Ranger student training and safety.

(2) Members of each safety cell shall be assigned in sufficient numbers to serve as advisers to the officers in charge of the major phase of Ranger training and shall assist those officers in making informed daily “go” and “no-go” decisions regarding training in light of all relevant conditions, including conditions of terrain, weather, water, and climate and other conditions.

(Added Pub. L. 104-106, div. A, title V, § 562(a)(1), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 323, § 4303; renumbered § 7403, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(c)(1), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 4303 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

ACCOMPLISHMENT OF REQUIRED MANNING LEVELS; GAO ASSESSMENT

Pub. L. 104-106, div. A, title V, § 562(b), (c), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 324, provided that if on Feb. 10, 1996, the number of officers, and the number of enlisted members, permanently assigned to the Army Ranger Training Brigade were not each at (or above) the requirement specified in this section, the Secretary of the Army was to take such steps as necessary to accomplish that requirement within 12 months and submit to Congress within 90 days a plan to achieve and maintain that requirement, and the Comptroller General was to submit to Congress by one year after Feb. 10, 1996, a preliminary assessment of the implementation and effectiveness of all corrective actions taken by the Army as a result of the February 1995 accident at the Florida Ranger Training Camp, including an evaluation of the implementation of the required manning levels established by this section, with a final assessment due 2 years after the required manning levels referred to in paragraph (1) are first attained.

§ 7406. Service schools: leaves of absence for instructors

The officer in charge of an Army service school may grant a leave of absence for the period of the suspension of the ordinary academic studies, without reduction of pay or allowances, to any officer on duty exclusively as an instructor at the school.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 235, § 4306; renumbered § 7406, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(c)(1), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
4306	10:843.	Mar. 23, 1910, ch. 115 (proviso under “United States Service Schools”), 36 Stat. 244.

The words “The provisions of section 1144 of this title, authorizing leaves of absence to certain officers of the Military Academy * * * are hereby, extended to include” are omitted as surplusage.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 4306 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7409. Rifle ranges: availability for use by members and civilians

(a) RANGES AVAILABLE.—All rifle ranges constructed in whole or in part with funds provided by the United States may be used by members of the armed forces and by persons capable of bearing arms.

(b) MILITARY RANGES.—(1) In the case of a rifle range referred to in subsection (a) that is located on a military installation, the Secretary concerned may establish reasonable fees for the use by civilians of that rifle range to cover the

material and supply costs incurred by the armed forces to make that rifle range available to civilians.

(2) Fees collected pursuant to paragraph (1) in connection with the use of a rifle range shall be credited to the appropriation available for the operation and maintenance of that rifle range and shall be available for the operation and maintenance of that rifle range.

(3) Use of a rifle range referred to in paragraph (1) by civilians may not interfere with the use of the range by members of the armed forces.

(c) REGULATIONS.—Regulations to carry out this section with respect to a rifle range shall be prescribed, subject to the approval of the Secretary concerned, by the authorities controlling the rifle range.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 236, § 4309; Pub. L. 99-145, title XIII, § 1301(b)(3)(A), Nov. 8, 1985, 99 Stat. 735; Pub. L. 101-510, div. A, title III, § 328(e), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1533; Pub. L. 102-484, div. A, title III, § 380(b)(1), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2390; renumbered § 7409, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(c)(1), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
4309(a)	32:186 (1st sentence).	June 3, 1916, ch. 134, § 113 (1st 2 sentences), 39 Stat. 211.
4309(b)	32:186 (less 1st sentence).	

In subsection (a), the words “such a comprehensive * * * as will ultimately result in” are omitted as surplusage.

In subsection (b), the words “United States” are substituted for the word “Congress”. The words “members of the armed forces” are substituted for the words “those in any branch of the military or naval service”. The words “of the United States” are omitted as surplusage.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 4309 of this title as this section.

1992—Pub. L. 102-484 amended section generally. Prior to amendment section read as follows:

“(a) RANGES AVAILABLE.—(1) All rifle ranges constructed in whole or in part with funds provided by the United States may be used by members of the armed forces and by able-bodied persons capable of bearing arms.

“(b) MILITARY RANGES.—(1) In the case of a rifle range referred to in subsection (a) located on a military installation, the Secretary of the Army shall establish reasonable fees for the use by civilians of that rifle range to cover any costs incurred by the Army to make that rifle range available to civilians.

“(2) Use of a rifle range referred to in paragraph (1) by civilians may not interfere with the use of those ranges by members of the armed forces.

“(c) REGULATIONS.—Regulations to carry out this section shall be prescribed by the authorities controlling the rifle range, subject to the approval of the Secretary of the Army.”

1990—Pub. L. 101-510 substituted “Rifle ranges: available for use by members and civilians” for “Rifle ranges: recommendations to Congress; regulations” in section catchline and amended text generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows:

“(a) The Secretary of the Army shall submit annually to Congress recommendations and estimates for the establishment and maintenance of indoor and outdoor rifle ranges under a plan to provide facilities for rifle practice in all sections of the country.

“(b) All rifle ranges established under subsection (a) and all rifle ranges already constructed, in whole or in part with funds provided by the United States, may be used by members of the armed forces and by all able-bodied persons capable of bearing arms, under regulations prescribed by the authorities controlling those ranges and approved by the Secretary.”

1985—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 99-145 substituted “persons” for “males”.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1992 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 102-484, div. A, title III, § 380(e), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2391, provided that:

“(1) This section [enacting section 4316 of this title and amending this section and sections 4308 and 4313 of this title] and the amendments made by this section shall take effect on the earlier of—

“(A) the date of the enactment of this Act [Oct. 23, 1992]; or

“(B) October 1, 1992.

“(2) If under paragraph (1) the amendments made by this section take effect before October 1, 1992, the amendments made by section 328 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1991 (Public Law 101-510; 104 Stat. 1533) shall not take effect.

“(3) If under paragraph (1) the amendments made by this section take effect on October 1, 1992, the amendments made by this section shall be considered executed immediately following the amendments made by section 328 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1991 (Public Law 101-510; 104 Stat. 1533).”

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1990 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 101-510, div. A, title III, § 328(h), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1534, provided that: “The amendments made by this section [amending this section and sections 4308, 4311, and 4313 of this title] shall take effect on October 1, 1992.”

§ 7414. Degree granting authority for United States Army Command and General Staff College

(a) AUTHORITY.—Under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of the Army, the Commandant of the United States Army Command and General Staff College may, upon the recommendation of the faculty and dean of the college, confer appropriate degrees upon graduates who meet the degree requirements.

(b) LIMITATION.—A degree may not be conferred under this section unless—

(1) the Secretary of Education has recommended approval of the degree in accordance with the Federal Policy Governing Granting of Academic Degrees by Federal Agencies; and

(2) the United States Army Command and General Staff College is accredited by the appropriate civilian academic accrediting agency or organization to award the degree, as determined by the Secretary of Education.

(c) CONGRESSIONAL NOTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS.—(1) When seeking to establish degree granting authority under this section, the Secretary of Defense shall submit to the Commit-

tees on Armed Services of the Senate and House of Representatives—

(A) a copy of the self assessment questionnaire required by the Federal Policy Governing Granting of Academic Degrees by Federal Agencies, at the time the assessment is submitted to the Department of Education's National Advisory Committee on Institutional Quality and Integrity; and

(B) the subsequent recommendations and rationale of the Secretary of Education regarding the establishment of the degree granting authority.

(2) Upon any modification or redesignation of existing degree granting authority, the Secretary of Defense shall submit to the Committees on Armed Services of the Senate and House of Representatives a report containing the rationale for the proposed modification or redesignation and any subsequent recommendation of the Secretary of Education on the proposed modification or redesignation.

(3) The Secretary of Defense shall submit to the Committees on Armed Services of the Senate and House of Representatives a report containing an explanation of any action by the appropriate academic accrediting agency or organization not to accredit the United States Army Command and General Staff College to award any new or existing degree.

(Added Pub. L. 93-365, title VII, §708(a)(1), Aug. 5, 1974, 88 Stat. 407, §4314; amended Pub. L. 96-513, title V, §512(11), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2929; Pub. L. 101-510, div. A, title XIII, §1322(a)(13), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1671; Pub. L. 110-417, [div. A], title V, §543(c)(1), Oct. 14, 2008, 122 Stat. 4458; renumbered §7414, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §808(c)(1), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 4314 of this title as this section.

2008—Pub. L. 110-417 amended section generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “Under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of the Army, and with the approval of a nationally recognized civilian accrediting association approved by the Secretary of Education, the Commandant of the United States Army Command and General Staff College may upon recommendation by the faculty confer the degree of master of military art and science upon graduates of the college who have fulfilled the following degree requirements: a minimum of thirty semester hours of graduate credit, including a masters thesis of six to eight semester hours, and a demonstration of competence in the discipline of military art and science as evidenced by satisfactory performance on a general comprehensive examination. These requirements may be altered only with the approval of such association.”

1990—Pub. L. 101-510 struck out at end “The Secretary of the Army shall report annually to the Committees on Armed Services of the Senate and House of Representatives the following information: (1) the criteria which must be met to entitle a student to award of the degree, (2) whether such criteria have changed in any respect during the reporting year, (3) the number of students in the most recent resident course graduating class, (4) the number of such students who were enrolled in the master of military art and science program, and (5) the number of students successfully com-

pleting the master of military art and science program.”

1980—Pub. L. 96-513 substituted “Secretary of Education” for “Commissioner of Education, Department of Health, Education, and Welfare”.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2008 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 110-417 applicable to any degree granting authority established, modified, or redesignated on or after Oct. 14, 2008, for an institution of professional military education referred to in such amendment, see section 543(j) of Pub. L. 110-417, set out as a note under section 2163 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1980 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 96-513 effective Dec. 12, 1980, see section 701(b)(3) of Pub. L. 96-513, set out as a note under section 101 of this title.

RETROACTIVE DEGREE CONFERRAL; MAXIMUM AMOUNT

Pub. L. 93-365, title VII, §708(b), Aug. 5, 1974, 88 Stat. 407, provided that: “The Commandant of the United States Army Command and General Staff College may confer the degree of master of military art and science upon graduates of the college who have completed the requirements for that degree since 1964 but prior to the enactment of this Act [Aug. 5, 1974]; but the number of such degrees awarded for such period may not exceed two hundred.”

§ 7415. The Judge Advocate General's School: master of laws in military law

Under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of the Army, the Commandant of the Judge Advocate General's School of the Army may, upon recommendation by the faculty of such school, confer the degree of master of laws (LL.M.) in military law upon graduates of the school who have fulfilled the requirements for that degree.

(Added Pub. L. 100-180, div. A, title V, §504(a), Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1086, §4315; renumbered §7415, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §808(c)(1), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 4315 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7417. Military history fellowships

(a) FELLOWSHIPS.—The Secretary of the Army shall prescribe regulations under which the Secretary may award fellowships in military history of the Army to the persons described in subsection (b).

(b) **ELIGIBLE PERSONS.**—The persons eligible for awards of fellowships under this section are citizens and nationals of the United States who—

- (1) are graduate students in United States military history;
- (2) have completed all requirements for a doctoral degree other than preparation of a dissertation; and
- (3) agree to prepare a dissertation in a subject area of military history determined by the Secretary.

(c) **REGULATIONS.**—The regulations prescribed under this section shall include—

- (1) the criteria for award of fellowships;
- (2) the procedures for selecting recipients;
- (3) the basis for determining the amount of a fellowship; and
- (4) the total amount that may be awarded as fellowships during an academic year.

(Added Pub. L. 102-484, div. A, title X, §1076(a), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2511, §4316; renumbered §4317, Pub. L. 103-35, title II, §201(b)(2)(A), May 31, 1993, 107 Stat. 98; renumbered §7417, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §808(c)(1), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 4317 of this title as this section.

1993—Pub. L. 103-35 renumbered section 4316 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7418. Drill sergeant trainees: human relations training

(a) **HUMAN RELATIONS TRAINING REQUIRED.**—The Secretary of the Army shall include as part of the training program for drill sergeants a course in human relations. The course shall be a minimum of two days in duration.

(b) **RESOURCES.**—In developing a human relations course under this section, the Secretary shall use the capabilities and expertise of the Defense Equal Opportunity Management Institute (DEOMI).

(Added Pub. L. 105-85, div. A, title V, §557(a)(1), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1750, §4318; renumbered §7418, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §808(c)(1), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 4318 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and

special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE

Pub. L. 105-85, div. A, title V, §557(b), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1750, as amended by Pub. L. 106-65, div. A, title X, §1066(c)(1), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 773, provided that: “Section 4318 [now 7418] of title 10, United States Code, as added by subsection (a), shall apply with respect to drill sergeant trainee classes that begin after the end of the 90-day period beginning on the date of the enactment of this Act [Nov. 18, 1997].”

REFORM OF ARMY DRILL SERGEANT SELECTION AND TRAINING PROCESS

Pub. L. 105-85, div. A, title V, §556, Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1749, provided that:

“(a) **IN GENERAL.**—The Secretary of the Army shall reform the process for selection and training of drill sergeants for the Army.

“(b) **MEASURES TO BE TAKEN.**—As part of such reform, the Secretary shall undertake the following measures (unless, in the case of any such measure, the Secretary determines that that measure would not result in improved effectiveness and efficiency in the drill sergeant selection and training process):

“(1) Review the overall process used by the Department of the Army for selection of drill sergeants to determine—

“(A) whether that process is providing drill sergeant candidates in sufficient quantity and quality to meet the needs of the training system; and

“(B) whether duty as a drill sergeant is a career-enhancing assignment (or is seen by potential drill sergeant candidates as a career-enhancing assignment) and what steps could be taken to ensure that such duty is in fact a career-enhancing assignment.

“(2) Incorporate into the selection process for all drill sergeants the views and recommendations of the officers and senior noncommissioned officers in the chain of command of each candidate for selection (particularly those of senior noncommissioned officers) regarding the candidate's suitability and qualifications to be a drill sergeant.

“(3) Establish a requirement for psychological screening for each drill sergeant candidate.

“(4) Reform the psychological screening process for drill sergeant candidates to improve the quality, depth, and rigor of that screening process.

“(5) Revise the evaluation system for drill sergeants in training to provide for a so-called ‘whole person’ assessment that gives insight into the qualifications and suitability of a drill sergeant candidate beyond the candidate's ability to accomplish required performance tasks.

“(6) Revise the Army military personnel records system so that, under conditions and circumstances to be specified in regulations prescribed by the Secretary, a drill sergeant trainee who fails to complete the training to be a drill sergeant and is denied graduation will not have the fact of that failure recorded in those personnel records.

“(7) Provide each drill sergeant in training with the opportunity, before or during that training, to work with new recruits in initial entry training and to be evaluated on that opportunity.

“(c) **REPORT.**—Not later than March 31, 1998, the Secretary shall submit to the Committee on National Security of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Armed Services of the Senate a report of the reforms adopted pursuant to this section or, in the case of any measure specified in any of paragraphs (1) through (7) of subsection (b) that was not adopted, the rationale why that measure was not adopted.”

§ 7419. Recruit basic training: separate housing for male and female recruits

(a) **PHYSICALLY SEPARATE HOUSING.**—(1) The Secretary of the Army shall provide for housing

male recruits and female recruits separately and securely from each other during basic training.

(2) To meet the requirements of paragraph (1), the sleeping areas and latrine areas provided for male recruits shall be physically separated from the sleeping areas and latrine areas provided for female recruits by permanent walls, and the areas for male recruits and the areas for female recruits shall have separate entrances.

(3) The Secretary shall ensure that, when a recruit is in an area referred to in paragraph (2), the area is supervised by one or more persons who are authorized and trained to supervise the area.

(b) **ALTERNATIVE SEPARATE HOUSING.**—If male recruits and female recruits cannot be housed as provided under subsection (a) by October 1, 2001, at a particular installation, the Secretary of the Army shall require (on and after that date) that male recruits in basic training at such installation be housed in barracks or other troop housing facilities that are only for males and that female recruits in basic training at such installation be housed in barracks or other troop housing facilities that are only for females.

(c) **CONSTRUCTION PLANNING.**—In planning for the construction of housing to be used for housing recruits during basic training, the Secretary of the Army shall ensure that the housing is to be constructed in a manner that facilitates the housing of male recruits and female recruits separately and securely from each other.

(d) **BASIC TRAINING DEFINED.**—In this section, the term ‘basic training’ means the initial entry training program of the Army that constitutes the basic training of new recruits.

(Added Pub. L. 105–261, div. A, title V, § 521(a)(1), Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 2009, § 4319; renumbered § 7419, Pub. L. 115–232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(c)(1), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115–232 renumbered section 4319 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115–232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115–232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

IMPLEMENTATION

Pub. L. 105–261, div. A, title V, § 521(a)(3), Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 2010, provided that: “The Secretary of the Army shall implement section 4319 [now 7419] of title 10, United States Code, as added by paragraph (1), as rapidly as feasible and shall ensure that the provisions of that section are applied to all recruit basic training classes beginning not later than the first such class that enters basic training on or after April 15, 1999.”

§ 7420. Recruit basic training: privacy

The Secretary of the Army shall require that access by drill sergeants and other training personnel to a living area in which recruits are housed during basic training shall be limited after the end of the training day, other than in

the case of an emergency or other exigent circumstance, to drill sergeants and other training personnel who are of the same sex as the recruits housed in that living area or to superiors in the chain of command of those recruits who, if not of the same sex as the recruits housed in that living area, are accompanied by a member (other than a recruit) who is of the same sex as the recruits housed in that living area.

(Added Pub. L. 105–261, div. A, title V, § 522(a)(1), Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 2012, § 4320; renumbered § 7420, Pub. L. 115–232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(c)(1), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

Editorial Notes

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 7420 was renumbered section 8720 of this title.

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115–232 renumbered section 4320 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115–232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115–232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

IMPLEMENTATION

Pub. L. 105–261, div. A, title V, § 522(a)(3), Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 2012, provided that: “The Secretary of the Army shall implement section 4320 [now 7420] of title 10, United States Code, as added by paragraph (1), as rapidly as feasible and shall ensure that the provisions of that section are applied to all recruit basic training classes beginning not later than the first such class that enters basic training on or after April 15, 1999.”

§ 7421. Degree granting authority for United States Army War College

(a) **AUTHORITY.**—Under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of the Army, the Commandant of the United States Army War College may, upon the recommendation of the faculty and dean of the college, confer appropriate degrees upon graduates who meet the degree requirements.

(b) **LIMITATION.**—A degree may not be conferred under this section unless—

(1) the Secretary of Education has recommended approval of the degree in accordance with the Federal Policy Governing Granting of Academic Degrees by Federal Agencies; and

(2) the United States Army War College is accredited by the appropriate civilian academic accrediting agency or organization to award the degree, as determined by the Secretary of Education.

(c) **CONGRESSIONAL NOTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS.**—(1) When seeking to establish degree granting authority under this section, the Secretary of Defense shall submit to the Committees on Armed Services of the Senate and House of Representatives—

(A) a copy of the self assessment questionnaire required by the Federal Policy Gov-

erning Granting of Academic Degrees by Federal Agencies, at the time the assessment is submitted to the Department of Education's National Advisory Committee on Institutional Quality and Integrity; and

(B) the subsequent recommendations and rationale of the Secretary of Education regarding the establishment of the degree granting authority.

(2) Upon any modification or redesignation of existing degree granting authority, the Secretary of Defense shall submit to the Committees on Armed Services of the Senate and House of Representatives a report containing the rationale for the proposed modification or redesignation and any subsequent recommendation of the Secretary of Education on the proposed modification or redesignation.

(3) The Secretary of Defense shall submit to the Committees on Armed Services of the Senate and House of Representatives a report containing an explanation of any action by the appropriate academic accrediting agency or organization not to accredit the United States Army War College to award any new or existing degree.

(Added Pub. L. 106-65, div. A, title V, §542(a), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 607, §4321; amended Pub. L. 110-417, [div. A], title V, §543(d)(1), Oct. 14, 2008, 122 Stat. 4459; renumbered §7421, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §808(c)(1), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

Editorial Notes

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 7421 was renumbered section 8721 of this title.

A prior section 7426, acts Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 459; Pub. L. 94-258, title II, §201(7), Apr. 5, 1976, 90 Stat. 309; Pub. L. 96-513, title V, §513(32)(A), (B), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2933; Pub. L. 98-525, title XIV, §1405(52), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2625; Pub. L. 104-106, div. A, title XV, §1502(a)(2), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 502; Pub. L. 106-65, div. A, title X, §1067(1), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 774, related to cooperative or unit plans affecting Naval Petroleum Reserve Numbered 1, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 106-398, §1 [div. C, title XXXIV, §3402(a)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A-484. Pub. L. 106-398, §1 [div. C, title XXXIV, §3402(c)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A-484, provided that the repeal of section 7426 would not affect the validity of contracts in effect under that section on the day before Oct. 30, 2000, and that no such contracts could be extended or renewed on or after Oct. 30, 2000.

Prior sections 7427 to 7430 were renumbered sections 8727 to 8730 of this title, respectively.

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 4321 of this title as this section.

2008—Pub. L. 110-417 amended section generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “Under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of the Army, the Commandant of the United States Army War College, upon the recommendation of the faculty and dean of the college, may confer the degree of master of strategic studies upon graduates of the college who have fulfilled the requirements for that degree.”

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and

special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2008 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 110-417 applicable to any degree granting authority established, modified, or redesignated on or after Oct. 14, 2008, for an institution of professional military education referred to in such amendment, see section 543(j) of Pub. L. 110-417, set out as a note under section 2163 of this title.

§ 7422. Degree granting authority for United States Army Armament Graduate School

(a) **AUTHORITY.**—Under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of the Army, the Chancellor of the United States Army Armament Graduate School may, upon the recommendation of the faculty and provost of the school, confer appropriate degrees upon graduates who meet the degree requirements.

(b) **LIMITATION.**—A degree may not be conferred under this section unless—

(1) the Secretary of Education has recommended approval of the degree in accordance with the Federal Policy Governing Granting of Academic Degrees by Federal Agencies; and

(2) the United States Army Armament Graduate School is accredited by the appropriate civilian academic accrediting agency or organization to award the degree, as determined by the Secretary of Education.

(c) **CONGRESSIONAL NOTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS.**—(1) When seeking to establish degree granting authority under this section, the Secretary of Defense shall submit to the Committees on Armed Services of the Senate and the House of Representatives—

(A) a copy of the self-assessment questionnaire required by the Federal Policy Governing Granting of Academic Degrees by Federal Agencies, at the time the assessment is submitted to the Department of Education's National Advisory Committee on Institutional Quality and Integrity; and

(B) the subsequent recommendations and rationale of the Secretary of Education regarding the establishment of the degree granting authority.

(2) Upon any modification or redesignation of existing degree granting authority, the Secretary of Defense shall submit to the Committees on Armed Services of the Senate and House of Representatives a report containing the rationale for the proposed modification or redesignation and any subsequent recommendation of the Secretary of Education on the proposed modification or redesignation.

(3) The Secretary of Defense shall submit to the Committees on Armed Services of the Senate and House of Representatives a report containing an explanation of any action by the appropriate academic accrediting agency or organization not to accredit the United States Army Armament Graduate School to award any new or existing degree.

(Added Pub. L. 116-92, div. A, title V, §553(a)(1), Dec. 20, 2019, 133 Stat. 1386.)

Editorial Notes**PRIOR PROVISIONS**

Prior sections 7422 to 7425 were renumbered sections 8722 to 8725 of this title, respectively.

A prior section 7426, acts Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 459; Pub. L. 94-258, title II, § 201(7), Apr. 5, 1976, 90 Stat. 309; Pub. L. 96-513, title V, § 513(32)(A), (B), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2933; Pub. L. 98-525, title XIV, § 1405(52), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2625; Pub. L. 104-106, div. A, title XV, § 1502(a)(2), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 502; Pub. L. 106-65, div. A, title X, § 1067(1), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 774, related to cooperative or unit plans affecting Naval Petroleum Reserve Numbered 1, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 106-398, § 1 [div. C, title XXXIV, § 3402(a)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A-484. Pub. L. 106-398, § 1 [div. C, title XXXIV, § 3402(c)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A-484, provided that the repeal of section 7426 would not affect the validity of contracts in effect under that section on the day before Oct. 30, 2000, and that no such contracts could be extended or renewed on or after Oct. 30, 2000.

Prior sections 7427 to 7430 were renumbered sections 8727 to 8730 of this title, respectively.

CHAPTER 753—UNITED STATES MILITARY ACADEMY

Sec.	
7431.	Establishment; Superintendent; faculty.
7432.	Departments and professors: titles.
7433.	Superintendent; faculty: appointment and detail.
7433a.	Superintendent: condition for detail to position.
7434.	Command and supervision.
7435.	Dean of Academic Board.
7436.	Permanent professors; director of admissions.
7437.	Chaplain.
7438.	Civilian faculty: number; compensation.
7440.	Quartermaster.
7441.	Faculty and other officers: leaves of absence.
7441a.	Cadets: appointment by the President.
7442.	Cadets: appointment; numbers, territorial distribution.
7442a.	Cadets: nomination in event of death, resignation, or expulsion from office of Member of Congress otherwise authorized to nominate.
7443.	Cadets: appointment; to bring Corps to full strength.
7446.	Cadets: requirements for admission.
7447.	Cadets; nominees: effect of restricting of States.
7448.	Cadets: agreement to serve as officer.
7449.	Cadets: organization of Corps; service; instruction.
7450.	Cadets: clothing and equipment.
7451.	Cadets: deficiencies in conduct or studies; effect of failure on successor.
7452.	Cadets: hazing.
7453.	Cadets: degree and commission on graduation.
7454.	Buildings and grounds: memorial hall; buildings for religious worship.
7455.	Board of Visitors.
7456.	Use of certain gifts.
7457.	Acceptance of guarantees with gifts for major projects.
7458.	Grants for faculty research for scientific, literary, and educational purposes: acceptance; authorized grantees.
7459.	Mixed-funded athletic and recreational extracurricular programs: authority to manage appropriated funds in same manner as non-appropriated funds.
7460.	Cadets: charges and fees for attendance; limitation.
7461.	Policy on sexual harassment and sexual violence.
7462.	Support of athletic programs.

Sec.

Editorial Notes**AMENDMENTS**

2021—Pub. L. 117-81, div. A, title V, § 553(a)(2), Dec. 27, 2021, 135 Stat. 1736, added item 7442a.

2018—Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(e)(3), (f)(1), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839, redesignated chapter 403 of this title as this chapter and items 4331 to 4362 as 7431 to 7462, respectively.

2016—Pub. L. 114-328, div. A, title XII, § 1248(b)(2)(A), Dec. 23, 2016, 130 Stat. 2525, struck out items 4344 “Selection of persons from foreign countries”, 4345 “Exchange program with foreign military academies”, and 4345a “Foreign and cultural exchange activities”.

2015—Pub. L. 114-92, div. A, title V, § 557(b), Nov. 25, 2015, 129 Stat. 827, added item 4362.

2008—Pub. L. 110-417, [div. A], title V, § 541(a)(2), Oct. 14, 2008, 122 Stat. 4455, added item 4345a.

2006—Pub. L. 109-364, div. A, title X, § 1071(g)(2), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2402, made technical correction to directory language of Pub. L. 108-375, § 544(a)(2). See 2004 Amendment note below.

Pub. L. 109-364, div. A, title V, § 532(d)(1), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2205, added item 4361.

2004—Pub. L. 108-375, div. A, title V, § 545(a)(2), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 1908, added item 4360.

Pub. L. 108-375, div. A, title V, § 544(a)(2), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 1906, as amended by Pub. L. 109-364, div. A, title X, § 1071(g)(2), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2402, added item 4359.

1999—Pub. L. 106-65, div. A, title V, § 532(a)(4)(B), div. B, title XXVIII, § 2871(a)(2), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 603, 873, added items 4333a and 4357.

1998—Pub. L. 105-261, div. A, title X, § 1063(a)(2), Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 2130, added item 4358.

1997—Pub. L. 105-85, div. A, title V, § 542(a)(2), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1741, added item 4345.

1996—Pub. L. 104-106, div. A, title V, § 533(a)(2), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 315, struck out item 4357 “Athletics program: athletic director; nonappropriated fund account”.

1994—Pub. L. 103-337, div. A, title V, § 556(a)(2), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2774, added item 4357.

1993—Pub. L. 103-160, div. A, title V, § 533(a)(2), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1658, added item 4338.

1983—Pub. L. 98-94, title X, § 1004(a)(3), Sept. 24, 1983, 97 Stat. 658, substituted “from foreign countries” for “from Canada and American Republics” in item 4344, and struck out item 4345 “Selection of Filipinos”.

1982—Pub. L. 97-295, § 1(41)(B), Oct. 12, 1982, 96 Stat. 1298, added item 4356.

1981—Pub. L. 97-60, title II, § 203(a)(2)(B), Oct. 14, 1981, 95 Stat. 1006, added item 4341a.

1978—Pub. L. 95-551, § 4(b), Oct. 30, 1978, 92 Stat. 2069, substituted “Establishment; Superintendent; faculty” for “Superintendent; faculty; adjutant; chaplain” in item 4331, “director of admissions” for “registrar” in item 4336, and struck out item 4338 “Director of music”.

1968—Pub. L. 90-623, § 2(7), Oct. 22, 1968, 82 Stat. 1314, struck out item 4339 “Organist and choirmaster; civilian instructors in departments of foreign languages and tactics: quarters, fuel, and light”.

1958—Pub. L. 85-600, § 1(12), Aug. 6, 1958, 72 Stat. 523, inserted “, registrar” in item 4336.

§ 7431. Establishment; Superintendent; faculty

(a) There is in the Department of the Army a United States Military Academy, at West Point, New York (hereinafter in this chapter referred to as the “Academy”), for the instruction and preparation for military service of selected persons called “cadets”. The organization of the Academy shall be prescribed by the Secretary of the Army.

(b) There shall be at the Academy the following:

- (1) A Superintendent.
- (2) A Dean of the Academic Board, who is a permanent professor.
- (3) A Commandant of Cadets.
- (4) Twenty-eight permanent professors.
- (5) A chaplain.
- (6) A director of admissions.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 238, § 4331; Pub. L. 85-600, § 1(8), Aug. 6, 1958, 72 Stat. 522; Pub. L. 85-723, Aug. 21, 1958, 72 Stat. 711; Pub. L. 95-551, § 1, Oct. 30, 1978, 92 Stat. 2069; Pub. L. 96-513, title V, § 512(12), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2929; Pub. L. 102-484, div. A, title V, § 523(a), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2409; Pub. L. 103-160, div. A, title V, § 533(a)(3), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1658; Pub. L. 110-181, div. A, title V, § 507, Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 96; renumbered § 7431, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(c)(1), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
4331(a)	10:1061. 10:1071. 10:1077. 10:1077a. 10:1078a. 10:1087 (less proviso). 10:1088. 10:1089 (1st 20 words). 10:1073.	R.S. 1309; Feb. 18, 1896, ch. 22 (less proviso), 29 Stat. 8. June 23, 1879, ch. 35, § 4 (less last 30 words), 21 Stat. 34. June 8, 1926, ch. 492 (1st par., less 1st proviso), 44 Stat. 703. Apr. 19, 1910, ch. 174 (1st and 2d provisos under "Permanent Establishment"), 36 Stat. 312; June 8, 1926, ch. 492 (1st proviso of 1st par.), 44 Stat. 703. Apr. 19, 1910, ch. 174 (8th par. under "Permanent Establishment"), 36 Stat. 312. May 26, 1934, ch. 353, 48 Stat. 806. June 26, 1946, ch. 495, §§ 1 (less proviso), 2, 3 (1st 20 words), 60 Stat. 312.
4331(b)		

In subsection (a), reference to the senior instructors of artillery, cavalry, and infantry, and the master of the sword, in 10:1061, are omitted as obsolete. The duties of the former master of the sword are presently performed by the director of physical education, detailed to that duty by the superintendent of the Academy from officers assigned to duty at that installation by the Secretary under section 3012(e) of this title. The words "and one assistant professor", in 10:1061, are omitted as superseded by section 4333 of this title. The words "shall be constituted" are omitted as surplusage. The Act of June 8, 1926, ch. 492 (last proviso of 1st par.), 44 Stat. 703, is not contained in 10:1077a. It is also omitted from the revised section as executed.

The word "permanent" is inserted in subsection (a)(4), pursuant to 10:1087, which, by adding one permanent professor for each of the subjects of instruction named in clauses (A)–(I), inclusive, implies that there already was a permanent professor for each of those subjects. The subjects of instruction set forth in clauses (A)–(I), inclusive, are those for which a professor was authorized before the enactment of the source statute for 10:1087. The names of the subjects to be taught at the Academy are changed, where necessary, to conform to the names of those presently taught, pursuant to regulations and orders issued under the general authority for the change of titles of departments of instruction, contained in section 4332 of this title. These changes, published in general orders by authority of the Secretary of War and the Secretary of the Army, are as follows:

In clause (4)(A), the word "Electricity" is substituted for the words "chemistry, mineralogy, and geology", in

10:1061, pursuant to General Orders 38, Hq USMA, 29 June 1946.

In clause (4)(C), the word "Foreign" is substituted for the word "modern", in 10:1071, pursuant to General Orders No. 6, Hq USMA, 14 February 1949. The Act of June 23, 1879, ch. 35, § 4 (1st 47 words) is not contained in 10:1071. It is also omitted from the revised section as executed.

In clause (4)(E), the word "Mechanics" is substituted for the words "natural and experimental philosophy", in 10:1061, pursuant to General Orders No. 3, Hq USMA, 11 February 1943.

In clause (4)(F), the words "Military Art and Engineering" are substituted for the words "civil and military engineering", in 10:1061, pursuant to General Orders No. 3, Hq USMA, 11 February 1943.

In clause (4)(G), the words "Military Topography and Graphics" are substituted for the word "drawing", in 10:1061, pursuant to General Orders No. 3, Hq USMA, 11 February 1943.

In clause (4)(H), the words "Physics and Chemistry" are substituted for the word "physics", in 10:1078a, pursuant to General Orders No. 38, Hq USMA, 29 June 1946.

In clause (4)(I), the words "Social Sciences" are substituted for the words "economics, government, and history", in 10:1077a, pursuant to General Orders No. 13, Hq USMA, 22 April 1947.

In clause (4)(B) and (I), the provisions of 10:1077 and 1077a relating to the appointment of a civilian in the department of English, and a professor of economics, government, and history, by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, are omitted as executed. The provisions of 10:1077a relating to the establishment of a Department of Economics, Government, and History are omitted as executed.

Subsection (a)(8) is inserted to complete the listing of the appointed officials of the Academy.

In subsection (a)(9), the word "director" is substituted for the word "teacher" to conform to section 4338 of this title.

Editorial Notes

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 7431 was renumbered section 8731 of this title.

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 4331 of this title as this section.

2008—Subsec. (b)(4). Pub. L. 110-181 amended par. (4) generally. Prior to amendment, par. (4) read as follows: "Twenty-two permanent professors."

1993—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 103-160 struck out subsec. (c) which read as follows:

"(1) The Secretary of the Army may employ as many civilians as professors, instructors, and lecturers at the Academy as the Secretary considers necessary.

"(2) The compensation of persons employed under this subsection shall be as prescribed by the Secretary.

"(3) The Secretary may delegate the authority conferred by this subsection to any person in the Department of the Army to the extent the Secretary considers proper. Such delegation may be made with or without the authority to make successive redelegations."

1992—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 102-484 added subsec. (c).

1980—Pub. L. 96-513 substituted "New York (hereinafter in this chapter referred to as the 'Academy')" for "New York, in this chapter called the 'Academy'".

1978—Pub. L. 95-551 substituted "Establishment; Superintendent; faculty" for "Superintendent; faculty; adjutant; chaplain" in section catchline.

Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 95-551 substituted provision establishing in the Department of the Army a Military Academy located at West Point, New York, for instruction and preparation of cadets for military service and providing that the organization of the Academy be prescribed by the Secretary of the Army for provision describing the faculty of the Academy as consisting of a

Superintendent, a Dean of the Academic Board, a Commandant of Cadets, two permanent professors in each of nine enumerated academic fields, one permanent professor in each of the fields of Law, Ordnance, and Physical education, a professor of Military Hygiene, an adjutant, a registrar, a chaplain, and a director of music.

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 95-551 substituted provision describing the faculty of the Academy as consisting of a Superintendent, a Dean of the Academic Board, a Commandant of Cadets, twenty-two permanent professors, a chaplain, and a director of admissions for provision making an officer, upon becoming the senior commissioned officer of the Medical Corps on active duty at the Academy, the professor of Military Hygiene.

1958—Subsec. (a)(5). Pub. L. 85-723 authorized a permanent professor of physical education.

Subsec. (a)(8) to (10). Pub. L. 85-600 added par. (8) and redesignated existing pars. (8) and (9) as (9) and (10), respectively.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1980 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 96-513 effective Dec. 12, 1980, see section 701(b)(3) of Pub. L. 96-513, set out as a note under section 101 of this title.

REGULATIONS ON CERTAIN PARENTAL GUARDIANSHIP RIGHTS OF CADETS AND MIDSHIPMEN

Pub. L. 117-81, div. A, title V, § 559A, Dec. 27, 2021, 135 Stat. 1742, provided that:

“(a) REGULATIONS REQUIRED.—Not later than one year after the date of the enactment of this Act [Dec. 27, 2021], the Secretary of Defense, after consultation with the Secretaries of the military departments and the Superintendent of each military service academy, shall prescribe regulations that include the option to preserve parental guardianship rights of a cadet or midshipman who becomes pregnant or fathers a child while attending a military service academy, consistent with the individual and academic responsibilities of such cadet or midshipman.

“(b) BRIEFINGS; REPORT.—

“(1) INTERIM BRIEFING.—Not later than May 1, 2022, the Secretary of Defense shall provide to the Committees on Armed Services of the Senate and House of Representatives an interim briefing on the development of the regulations prescribed under subsection (a).

“(2) REPORT.—Not later than 180 days after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary of Defense shall submit to the Committees on Armed Services of the Senate and House of Representatives a report on any legislation the Secretary determines necessary to implement the regulations prescribed under subsection (a).

“(3) FINAL BRIEFING.—Not later than one year after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary of Defense shall submit to the Committees on Armed Services of the Senate and House of Representatives a final briefing on the regulations prescribed under subsection (a).

“(c) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this section shall be construed to change, or require a change to, any admission requirement at a military service academy.

“(d) MILITARY SERVICE ACADEMY DEFINED.—In this section, the term ‘military service academy’ means the following:

- “(1) The United States Military Academy.
- “(2) The United States Naval Academy.

“(3) The United States Air Force Academy.”

PILOT PROGRAM ON CARDIAC SCREENING AT CERTAIN MILITARY SERVICE ACADEMIES

Pub. L. 117-81, div. A, title VII, § 733, Dec. 27, 2021, 135 Stat. 1798, provided that:

“(a) PILOT PROGRAM.—The Secretary of Defense shall establish a pilot program to furnish mandatory electrocardiograms to individuals who have been admitted to a covered military service academy in connection with the military accession screening process, at no cost to such candidates.

“(b) SCOPE.—The scope of the pilot program under subsection (a) shall include at least 25 percent of the incoming class of individuals who have been admitted to a covered military service academy during the first fall semester that follows the date of the enactment of this Act [Dec. 27, 2021], and the pilot program shall terminate on the date on which the Secretary determines the military accession screening process for such class has concluded.

“(c) FURNISHING OF ELECTROCARDIOGRAMS.—In carrying out the pilot program under subsection (a), the Secretary shall furnish each mandatory electrocardiogram under the pilot program in a facility of the Department of Defense or by medical personnel within the military health system.

“(d) BRIEFING.—Not later than 180 days after the date on which the pilot program under subsection (a) terminates, the Secretary shall provide to the Committees on Armed Services of the Senate and the House of Representatives a briefing on the pilot program. Such briefing shall include the following:

“(1) The results of all electrocardiograms furnished to individuals under the pilot program, disaggregated by military service academy, race, and gender.

“(2) The rate of significant cardiac issues detected pursuant to electrocardiograms furnished under the pilot program, disaggregated by military service academy, race, and gender.

“(3) The cost of carrying out the pilot program.

“(4) The number of individuals, if any, who were disqualified from admission based solely on the result of an electrocardiogram furnished under the pilot program.

“(e) COVERED MILITARY SERVICE ACADEMY DEFINED.—In this section, the term ‘covered military service academy’ does not include the United States Coast Guard Academy or the United States Merchant Marine Academy.”

SPEECH DISORDERS OF CADETS AND MIDSHIPMEN

Pub. L. 116-92, div. A, title V, § 558, Dec. 20, 2019, 133 Stat. 1392, provided that:

“(a) TESTING.—The Superintendent of a military service academy shall provide testing for speech disorders to incoming cadets or midshipmen under the jurisdiction of that Superintendent.

“(b) NO EFFECT ON ADMISSION.—The testing under subsection (a) may not have any effect on admission to a military service academy.

“(c) RESULTS.—The Superintendent shall provide each cadet or midshipman under the jurisdiction of that Superintendent the result of the testing under subsection (a) and a list of warfare unrestricted line officer positions and occupation specialties that require successful performance on the speech test.

“(d) THERAPY.—The Superintendent shall furnish speech therapy to a cadet or midshipman under the jurisdiction of that Superintendent at the election of the cadet or midshipman.

“(e) REPORT.—Not later than 180 days after the date of the enactment of this Act [Dec. 20, 2019], the Secretaries of the military departments shall submit to the Committees on Armed Services of the Senate and the House of Representatives a joint report that includes the following:

- “(1) The number of cadets or midshipmen with an identified speech disorder in each military service academy.

“(2) A list of the health care and administrative resources related to speech disorders available to cadets and midshipmen described in paragraph (1).

“(3) A list of positions and specialties described in subsection (c) pursued by the cadets and midshipmen described in paragraph (1) at the time of graduation.”

PRAYER AT MILITARY SERVICE ACADEMY ACTIVITIES

Pub. L. 109-163, div. A, title V, § 598, Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3283, provided that:

“(a) IN GENERAL.—The superintendent of a service academy may have in effect such policy as the superintendent considers appropriate with respect to the offering of a voluntary, nondenominational prayer at an otherwise authorized activity of the academy, subject to the United States Constitution and such limitations as the Secretary of Defense may prescribe.

“(b) SERVICE ACADEMIES.—For purposes of this section, the term ‘service academy’ means any of the following:

- “(1) The United States Military Academy.
- “(2) The United States Naval Academy.
- “(3) The United States Air Force Academy.”

SEXUAL HARASSMENT AND VIOLENCE AT THE MILITARY SERVICE ACADEMIES

Pub. L. 108-375, div. A, title V, § 576, Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 1924, as amended by Pub. L. 111-84, div. A, title V, § 566, Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2313, provided that:

“(a) EXTENSION OF TASK FORCE.—(1) The task force in the Department of Defense established by the Secretary of Defense pursuant to section 526 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2004 (Public Law 108-136; 117 Stat. 1466) [set out below] to examine matters relating to sexual harassment and violence at the United States Military Academy and United States Naval Academy shall continue in existence for a period of at least 18 months after the date as of which the task force would otherwise be terminated pursuant to subsection (i) of that section.

“(2) Upon the completion of the functions of the task force referred to in paragraph (1) pursuant to section 526 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2004, the name of the task force shall be changed to the Defense Task Force on Sexual Assault in the Military Services, and the task force shall then carry out the functions specified in this section. The task force shall not begin to carry out the functions specified in this section until it has completed its functions under such section 526.

“(3) Before the task force extended under this subsection begins to carry out the functions specified in this section, the Secretary of Defense may, consistent with the qualifications required by section 526(f) of Public Law 108-136, change the composition of the task force as the Secretary considers appropriate for the effective performance of such functions, except that—

“(A) any change initiated by the Secretary in the membership of the task force under this paragraph may not take effect before the task force has completed its functions under section 526 of Public Law 108-136; and

“(B) the total number of members of the task force may not exceed 14.

“(b) EXAMINATION OF MATTERS RELATING TO SEXUAL ASSAULT IN THE ARMED FORCES.—The task force shall conduct an examination of matters relating to sexual assault in cases in which members of the Armed Forces are either victims or commit acts of sexual assault.

“(c) RECOMMENDATIONS.—The Task Force shall include in its report under subsection (e) recommendations of ways by which civilian officials within the Department of Defense and leadership within the Armed Forces may more effectively address matters relating to sexual assault. That report shall include an assessment of, and recommendations (including any recommendations for changes in law) for measures to improve, with respect to sexual assault, the following:

- “(1) Victim care and advocacy programs.

“(2) Effective prevention.

“(3) Collaboration among military investigative organizations with responsibility or jurisdiction.

“(4) Coordination and resource sharing between military and civilian communities, including local support organizations.

“(5) Reporting procedures, data collection, tracking of cases, and use of data on sexual assault by senior military and civilian leaders.

“(6) Oversight of sexual assault programs, including development of measures of the effectiveness of those programs in responding to victim needs.

“(7) Military justice issues.

“(8) Progress in developing means to investigate and prosecute assailants who are foreign nationals.

“(9) Adequacy of resources supporting sexual assault prevention and victim advocacy programs, particularly for deployed units and personnel.

“(10) Training of military and civilian personnel responsible for implementation of sexual assault policies.

“(11) Programs and policies, including those related to confidentiality, designed to encourage victims to seek services and report offenses.

“(12) Other issues identified by the task force relating to sexual assault.

“(d) METHODOLOGY.—In carrying out its examination under subsection (b) and in formulating its recommendations under subsection (c), the task force shall consider the findings and recommendations of previous reviews and investigations of sexual assault conducted by the Department of Defense and the Armed Forces.

“(e) REPORT.—(1) Not later than December 1, 2009, the task force shall submit to the Secretary of Defense and the Secretaries of the Army, Navy, and Air Force a report on the activities of the task force and on the activities of the Department of Defense and the Armed Forces to respond to sexual assault.

“(2) The report shall include the following:

“(A) A description of any barrier to implementation of improvements as a result of previous efforts to address sexual assault.

“(B) Other areas of concern not previously addressed in prior reports.

“(C) The findings and conclusions of the task force.

“(D) Any recommendations for changes to policy and law that the task force considers appropriate.

“(3) Within 90 days after receipt of the report under paragraph (1), the Secretary of Defense shall submit the report, together with the Secretary’s evaluation of the report, to the Committees on Armed Services of the Senate and House of Representatives.

“(f) TERMINATION.—The task force shall terminate 90 days after the date on which the report of the task force is submitted to the Committees on Armed Services of the Senate and House of Representatives pursuant to subsection (e)(3).”

Pub. L. 108-136, div. A, title V, § 526, Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1466, provided that:

“(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Secretary of Defense shall establish a Department of Defense task force to examine matters relating to sexual harassment and violence at the United States Military Academy and the United States Naval Academy.

“(b) RECOMMENDATIONS.—Not later than 12 months after the date on which all members of the task force have been appointed, the task force shall submit to the Secretary of Defense a report recommending ways by which the Department of Defense and the Department of the Army and the Department of the Navy may more effectively address matters relating to sexual harassment and violence at the United States Military Academy and the United States Naval Academy, respectively. The report shall include an assessment of, and recommendations (including any recommended changes in law) for measures to improve, with respect to sexual harassment and violence at those academies, the following:

- “(1) Victims’ safety programs.

“(2) Offender accountability.
 “(3) Effective prevention of sexual harassment and violence.

“(4) Collaboration among military organizations with responsibility or jurisdiction with respect to sexual harassment and violence.

“(5) Coordination between military and civilian communities, including local support organizations, with respect to sexual harassment and violence.

“(6) Coordination between military and civilian communities, including civilian law enforcement relating to acts of sexual harassment and violence.

“(7) Data collection and case management and tracking.

“(8) Curricula and training, including standard training programs for cadets at the United States Military Academy and midshipmen at the United States Naval Academy and for permanent personnel assigned to those academies.

“(9) Responses to sexual harassment and violence at those academies, including standard guidelines.

“(10) Other issues identified by the task force relating to sexual harassment and violence at those academies.

“(c) **METHODOLOGY.**—The task force shall consider the findings and recommendations of previous reviews and investigations of sexual harassment and violence conducted for those academies as one of the bases for its assessment.

“(d) **REPORT.**—(1) The task force shall submit to the Secretary of Defense and the Secretaries of the Army and the Navy a report on the activities of the task force and on the activities of the United States Military Academy and the United States Naval Academy to respond to sexual harassment and violence at those academies.

“(2) The report shall include the following:

“(A) Any barriers to implementation of improvements as a result of those efforts.

“(B) Other areas of concern not previously addressed in prior reports.

“(C) The findings and conclusions of the task force.

“(D) Any recommendations for changes to policy and law as the task force considers appropriate, including whether cases of sexual assault at those academies should be included in the Department of Defense database known as the Defense Incident-Based Reporting System.

“(3) Within 90 days after receipt of the report under paragraph (1) the Secretary of Defense shall submit the report, together with the Secretary's evaluation of the report, to the Committees on Armed Services of the Senate and House of Representatives.

“(e) **REPORT ON AIR FORCE ACADEMY.**—Simultaneously with the submission of the report under subsection (d)(3), the Secretary of Defense, in coordination with the Secretary of the Air Force, shall submit to the committees specified in that subsection the Secretary's assessment of the effectiveness of corrective actions being taken at the United States Air Force Academy as a result of various investigations conducted at that Academy into matters involving sexual assault and harassment.

“(f) **COMPOSITION.**—(1) The task force shall consist of not more than 14 members, to be appointed by the Secretary of Defense. Members shall be appointed from each of the Army, Navy, Air Force, and Marine Corps, and shall include an equal number of personnel of the Department of Defense (military and civilian) and persons from outside the Department of Defense. Members appointed from outside the Department of Defense may be appointed from other Federal departments and agencies, from State and local agencies, or from the private sector.

“(2) The Secretary shall ensure that the membership of the task force appointed from the Department of Defense includes at least one judge advocate.

“(3) In appointing members to the task force, the Secretary may—

“(A) consult with the Attorney General regarding a representative from the Office of Violence Against Women of the Department of Justice; and

“(B) consult with the Secretary of Health and Human Services regarding a representative from the Women's Health office of the Department of Health and Human Services.

“(4) Each member of the task force appointed from outside the Department of Defense shall be an individual who has demonstrated expertise in the area of sexual harassment and violence or shall be appointed from one of the following:

“(A) A representative from the Office of Civil Rights of the Department of Education.

“(B) A representative from the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention of the Department of Health and Human Services.

“(C) A sexual assault policy and advocacy organization.

“(D) A civilian law enforcement agency.

“(E) A judicial policy organization.

“(F) A national crime victim policy organization.

“(5) The members of the task force shall be appointed not later than 120 days after the date of the enactment of this Act [Nov. 24, 2003].

“(g) **CO-CHAIRS OF THE TASK FORCE.**—There shall be two co-chairs of the task force. One of the co-chairs shall be designated by the Secretary of the Defense at the time of appointment from among the Department of Defense personnel on the task force. The other co-chair shall be selected from among the members appointed from outside the Department of Defense by those members.

“(h) **ADMINISTRATIVE SUPPORT.**—(1) Each member of the task force who is a member of the Armed Forces or a civilian officer or employee of the United States shall serve without compensation (other than compensation to which entitled as a member of the Armed Forces or an officer or employee of the United States, as the case may be). Other members of the task force shall be appointed in accordance with, and subject to, section 3161 of title 5, United States Code.

“(2) The Deputy Under Secretary of Defense for Personnel and Readiness, under the direction of the Under Secretary of Defense for Personnel and Readiness, shall provide oversight of the task force. The Washington Headquarters Services of the Department of Defense shall provide the task force with personnel, facilities, and other administrative support as necessary for the performance of the task force's duties.

“(3) The Deputy Under Secretary shall coordinate with the Secretary of the Army to provide visits of the task force to the United States Military Academy and with the Secretary of the Navy to provide visits of the task force to the United States Naval Academy.

“(i) **TERMINATION.**—The task force shall terminate 90 days after the date on which the report of the task force is submitted to the Committees on Armed Services of the Senate and House of Representatives pursuant to subsection (d)(3).”

COLONEL THOMAS HAWKINS JOHNSON VISITING SCHOLAR PROGRAM AND LECTURE SERIES

Pub. L. 101-510, div. A, title XIV, § 1466, Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1700, provided that:

“(a) **VISITING SCHOLAR PROGRAM.**—(1) The Secretary of the Army shall establish a visiting scholar program at the United States Military Academy to be known as the ‘Thomas Hawkins Johnson Visiting Scholar Program’. The Secretary shall select not more than two scholars to participate in the program for an academic year. A person selected to participate in the program shall serve as an instructor at the Academy for two weeks during the academic year and perform such duties as the Secretary may assign.

“(2) There is authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary of the Army \$25,000 for each fiscal year to carry out this subsection.

“(b) **LECTURE SERIES.**—(1) The Secretary of Defense shall establish a lecture series at the National Defense University to be known as the ‘Thomas Hawkins Johnson Lecture Series’. The Secretary shall use the lecture series to bring prominent persons to the National De-

fense University to deliver lectures on topics relating to public policy, national security, and science.

“(2) There is authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary of Defense \$25,000 for each fiscal year to carry out this subsection.”

§ 7432. Departments and professors: titles

(a) The Secretary of the Army may prescribe the titles of each of the departments of instruction and the professors of the Academy. However, the change of the title of a department or officer does not affect the status, rank, or eligibility for promotion or retirement of, or otherwise prejudice, a professor at the Academy.

(b) Upon becoming the senior professor in a department, a permanent professor thereby becomes the head of that department.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 238, § 4332; renumbered § 7432, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(c)(1), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
4332(a)	10:1061a.	Dec. 14, 1942, ch. 729, 56 Stat. 1049.
4332(b)	10:1087 (proviso).	June 26, 1946, ch. 495, § 1 (proviso), 60 Stat. 312.

In subsection (a), the words “now or after December 14, 1942, established at” are omitted as surplusage. The word “precedence” is omitted as covered by the word “rank”. The words “pay, allowances” are omitted, since they are determined by the grade held. The words “from time to time”, “shall be known”, and “operate in any case or on any account” are omitted as surplusage.

Editorial Notes

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 7432 was renumbered section 8732 of this title.

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 4332 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7433. Superintendent; faculty: appointment and detail

(a) The Superintendent and the Commandant of Cadets of the Academy shall be detailed to those positions by the President from any branch of the Army. Other officers on duty at the Academy, except the permanent professors, may be detailed from any branch of the Army.

(b) The permanent professors of the Academy shall be appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate.

(c) The director of admissions of the Academy shall be appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, and shall perform such duties as the Superintendent of the Academy may prescribe with the approval of the Secretary of the Army.

(d) Any officer of the Regular Army in a grade above captain may be detailed to perform the duties of director of admissions without being appointed as director of admissions. Such a detail does not affect his position on the active-duty list.

(e) No graduate of the Academy may be appointed or detailed to serve at the Academy as a professor or instructor, or as an assistant to a professor or instructor, within two years after his graduation.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 238, § 4333; Pub. L. 85-600, § 1(9), Aug. 6, 1958, 72 Stat. 522; Pub. L. 95-551, § 2, Oct. 30, 1978, 92 Stat. 2069; Pub. L. 96-513, title V, § 502(24), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2910; renumbered § 7433, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(c)(1), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
4333(a)	10:1062. 10:1063 (1st sentence, and 1st 26 words of last sentence).	R.S. 1313. R.S. 1314 (words before semicolon). July 26, 1894, ch. 167 (words after semicolon in 7th clause), 28 Stat. 151.
4333(b)	10:1063 (last sentence, less 1st 26 words).	
4333(c)	10:1064.	

In subsection (a), the word “detailed” is substituted for the word “selected”, in 10:1062, and for the word “appointed”, in 10:1063, since historically the offices of superintendent and commandant of cadets have been filled by detail. The words “assistant professors, acting assistant professors, and the adjutant”, in 10:1063, are omitted as covered by the word “officers”, in 10:1062. The words “except the permanent professors” are inserted to conform to 10:1062.

In subsection (b), the words “by and with the advice and consent of the Senate” are inserted, since many of the statutes establishing particular permanent professorships from time to time have so provided, and historically it has been the uniform practice to make these appointments in this manner. 10:1063 (last 14 words) is omitted as obsolete and as covered by section 4349(b) of this title.

In subsection (c), the word “appointed” is substituted for the word “assigned”.

Editorial Notes

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 7433 was renumbered section 8733 of this title.

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 4333 of this title as this section.

1980—Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 96-513 struck out “regular or temporary” in first sentence, and substituted “active-duty list” for “applicable promotion list” in second sentence.

1978—Subsecs. (c), (d). Pub. L. 95-551 substituted “director of admissions” for “registrar” wherever appearing.

1958—Subsecs. (c) to (e). Pub. L. 85-600 added subsecs. (c) and (d) and redesignated former subsec. (c) as (e).

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1980 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 96-513 effective Sept. 15, 1981, see section 701 of Pub. L. 96-513, set out as a note under section 101 of this title.

DETAIL OF RETIRED OFFICER AS LIBRARIAN

Provisions authorizing the performance of the duties of the librarian at the United States Military Academy by a retired officer detailed on active duty, which were contained in Pub. L. 85-724, title III, Aug. 22, 1958, 72 Stat. 714, the Department of Defense Appropriation Act, 1959, were not contained in subsequent appropriation acts. Similar provisions were contained in the following prior acts:

Aug. 2, 1957, Pub. L. 85-117, title III, 71 Stat. 313.
 July 2, 1956, ch. 488, title III, 70 Stat. 456.
 July 13, 1955, ch. 358, title III, 69 Stat. 303.
 June 30, 1954, ch. 432, title IV, 68 Stat. 339.
 Aug. 1, 1953, ch. 305, title III, 67 Stat. 338.
 July 10, 1952, ch. 630, title III, 66 Stat. 520.
 Oct. 18, 1951, ch. 512, title III, 65 Stat. 427.
 Sept. 6, 1950, ch. 896, Ch. X, title III, 64 Stat. 733.
 Oct. 29, 1949, ch. 787, title III, 63 Stat. 998.
 June 24, 1948, ch. 632, 62 Stat. 660.
 July 30, 1947, ch. 357, title I, 61 Stat. 563.
 July 16, 1946, ch. 583, 60 Stat. 555.
 July 3, 1945, ch. 265, 59 Stat. 398.
 June 28, 1944, ch. 303, 58 Stat. 588.
 July 1, 1943, ch. 185, 57 Stat. 361.
 July 2, 1942, ch. 477, 56 Stat. 624.
 June 30, 1941, ch. 262, 55 Stat. 384.
 June 13, 1940, ch. 343, 54 Stat. 370.
 Apr. 26, 1939, ch. 88, 53 Stat. 610.
 June 11, 1938, ch. 347, 52 Stat. 659.
 July 1, 1937, ch. 423, 50 Stat. 460.
 May 15, 1936, ch. 404, 49 Stat. 1297.
 Apr. 9, 1935, ch. 54, title I, 49 Stat. 138.
 Apr. 26, 1934, ch. 165, title I, 48 Stat. 631.

§ 7433a. Superintendent: condition for detail to position

(a) RETIREMENT.—As a condition for detail to the position of Superintendent of the Academy, an officer shall acknowledge that upon termination of that detail the officer shall be retired pursuant to section 7321(a) of this title, unless such retirement is waived under section 7321(b) of this title.

(b) MINIMUM TOUR OF DUTY.—An officer who is detailed to the position of Superintendent of the Academy shall be so detailed for a period of not less than three years. In any case in which an officer serving as Superintendent is reassigned or retires before having completed three years service as Superintendent, or otherwise leaves that position (other than due to death) without having completed three years service in that position, the Secretary of the Army shall submit to Congress notice that such officer left the position of Superintendent without having completed three years service in that position, together with a statement of the reasons why that officer did not complete three years service in that position.

(Added Pub. L. 106-65, div. A, title V, § 532(a)(1)(B), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 603, § 4333a; amended Pub. L. 108-375, div. A, title V, § 541(b)(1), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 1902; renumbered § 7433a and amended Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §§ 808(c)(1), 809(a), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839, 1840.)

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232, § 808(c)(1), renumbered section 4333a of this title as this section.

Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 115-232, § 809(a), substituted “section 7321(a)” for “section 3921(a)” and “section 7321(b)” for “section 3921(b)”.

2004—Pub. L. 108-375 designated existing provisions as subsec. (a), inserted heading, inserted “pursuant to section 3921(a) of this title, unless such retirement is waived under section 3921(b) of this title” before period at end, and added subsec. (b).

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

APPLICATION OF SECTION TO SUPERINTENDENTS SERVING ON OCTOBER 5, 1999

Section not applicable to an officer serving on Oct. 5, 1999, in the position of Superintendent of the United States Military Academy, Naval Academy, or Air Force Academy for so long as that officer continues on and after that date to serve in that position without a break in service, see section 532(a)(5) of Pub. L. 106-65, set out as a note under section 7321 of this title.

§ 7434. Command and supervision

(a) The supervision and charge of the Academy is in the Department of the Army, under officers of the Army detailed to that duty by the Secretary of the Army.

(b) The immediate government of the Academy is under the Superintendent, who is also the commanding officer of the Academy and of the military post at West Point.

(c) The Commandant of Cadets is the immediate commander of the Corps of Cadets, and is in charge of the instruction of the Corps in tactics.

(d) The permanent professors and the director of admissions exercise command only in the academic department of the Academy.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 239, § 4334; Pub. L. 85-600, § 1(10), Aug. 6, 1958, 72 Stat. 523; Pub. L. 95-551, § 2, Oct. 30, 1978, 92 Stat. 2069; renumbered § 7434, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(c)(1), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
4334(a)	10:1041.	R.S. 1331.
4334(b)	10:1042.	R.S. 1311.
4334(c)	10:1065.	R.S. 1312.
4334(d)	10:1079.	June 28, 1902, ch. 1300 (1st proviso under “Permanent Establishment”), 32 Stat. 409.

In subsection (a), the word “detailed” is substituted for the word “assign” to conform to section 4333 of this title.

In subsection (b), the words “and, in his absence, the next in rank” are omitted as surplusage.

In subsection (c), the words “Corps of Cadets” are substituted for the words “battalion of cadets” to conform to section 4349 of this title and present terminology. The words “of artillery, cavalry, and infantry” are omitted as surplusage.

In subsection (d), reference to assimilated rank is omitted as superseded by section 4336 of this title. The words “and the associate professor” are omitted as obsolete.

Editorial Notes**PRIOR PROVISIONS**

A prior section 7434, acts Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 461; Sept. 2, 1958, Pub. L. 85-861, § 33(a)(35), 72 Stat. 1566; Oct. 11, 1962, Pub. L. 87-796, § 1(10), 76 Stat. 906; Apr. 5, 1976, Pub. L. 94-258, title II, § 201(16), 90 Stat. 313; Dec. 12, 1980, Pub. L. 96-513, title V, § 513(36), 94 Stat. 2934; Nov. 5, 1990, Pub. L. 101-510, div. A, title XIII, § 1311(7), 104 Stat. 1670, directed Secretary to submit annual report to Congress on production from naval petroleum reserves during the preceding year, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 104-66, title I, § 1051(g), Dec. 21, 1995, 109 Stat. 716. Pub. L. 104-106, div. A, title XV, § 1502(a)(28)(A), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 506, which directed the general amendment of this section, could not be executed because of the prior repeal by Pub. L. 104-66.

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 4334 of this title as this section.

1978—Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 95-551 substituted “director of admissions” for “registrar”.

1958—Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 85-600 inserted “and the registrar” after “professors”.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries**EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT**

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7435. Dean of Academic Board

(a) The Dean of the Academic Board shall be appointed as an additional permanent professor from the permanent professors who have served as heads of departments of instruction at the Academy.

(b) The Dean of the Academic Board shall perform such duties as the Superintendent of the Academy may prescribe with the approval of the Secretary of the Army.

(c) The retirement age of an officer appointed as Dean of the Academic Board is that of a permanent professor of the Academy.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 239, § 4335; Pub. L. 85-861, § 33(a)(46)(A), Sept. 2, 1958, 72 Stat. 1567; Pub. L. 99-661, div. A, title V, § 508(a), Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3866; Pub. L. 102-484, div. A, title V, § 521(a), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2409; Pub. L. 106-65, div. A, title V, § 533(a), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 604; Pub. L. 115-91, div. A, title V, § 507(a), Dec. 12, 2017, 131 Stat. 1374; renumbered § 7435, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(c)(1), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES**1956 ACT**

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
4335(a)	10:1089 (2d sentence).	June 26, 1946, ch. 495, § 3
4335(b)	10:1089 (less 1st 20 words, and less 2d sentence).	(less 1st 20 words), 60 Stat. 312.

In subsection (b), the word “grade” is substituted for the word “rank”. The words “pay, allowances” are omitted, since they are determined by the grade held. The words “retirement rights” are omitted as covered by the word “benefits”. The words “There is authorized”, “from time to time”, and “statutory” are omitted as surplusage.

1958 ACT

The word “regular” is deleted [in sections 4335 and 4336] to make clear that a Dean or professor of the United States Military Academy holds only the office of “Dean” or “professor” and not the office of “brigadier general” or “colonel”, as the case may be, even though he is entitled to the pay and allowances of that grade.

Editorial Notes**PRIOR PROVISIONS**

A prior section 7435 was renumbered section 8735 of this title.

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 4335 of this title as this section.

2017—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 115-91 struck out first sentence which read as follows: “While serving as Dean of the Academic Board, an officer of the Army who holds a grade lower than brigadier general shall hold the grade of brigadier general, if appointed to that grade by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate.”; substituted “appointed as Dean of the Academic Board” for “so appointed” in second sentence; and struck out third sentence which read as follows: “An officer so appointed is counted for purposes of the limitation in section 526(a) of this title on general officers of the Army on active duty.”

1999—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 106-65 added subsec. (c).

1992—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 102-484 struck out subsec. (c) which read as follows: “The Dean of the Academic Board has the grade of brigadier general while serving in such position, with the benefits authorized for regular brigadier generals of the Army, if appointed to that grade by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate. However, the retirement age of an officer so appointed is that of a permanent professor of the Academy.”

1986—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 99-661, § 508(a)(1), struck out “The Dean has the grade of brigadier general while serving as such, with the benefits authorized for regular brigadier generals of the Army, except that his retirement age is that of a permanent professor of the Academy.” See subsec. (c).

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 99-661, § 508(a)(2), added subsec. (c).

1958—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 85-861 substituted “the grade of brigadier general” for “the regular grade of brigadier general”.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries**EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT**

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1986 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 99-661 applicable with respect to appointments or details made on or after Nov. 14, 1986, see section 508(f) of Pub. L. 99-661, set out as an Effective Date note under section 12210 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1958 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 85-861 effective Aug. 10, 1956, see section 33(g) of Pub. L. 85-861, set out as a note under section 101 of this title.

§ 7436. Permanent professors; director of admissions

(a) A permanent professor of the Academy, other than the Dean of the Academic Board, who is the head of a department of instruction, or

who has served as such a professor for more than six years, has the grade of colonel. However, a permanent professor appointed from the Regular Army has the grade of colonel after the date when he completes six years of service as a professor, or after the date on which he would have been promoted had he been selected for promotion from among officers in the promotion zone, whichever is earlier. All other permanent professors have the grade of lieutenant colonel.

(b) A person appointed as director of admissions of the Academy has the regular grade of lieutenant colonel, and, after he has served six years as director of admissions, has the regular grade of colonel. However, a person appointed from the Regular Army has the regular grade of colonel after the date when he completes six years of service as director of admissions, or after the date on which he would have been promoted had he been selected for promotion from among officers in the promotion zone, whichever is earlier.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 239, § 4336; Pub. L. 85-600, § 1(11), Aug. 6, 1958, 72 Stat. 523; Pub. L. 85-861, § 33(a)(46)(B), Sept. 2, 1958, 72 Stat. 1567; Pub. L. 95-551, § 2, 4(a), Oct. 30, 1978, 92 Stat. 2069; Pub. L. 96-513, title II, § 218(a), title V, § 502(25), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2886, 2911; Pub. L. 98-525, title V, § 533(d)(1), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2528; renumbered § 7436, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(c)(1), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES 1956 ACT

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
4336	10:1079a(a).	Aug. 7, 1947, ch. 512, § 520(a), 61 Stat. 912.

The word “grade” is substituted for the word “rank”. The words “pay, and allowances” are omitted, since they are determined by the grade held. 10:1079a (a) (last proviso), and the words “Hereafter each of”, “who have been or may hereafter be”, and “and appointed in” are omitted as surplusage.

1958 ACT

The word “regular” is deleted [in sections 4335 and 4336] to make clear that a Dean or professor of the United States Military Academy holds only the office of “Dean” or “professor” and not the office of “brigadier general” or “colonel”, as the case may be, even though he is entitled to the pay and allowances of that grade.

Editorial Notes

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 7436 was renumbered section 8736 of this title.

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 4336 of this title as this section.

1984—Subsecs. (a), (b). Pub. L. 98-525 substituted “on which he would have been promoted had he been selected for promotion from among officers in the promotion zone,” for “when a regular officer, junior to him on the promotion list or active-duty list on which his name was carried before his appointment as a professor, is promoted to the regular grade of colonel.”.

1980—Subsecs. (a), (b). Pub. L. 96-513, § 502(25), substituted “a regular officer” for “a promotion-list officer”, and inserted “or active-duty list” after “on the promotion list”.

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 96-513, § 218(a), struck out subsec. (c) which provided that, unless he is serving in a higher grade, an officer detailed to perform the duties of director of admissions has, while performing those duties, the temporary grade of lieutenant colonel and, after performing those duties for a period of six years, has the temporary grade of colonel.

1978—Pub. L. 95-551, § 4(a), substituted “director of admissions” for “registrar” in section catchline.

Subsecs. (b), (c). Pub. L. 95-551, § 2, substituted “director of admissions” for “registrar” wherever appearing. 1958—Pub. L. 85-600, § 1(11)(C), inserted “; registrar” in section catchline.

Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 85-861 substituted “has the grade of colonel” for “has the regular grade of colonel” in two places, and “have the grade of lieutenant colonel” for “have the regular grade of lieutenant colonel”.

Pub. L. 85-600 designated existing provisions as subsec. (a) and added subsecs. (b) and (c).

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1980 AMENDMENT

Amendment by section 218(a) of Pub. L. 96-513 effective Sept. 15, 1981, but the authority to prescribe regulations under the amendment by Pub. L. 96-513 effective on Dec. 12, 1980, and amendment by section 502(25) of Pub. L. 96-513 effective Sept. 15, 1981, see section 701 of Pub. L. 96-513, set out as a note under section 101 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1958 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 85-861 effective Aug. 10, 1956, see section 33(g) of Pub. L. 85-861, set out as a note under section 101 of this title.

SERVICE PERFORMED AS REGISTRAR PRIOR TO AUG. 6, 1958

Pub. L. 85-600, § 2, Aug. 6, 1958, 72 Stat. 524, provided that: “No increase in pay or allowances accrues by reason of the enactment of this Act [amending this section and sections 3075, 3204, 3205, 3283, 3296, 3883, 3886, 4331, 4333, 4334, 8075, 8204, 8205, 8296, 8883, 8886, 9331, 9333, 9334, and 9336 of this title] for service performed before this Act takes effect [Aug. 6, 1958].”

§ 7437. Chaplain

There shall be a chaplain at the Academy, who must be a clergyman, appointed by the President for a term of four years. The chaplain is entitled to a monthly housing allowance in the same amount as the basic allowance for housing allowed to a lieutenant colonel, and to fuel and light for quarters in kind. The chaplain may be reappointed.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 239, § 4337; Pub. L. 87-651, title I, § 117, Sept. 7, 1962, 76 Stat. 513; Pub. L. 107-107, div. A, title V, § 540(a), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1109; renumbered § 7437, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(c)(1), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES 1956 ACT

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
4337	10:1083. 10:1137.	Feb. 18, 1896, ch. 22 (proviso), 29 Stat. 8; May 16, 1928, ch. 579, 45 Stat. 573; June 2, 1945, ch. 172, 59 Stat. 230.

The words “The chaplain may be reappointed” are substituted for the words “and said chaplain shall be eligible for reappointment for an additional term or terms”. The figures “\$5,482.80” and “\$6,714” are substituted for the figures “\$4,000” and “\$5,000” to reflect increases in the rates of salary of that office effected by the Federal Employees Pay Act of 1945, 59 Stat. 295, the Federal Employees Pay Act of 1946, 60 Stat. 216, the Postal Rate Revision and Federal Employees Salary Act of 1948, 62 Stat. 1260, and the Classification Act of 1949, 63 Stat. 954.

1962 ACT

The change reflects the opinion of the Assistant General Counsel, Civil Service Commission (GC: JHF:fz, May 4, 1959), that those parts of section 4337 and 9337 of title 10 that relate to the salaries of the chaplains at the United States Military Academy and the United States Air Force Academy were superseded by the Classification Act of 1949 (5 U.S.C. 1071 et seq.). While the positions of chaplain at those Academies are not specifically covered by the Act, the Act has been determined to apply to those positions in accordance with section 203 thereof (5 U.S.C. 1083).

Editorial Notes

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 7437 was renumbered section 8737 of this title.

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115–232 renumbered section 4337 of this title as this section.

2001—Pub. L. 107–107 substituted “a monthly housing allowance in the same amount as the basic allowance for housing allowed to a lieutenant colonel” for “the same allowances for public quarters as are allowed to a captain”.

1962—Pub. L. 87–651 struck out provisions which prescribed the salary of chaplain on appointment and reappointment.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115–232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115–232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2001 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 107–107, div. A, title V, §540(b), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1109, provided that: “The amendment made by subsection (a) [amending this section] shall take effect on the first day of the first month beginning on or after the date of the enactment of this Act [Dec. 28, 2001].”

Executive Documents

DELEGATION OF FUNCTIONS

Functions of President under this section delegated to Secretary of Defense, see section 1(5) of Ex. Ord. No. 11390, Jan. 22, 1968, 33 F.R. 841, set out as a note under section 301 of Title 3, The President.

§ 7438. Civilian faculty: number; compensation

(a) The Secretary of the Army may employ as many civilians as professors, instructors, and lecturers at the Academy as the Secretary considers necessary.

(b) The compensation of persons employed under this section is as prescribed by the Secretary.

(c) The Secretary of the Army may, notwithstanding the provisions of subchapter V of chap-

ter 55 of title 5 or section 6101 of such title, prescribe for persons employed under this section the following:

(1) The work schedule, including hours of work and tours of duty, set forth with such specificity and other characteristics as the Secretary determines appropriate.

(2) Any premium pay or compensatory time off for hours of work or tours of duty in excess of the regularly scheduled hours or tours of duty.

(Added Pub. L. 103–160, div. A, title V, §533(a)(1), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1658, §4338; amended Pub. L. 106–65, div. A, title XI, §1107(a), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 778; renumbered §7438, Pub. L. 115–232, div. A, title VIII, §808(c)(1), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

Editorial Notes

PRIOR PROVISIONS

Prior sections 7438 and 7439 were renumbered sections 8738 and 8739 of this title, respectively.

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115–232 renumbered section 4338 of this title as this section.

1999—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 106–65 added subsec. (c).

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115–232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115–232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7440. Quartermaster

The Secretary of the Army shall detail a commissioned officer of the Army as quartermaster for the Corps of Cadets. The quartermaster shall—

- (1) buy and issue all supplies for the cadets;
- (2) buy and issue all provisions for the mess; and
- (3) supervise the mess.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 240, §4340; renumbered §7440, Pub. L. 115–232, div. A, title VIII, §808(c)(1), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
4340	10:1067.	Aug. 7, 1876, ch. 255 (last par.), 19 Stat. 126.

The words “buy and issue all provisions for the mess” and “supervise the mess” are substituted for the words “all the duties of purveying and supervision for the mess”. The word “commissary” is omitted as obsolete. The words “and all supplies of all kinds and descriptions shall be furnished to the cadets at actual cost, without any commission or advance over said cost” are omitted to reflect Title IV of the National Security Act of 1947, as amended (61 Stat. 495), which authorized the Secretary of Defense to prescribe regulations governing the use and sale of certain inventories at cost, including applicable administrative expenses.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115–232 renumbered section 4340 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries**EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT**

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7441. Faculty and other officers: leaves of absence

The Superintendent of the Academy may grant a leave of absence for the period of the suspension of the ordinary academic studies, without deduction of pay or allowances, to a professor, assistant professor, instructor, or other officer of the Academy.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 240, § 4341; renumbered § 7441, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(c)(1), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
4341	10:1144.	R.S. 1330.

The words “under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of the Army” are omitted, since the Secretary has inherent authority to issue regulations appropriate to exercising his statutory functions.

Editorial Notes**AMENDMENTS**

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 4341 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries**EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT**

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7441a. Cadets: appointment by the President

Cadets at the Academy shall be appointed by the President alone. An appointment is conditional until the cadet is admitted.

(Added Pub. L. 97-60, title II, § 203(a)(2)(A), Oct. 14, 1981, 95 Stat. 1006, § 4341a; renumbered § 7441a, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(c)(1), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

Editorial Notes**AMENDMENTS**

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 4341a of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries**EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT**

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE

Pub. L. 97-60, title II, § 203(d), Oct. 14, 1981, 95 Stat. 1007, provided that: “The amendments made by this

section [enacting this section and section 9341a of this title and amending sections 4342, 6953, 6954, and 9342 of this title] shall take effect with respect to nominations for appointment to the first class admitted to each Academy after the date of the enactment of this Act [Oct. 14, 1981].”

§ 7442. Cadets: appointment; numbers, territorial distribution

(a) The authorized strength of the Corps of Cadets of the Academy (determined for any year as of the day before the last day of the academic year) is 4,400 or such lower number as may be prescribed by the Secretary of the Army under subsection (j). Subject to that limitation, cadets are selected as follows:

(1) 65 cadets selected in order of merit as established by competitive examinations from the children of members of the armed forces who were killed in action or died of, or have a service-connected disability rated at not less than 100 per centum resulting from, wounds or injuries received or diseases contracted in, or preexisting injury or disease aggravated by, active service, children of members who are in a “missing status” as defined in section 551(2) of title 37, and children of civilian employees who are in “missing status” as defined in section 5561(5) of title 5. The determination of the Department of Veterans Affairs as to service connection of the cause of death or disability, and the percentage at which the disability is rated, is binding upon the Secretary of the Army.

(2) Five cadets nominated at large by the Vice President or, if there is no Vice President, by the President pro tempore of the Senate.

(3) Ten cadets from each State, five of whom are nominated by each Senator from that State.

(4) Five cadets from each congressional district, nominated by the Representative from the district.

(5) Five cadets from the District of Columbia, nominated by the Delegate to the House of Representatives from the District of Columbia.

(6) Four cadets from the Virgin Islands, nominated by the Delegate in Congress from the Virgin Islands.

(7) Six cadets from Puerto Rico, five of whom are nominated by the Resident Commissioner from Puerto Rico and one who is a native of Puerto Rico nominated by the Governor of Puerto Rico.

(8) Five cadets from Guam, nominated by the Delegate in Congress from Guam.

(9) Three cadets from American Samoa, nominated by the Delegate in Congress from American Samoa.

(10) Three cadets from the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, nominated by the Delegate in Congress from the commonwealth.

Each Senator, Representative, and Delegate in Congress, including the Resident Commissioner from Puerto Rico, is entitled to nominate 15 persons¹ for each vacancy that is available to him

¹ See Applicability of Amendment note below.

under this section. Nominees may be submitted without ranking or with a principal candidate and 9 ranked or unranked alternates. Qualified nominees not selected for appointment under this subsection shall be considered qualified alternates for the purposes of selection under other provisions of this chapter. When a nominee of a Senator, Representative, or Delegate is selected for appointment as a cadet, the Senator, Representative, or Delegate shall be notified at least 48 hours before the official notification or announcement of the appointment is made.

(b) In addition, there may be appointed each year at the Academy cadets as follows:

(1) one hundred selected by the President from the children of members of an armed force who—

(A) are on active duty (other than for training) and who have served continuously on active duty for at least eight years;

(B) are, or who died while they were, retired with pay or granted retired or retainer pay;

(C) are serving as members of reserve components and are credited with at least eight years of service computed under section 12733 of this title; or

(D) would be, or who died while they would have been, entitled to retired pay under chapter 1223 of this title except for not having attained 60 years of age;

however, a person who is eligible for selection under paragraph (1) of subsection (a) may not be selected under this paragraph.

(2) 85 nominated by the Secretary of the Army from enlisted members of the Regular Army.

(3) 85 nominated by the Secretary of the Army from enlisted members of reserve components of the Army.

(4) 20 nominated by the Secretary of the Army, under regulations prescribed by him, from the honor graduates of schools designated as honor schools by the Department of the Army, the Department of the Navy, or the Department of the Air Force, and from members of the Reserve Officers' Training Corps.

(5) 200¹ selected by the Secretary of the Army in order of merit (prescribed pursuant to section 7443 of this title) from qualified alternates nominated by persons named in paragraphs (3) through (10) of subsection (a).

(c) The President may also appoint as cadets at the Academy children of persons who have been awarded the Medal of Honor for acts performed while in the armed forces.

(d) The Superintendent may nominate for appointment each year 50 persons from the country at large. Persons nominated under this paragraph may not displace any appointment authorized under paragraphs (2) through (9) of subsection (a) and may not cause the total strength of the Corps of Cadets to exceed the authorized number.

(e) If the annual quota of cadets under subsection (b)(1), (2), (3) is not filled, the Secretary may fill the vacancies by nominating for appointment other candidates from any of these sources who were found best qualified on exam-

ination for admission and not otherwise nominated.

(f) Each candidate for admission nominated under paragraphs (3) through (9) of subsection (a) must be domiciled in the State, or in the congressional district, from which he is nominated, or in the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, American Samoa, Guam, or the Virgin Islands, if nominated from one of those places.

(g) The Secretary of the Army may limit the number of cadets authorized to be appointed under this section to the number that can be adequately accommodated at the Academy, as determined by the Secretary after consulting with the Committee on Armed Services of the Senate and the Committee on Armed Services of the House of Representatives, subject to the following:

(1) Cadets chargeable to each nominating authority named in subsection (a)(3) or (4) may not be limited to less than four.

(2) If the Secretary limits the number of appointments under subsection (a)(3) or (4), appointments under subsection (b)(1)–(4) are limited as follows:

(A) 27 appointments under subsection

(b)(1);

(B) 27 appointments under subsection

(b)(2);

(C) 27 appointments under subsection

(b)(3); and

(D) 13 appointments under subsection

(b)(4).

(3) If the Secretary limits the number of appointments under subsection (b)(5), appointments under subsection (b)(2)–(4) are limited as follows:

(A) 27 appointments under subsection

(b)(2);

(B) 27 appointments under subsection

(b)(3); and

(C) 13 appointments under subsection

(b)(4).

(4) The limitations provided for in this subsection do not affect the operation of subsection (e).

(h) The Superintendent shall furnish to any Member of Congress, upon the written request of such Member, the name of the Congressman or other nominating authority responsible for the nomination of any named or identified person for appointment to the Academy.

(i) For purposes of the limitation in subsection (a) establishing the aggregate authorized strength of the Corps of Cadets, the Secretary of the Army may for any year permit a variance in that limitation by not more than one percent. In applying that limitation, and any such variance, the last day of an academic year shall be considered to be graduation day.

(j)(1) Beginning with the 2003–2004 academic year, the Secretary of the Army may prescribe annual increases in the cadet strength limit in effect under subsection (a). For any academic year, any such increase shall be by no more than 100 cadets or such lesser number as applies under paragraph (3) for that year. Such annual increases may be prescribed until the cadet strength limit is 4,400.

(2) Any increase in the cadet strength limit under paragraph (1) with respect to an academic

year shall be prescribed not later than the date on which the budget of the President is submitted to Congress under section 1105 of title 31 for the fiscal year beginning in the same year as the year in which that academic year begins. Whenever the Secretary prescribes such an increase, the Secretary shall submit to Congress a notice in writing of the increase. The notice shall state the amount of the increase in the cadet strength limit and the new cadet strength limit, as so increased, and the amount of the increase in Senior Army Reserve Officers' Training Corps enrollment under each of sections 2104 and 2107 of this title.

(3) The amount of an increase under paragraph (1) in the cadet strength limit for an academic year may not exceed the increase (if any) for the preceding academic year in the total number of cadets enrolled in the Army Senior Reserve Officers' Training Corps program under chapter 103 of this title who have entered into an agreement under section 2104 or 2107 of this title.

(4) In this subsection, the term “cadet strength limit” means the authorized maximum strength of the Corps of Cadets of the Academy.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 240, § 4342; Pub. L. 85–861, § 33(a)(26), Sept. 2, 1958, 72 Stat. 1565; Pub. L. 87–663, § 1(1), (2), Sept. 14, 1962, 76 Stat. 547; Pub. L. 88–276, § 1(1), Mar. 3, 1964, 78 Stat. 148; Pub. L. 89–650, § 1(1)–(4), Oct. 13, 1966, 80 Stat. 896; Pub. L. 90–374, July 5, 1968, 82 Stat. 283; Pub. L. 90–623, § 2(8), Oct. 22, 1968, 82 Stat. 1314; Pub. L. 91–405, title II, § 204(c), Sept. 22, 1970, 84 Stat. 852; Pub. L. 92–365, § 1(1), Aug. 7, 1972, 86 Stat. 505; Pub. L. 93–171, § 1(1)–(4), Nov. 29, 1973, 87 Stat. 690; Pub. L. 94–106, title VIII, § 803(b)(1), Oct. 7, 1975, 89 Stat. 538; Pub. L. 96–513, title V, § 512(13), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2930; Pub. L. 96–600, § 2(a), Dec. 24, 1980, 94 Stat. 3493; Pub. L. 97–60, title II, § 203(a)(1), Oct. 14, 1981, 95 Stat. 1006; Pub. L. 98–94, title X, § 1005(a)(1), (b)(1), Sept. 24, 1983, 97 Stat. 660; Pub. L. 101–189, div. A, title XVI, § 1621(a)(1), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1602; Pub. L. 101–510, div. A, title V, § 532(a)(1), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1563; Pub. L. 103–160, div. A, title V, § 531, Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1657; Pub. L. 103–337, div. A, title XVI, § 1672(c)(3), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 3015; Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title V, § 532(a), title XV, § 1502(a)(1), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 314, 502; Pub. L. 105–85, div. A, title X, § 1073(a)(62), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1903; Pub. L. 106–65, div. A, title V, § 531(b)(1), title X, § 1067(1), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 602, 774; Pub. L. 106–398, § 1 [[div. A], title V, § 531(a)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–109; Pub. L. 107–314, div. A, title V, § 532(a), (f), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2545, 2547; Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title V, § 524(a), title X, § 1031(a)(53), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1464, 1603; Pub. L. 109–364, div. A, title X, § 1071(a)(28), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2399; Pub. L. 110–181, div. A, title V, § 525, Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 104; Pub. L. 110–229, title VII, § 718(a), May 8, 2008, 122 Stat. 869; Pub. L. 110–417, [div. A], title V, § 540(a), Oct. 14, 2008, 122 Stat. 4454; Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title V, § 527(a), Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2288; Pub. L. 112–239, div. A, title X, § 1076(f)(38), Jan. 2, 2013, 126 Stat. 1954; Pub. L. 114–92, div. A, title V, § 556(a), Nov. 25, 2015, 129 Stat. 824; Pub. L. 114–328, div. A, title V, § 566(a), Dec. 23, 2016, 130 Stat. 2138; renumbered § 7442 and amended Pub. L. 115–232, div. A, title VIII, §§ 808(c)(1), 809(a), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839,

1840; Pub. L. 117–263, div. A, title V, § 552(a), Dec. 23, 2022, 136 Stat. 2592; Pub. L. 118–31, div. A, title V, §§ 561(a), 562(a), Dec. 22, 2023, 137 Stat. 273, 274.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
4342(a)	10:1092a (1st par., less clauses (a) through (e)). 10:1092a (clause (a), less 14th through 52d words after 4th semicolon, and less last 32 words). 10:1092a (1st 13 words of clause (b)). 10:1092a (1st 26 words of clause (c)). 10:1092a (clause (d)). 10:1092a (clause (e), less last 53 words).	R.S. 1317. June 30, 1950, ch. 421, §§ 1, 2 (last proviso), 64 Stat. 303, 304; June 3, 1954, ch. 251, § 2, 68 Stat. 169.
4342(b)	10:1092a (last par.). 10:1098.	
4342(c)	10:1092a (14th through 52d words after 4th semicolon of clause (a)). 10:1092b (last proviso).	
4342(d)	10:1092a (last 32 words of clause (a)).	
4342(e)	10:1092a (clause (b), less 1st 13 words, and less 1st proviso).	
4342(f)	10:1092a (1st proviso of clause (b)).	
4342(g)	10:1092a (clause (c), less 1st 26 words).	
4342(h)	10:1092a (last 53 words of clause (e)).	

In subsection (a), the words “the authorized strength * * * is as follows—” are substituted for the words “shall be authorized and consist of the following”. The words “at large” and “which totals two thousand four hundred and ninety-six”, and 10:1092a (clause (d)) are omitted as surplusage.

In subsection (b), the words “from whatever source of admission”, in 10:1092a, are omitted as surplusage. 10:1098 (words before last semicolon) is omitted as obsolete.

In subsection (c), the first 15 words are substituted for the words “all of which cadets shall be”. The words “domiciled in” are substituted for the words “actual residents of” to conform to opinions of the Judge Advocate General of the Army (R. 29, 83; J.A.G. 351.11, Feb. 10, 1925).

In subsection (e)(4), the words “armed forces” are substituted for the description of the land or naval forces. The date February 1, 1955, fixed by Proclamation No. 3080 (Jan. 7, 1955; 20 F.R. 173), is substituted for the words “such date as shall thereafter be determined by Presidential proclamation or concurrent resolution of the Congress under section 745 of title 38”. The words “including male and female members of * * * and all components thereof” are omitted as surplusage.

In subsection (f), the words “whether a death is service-connected” are substituted for the words “as to the service connection of the cause of death”.

In subsection (g), the words “(National Guard of the United States, the Air National Guard of the United States, the Army Reserve, and the Air Force Reserve)”, “Regular components”, “by members of the National Guard of the United States and the Air National Guard of the United States” and “established at the competitive entrance examination” are omitted as surplusage. The word “grades” is substituted for the words “proficiency averages”.

In subsection (h), the words “or shall hereafter be” are omitted as surplusage.

APPLICABILITY OF AMENDMENT

Amendment of section by section 561(a) of Pub. L. 118–31 applicable to nominations of candidates and appointments to the Service Academies for classes entering such Service Academies beginning with the 2025–2026 academic year. See 2023 Amendment notes below.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2023—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 118–31, § 561(a)(1), substituted “15 persons” for “10 persons” in concluding provisions.

Subsec. (a)(8). Pub. L. 118–31, § 562(a), substituted “Five” for “Four”.

Subsec. (b)(5). Pub. L. 118–31, § 561(a)(2), substituted “200” for “150”.

2022—Subsec. (b)(5). Pub. L. 117–263 substituted “paragraphs (3) through (10)” for “paragraphs (3) and (4)”.

2018—Pub. L. 115–232, § 808(c)(1), renumbered section 4342 of this title as this section.

Subsec. (b)(5). Pub. L. 115–232, § 809(a), substituted “section 7443” for “section 4343”.

2016—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 114–328 inserted at end of concluding provisions “When a nominee of a Senator, Representative, or Delegate is selected for appointment as a cadet, the Senator, Representative, or Delegate shall be notified at least 48 hours before the official notification or announcement of the appointment is made.”

2015—Subsec. (a)(6). Pub. L. 114–92, § 556(a)(1), substituted “Four” for “Three”.

Subsec. (a)(8). Pub. L. 114–92, § 556(a)(2), substituted “Four” for “Three”.

Subsec. (a)(9). Pub. L. 114–92, § 556(a)(3), substituted “Three” for “Two”.

Subsec. (a)(10). Pub. L. 114–92, § 556(a)(4), substituted “Three” for “Two”.

2013—Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 112–239, § 1076(f)(38)(A)(i), substituted “paragraph” for “clause” in two places in concluding provisions.

Subsecs. (b)(5), (d), (f). Pub. L. 112–239, § 1076(f)(38)(A)(ii)–(C), substituted “paragraphs” for “clauses”.

2009—Subsec. (a)(10). Pub. L. 111–84 substituted “Two cadets” for “One cadet”.

2008—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 110–417 substituted “4,400 or such lower number” for “4,000 or such higher number” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (a)(10). Pub. L. 110–229 substituted “Delegate in Congress” for “resident representative”.

Subsec. (j)(1). Pub. L. 110–181 struck out last sentence which read as follows: “However, no increase may be prescribed for any academic year after the 2007–2008 academic year.”

2006—Subsec. (a)(9). Pub. L. 109–364 substituted “cadets” for “cadet”.

2003—Subsec. (a)(6), (8). Pub. L. 108–136, § 524(a)(1), substituted “Three” for “Two”.

Subsec. (a)(9). Pub. L. 108–136, § 524(a)(2), substituted “Two” for “One”.

Subsec. (h). Pub. L. 108–136, § 1031(a)(53), substituted “Superintendent” for “Secretary of the Army”.

2002—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 107–314, § 532(a)(1), inserted before period at end of first sentence “or such higher number as may be prescribed by the Secretary of the Army under subsection (j)”.

Subsec. (i). Pub. L. 107–314, § 532(f), struck out “(beginning with the 2001–2002 academic year)” after “any year”.

Subsec. (j). Pub. L. 107–314, § 532(a)(2), added subsec. (j).

2000—Subsec. (b)(1)(B). Pub. L. 106–398, § 1 [[div. A], title V, § 531(a)(1)], struck out “, other than those granted retired pay under section 12731 of this title (or under section 1331 of this title as in effect before the effective date of the Reserve Officer Personnel Management Act)” after “retired or retainer pay”.

Subsec. (b)(1)(C), (D). Pub. L. 106–398, § 1 [[div. A], title V, § 531(a)(2)], added subpars. (C) and (D).

1999—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 106–65, § 531(b)(1)(A), substituted “(determined for any year as of the day before the last day of the academic year) is 4,000. Subject to that limitation, cadets are selected as follows:” for “is as follows:” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (g). Pub. L. 106–65, § 1067(1), substituted “and the Committee on Armed Services” for “and the Com-

mittee on National Security” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (i). Pub. L. 106–65, § 531(b)(1)(B), added subsec. (i).

1997—Subsec. (a)(10). Pub. L. 105–85 substituted “Mariana” for “Marianas”.

1996—Subsec. (a)(10). Pub. L. 104–106, § 532(a), added par. (10).

Subsec. (g). Pub. L. 104–106, § 1502(a)(1), substituted “Committee on Armed Services of the Senate and the Committee on National Security of the House of Representatives” for “Committees on Armed Services of the Senate and House of Representatives”.

1994—Subsec. (b)(1)(B). Pub. L. 103–337 substituted “section 12731 of this title (or under section 1331 of this title as in effect before the effective date of the Reserve Officer Personnel Management Act)” for “section 1331 of this title”.

1993—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 103–160 in concluding provisions substituted “10 persons” for “a principal candidate and nine alternates” and inserted at end “Nominees may be submitted without ranking or with a principal candidate and 9 ranked or unranked alternates. Qualified nominees not selected for appointment under this subsection shall be considered qualified alternates for the purposes of selection under other provisions of this chapter.”

1990—Subsec. (a)(8) to (10). Pub. L. 101–510, § 532(a)(1)(A), redesignated cls. (9) and (10) as (8) and (9), respectively, and struck out former cl. (8) which read as follows: “One cadet nominated by the Administrator of the Panama Canal Commission from the children of civilian personnel of the United States Government residing in the Republic of Panama who are citizens of the United States.”

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 101–510, § 532(a)(1)(B), substituted “clauses (2) through (9)” for “clauses (2)–(7), (9), or (10)”.

Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 101–510, § 532(a)(1)(C), substituted “clauses (3) through (9)” for “clauses (3)–(7), (9) and (10)”.

1989—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 101–189 substituted “Department of Veterans Affairs” for “Veterans’ Administration”.

1983—Subsec. (a)(8). Pub. L. 98–94, § 1005(b)(1), substituted “One cadet nominated by the Administrator of the Panama Canal Commission from the children of civilian personnel of the United States Government residing in the Republic of Panama who are citizens of the United States” for “One cadet nominated by the Governor of the Panama Canal from the children of civilians residing in the Canal Zone or the children of civilian personnel of the United States Government, or the Panama Canal Company, residing in the Republic of Panama”.

Subsec. (a)(10). Pub. L. 98–94, § 1005(a)(1), substituted “, nominated by the Delegate in Congress from American Samoa” for “nominated by the Secretary of the Army upon recommendation of the Governor of Samoa”.

1981—Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 97–60 substituted provisions authorizing the Superintendent to nominate for appointment each year 50 persons from the country at large for provisions that all cadets were to be appointed by the President and that all such appointments were conditional until the cadet was admitted. See section 4341a of this title.

1980—Subsec. (a)(6), (9). Pub. L. 96–600 substituted “Two cadets” for “One cadet”.

Subsec. (h). Pub. L. 96–513 substituted “The” for “Effective beginning with nominations for appointment to the Academy in the calendar year 1964, the”.

1975—Subsecs. (a)(1), (8), (b)(1), (c). Pub. L. 94–106 substituted “children” for “sons” wherever appearing.

1973—Subsec. (a)(6). Pub. L. 93–171, § 1(1), substituted “One cadet from the Virgin Islands, nominated by the Delegate in Congress from the Virgin Islands” for “Five cadets from each Territory, nominated by the Delegate in Congress from the Territory”.

Subsec. (a)(9). Pub. L. 93–171, § 1(2), struck out reference to Guam and Virgin Islands.

Subsec. (a)(10). Pub. L. 93-171, §1(3), added cl. (10).
 Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 93-171, §1(4), substituted “, (9) and (10) of subsection (a)” for “and (9) of subsection (a)” and struck out reference to Territory.

1972—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 92-365 increased the number of cadets from 40 to 65 and added sons of members who are in a missing status and sons of civilian employees who are in missing status as eligible for the competitive examination.

1970—Subsec. (a)(5). Pub. L. 91-405 substituted “Delegate to the House of Representatives from the District of Columbia” for “Commissioner of that District”.

1968—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 90-374 increased from five to nine the number of alternates for each vacancy each Senator, Representative, and Delegate in Congress, including the Resident Commissioner from Puerto Rico, is entitled to nominate.

Subsec. (a)(5). Pub. L. 90-623 substituted “Commissioner” for “Commissioners”.

1966—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 89-650, §1(1), provided for selection of cadets to the Military Academy from sons of members of the armed forces who have a 100 per centum service-connected disability and removed the limitation to active service during World War I or World War II or after June 26, 1950, and before Feb. 1, 1955.

Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 89-650, §1(2), provided for nominations to the Military Academy by the President pro tempore of the Senate if there is no Vice President.

Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 89-650, §1(3), increased the number of Presidential appointments to the Military Academy from 75 to 100, provided for selection of eligible persons as stated in items (A) and (B), previously chosen from sons of members of regular components, and declared persons eligible under subsec. (a)(1) ineligible under subsec. (b)(1) of this section.

Subsec. (b)(3). Pub. L. 89-650, §1(4), substituted “reserve components of the Army” for “the Army Reserve”.

1964—Pub. L. 88-276 amended section generally, and among other changes, in the noncompetitive appointments, increased the number of cadets nominated by the Vice President from three to five, each Senator, Representative, and Delegate from 4 to 5, and the Commissioner of Puerto Rico from 4 to 5, authorized the Governor of Puerto Rico to appoint one cadet, each Senator, Representative and Delegate to nominate a principal and five alternates for each vacancy, and, in the competitive appointments, permitted the President to appoint 75 cadets annually from the sons of members of the Regular components, instead of a cumulative total of 89, the Secretary of the Army to appoint 85 cadets annually from enlisted members of the Regular Army, instead of a cumulative total of 90, 85 annually from enlisted members of the Army Reserve, instead of a cumulative total of 90, 20 annually from honor graduates of designated honor schools and the R.O.T.C., instead of a cumulative total of 40 from honor schools only, 150 annually, in order of merit, from among the qualified alternates nominated by members of Congress, and when the quota of cadets selected under subsecs. (b)(1), (2), (3) is not filled, to fill the vacancies by appointing those best qualified from any of the three sources, decreased the number of cadets nominated by the Commissioners of the District of Columbia from 6 to 5, and by the Governor of the Panama Canal from 2 to 1, limited appointments to the number that can be adequately accommodated at the Academy, within the limitation that congressional appointments cannot be limited to less than four, and if limited, a priority of selection is established for the other categories, and, beginning in 1964, the Secretary may upon request of a Member of Congress, furnish him the name of any nominating authority responsible for the nomination of any identified person to the Academy.

1962—Subsec. (a)(10). Pub. L. 87-663, §1(1), added cl. (10).

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 87-633, §1(2), inserted references to American Samoa, Guam, and the Virgin Islands, and substituted “clauses (1)-(5) and (10)” for “clauses (1)-(5).”

1958—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 85-861 inserted a comma after “district”.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2023 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 118-31, div. A, title V, §561(d), Dec. 22, 2023, 137 Stat. 274, provided that: “The amendments made by this section [amending this section and sections 8454 and 9442 of this title] shall apply to nominations of candidates and appointments to the Service Academies (as such term is defined in section 347 of title 10, United States Code) for classes entering such Service Academies beginning with the 2025-2026 academic year.”

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2016 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 114-328, div. A, title V, §566(e), Dec. 23, 2016, 130 Stat. 2139, provided that: “The amendments made by this section [amending this section, sections 6954 and 9342 of this title, and section 51302 of Title 46, Shipping] shall apply with respect to the appointment of cadets and midshipmen to the United States Military Academy, the United States Naval Academy, the United States Air Force Academy, and the United States Merchant Marine Academy for classes entering these service academies after January 1, 2018.”

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2015 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 114-92, div. A, title V, §556(d), Nov. 25, 2015, 129 Stat. 825, provided that: “The amendments made by this section [amending this section and sections 6954 and 9342 of this title] shall apply with respect to the nomination of candidates for appointment to the United States Military Academy, the United States Naval Academy, and the United States Air Force Academy for classes entering these military service academies after the date of the enactment of this Act [Nov. 25, 2015].”

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2009 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 111-84, div. A, title V, §527(d), Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2288, provided that: “The amendments made by this section [amending this section and sections 6954 and 9342 of this title] shall apply with respect to appointments to the United States Military Academy, the United States Naval Academy, and the United States Air Force Academy beginning with the first class of candidates nominated for appointment to these military service academies after the date of the enactment of this Act [Oct. 28, 2009].”

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2008 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 110-417, [div. A], title V, §540(d), Oct. 14, 2008, 122 Stat. 4454, provided that: “The amendments made by this section [amending this section and sections 6954 and 9342 of this title] shall apply with respect to academic years at the United States Military Academy, the United States Naval Academy, and the Air Force Academy after the 2007-2008 academic year.”

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2003 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 108-136, div. A, title V, §524(d), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1465, provided that: “The amendments made by this section [amending this section and sections 6954 and 9342 of this title] shall apply with respect to the nomination of candidates for appointment to the United States Military Academy, the United States Naval Academy, and the United States Air Force Academy for classes entering those academies after the date of the enactment of this Act [Nov. 24, 2003].”

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1994 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 103-337 effective Dec. 1, 1994, except as otherwise provided, see section 1691 of Pub. L.

103–337, set out as an Effective Date note under section 10001 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1981 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 97–60 effective with respect to nominations for appointment to the first class admitted to each Academy after Oct. 14, 1981, see section 203(d) of Pub. L. 97–60, set out as an Effective Date note under section 7441a of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1980 AMENDMENTS

Pub. L. 96–600, §2(d), Dec. 24, 1980, 94 Stat. 3493, provided that: “The amendments made by this section [amending this section and sections 6954 and 9342 of this title] shall be effective beginning with the nominations for appointment to the service academies for academic years beginning more than one year after the date of enactment of this Act [Dec. 24, 1980].”

Amendment by Pub. L. 96–513 effective Dec. 12, 1980, see section 701(b)(3) of Pub. L. 96–513, set out as a note under section 101 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1973 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 93–171, §4, Nov. 29, 1973, 87 Stat. 691, provided that: “The amendments made by this Act [amending this section and sections 4343, 6954, 6956, 6958, 9342, and 9343 of this title] shall be effective beginning with the nominations for appointments to the service academies in the calendar year 1974.”

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1970 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 91–405 effective Sept. 22, 1970, see section 206(b) of Pub. L. 91–405, set out as an Effective Date note under section 25a of Title 2, The Congress.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1968 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 90–623 intended to restate without substantive change the law in effect on Oct. 22, 1968, see section 6 of Pub. L. 90–623, set out as a note under section 5334 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1958 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 85–861 effective Aug. 10, 1956, see section 33(g) of Pub. L. 85–861, set out as a note under section 101 of this title.

INFORMATION ON NOMINATIONS AND APPLICATIONS FOR MILITARY SERVICE ACADEMIES

Pub. L. 116–283, div. A, title V, §575, Jan. 1, 2021, 134 Stat. 3645, as amended by Pub. L. 117–263, div. A, title V, §556, Dec. 23, 2022, 136 Stat. 2595, provided that:

“(a) Nominations Portal.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than two years after the date of the enactment of this Act [Jan. 1, 2021], the Secretary of Defense, in consultation with the Superintendents of the military service academies, shall ensure that there is a uniform online portal for all military service academies that enables Members of Congress and other nominating sources to nominate individuals for appointment to each academy through a secure website.

“(2) INFORMATION COLLECTION AND REPORTING.—The online portal established under paragraph (1) shall have the ability to—

“(A) collect, from each nominating source, the demographic information described in subsection (b) for each individual nominated to attend a military service academy; and

“(B) collect the information required to be included in each annual report of the Secretary under subsection (c) in a manner that enables the Secretary to automatically compile such information when preparing the report.

“(3) AVAILABILITY OF INFORMATION.—The portal shall allow Members of Congress, other nominating sources, and their designees to view their past nomination records for all application cycles.

“(b) STANDARD CLASSIFICATIONS FOR COLLECTION OF DEMOGRAPHIC DATA.—

“(1) STANDARDS REQUIRED.—The Secretary, in consultation with the Superintendents of the military service academies, shall establish standard classifications that cadets, midshipmen, and applicants to the academies may use to report gender, race, and ethnicity and to provide other demographic information in connection with admission to or enrollment in an academy.

“(2) CONSISTENCY WITH OMB GUIDANCE.—The standard classifications established under paragraph (1) shall be consistent with the standard classifications specified in Office of Management and Budget Directive No. 15 (pertaining to race and ethnic standards for Federal statistics and administrative reporting) or any successor directive.

“(3) INCORPORATION INTO APPLICATIONS AND RECORDS.—Not later than 180 days after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary shall incorporate the standard classifications established under paragraph (1) into—

“(A) applications for admission to the military service academies; and

“(B) the military personnel records of cadets and midshipmen enrolled in such academies.

“(c) ANNUAL REPORT ON THE DEMOGRAPHICS MILITARY SERVICE ACADEMY APPLICANTS.—

“(1) REPORT REQUIRED.—Not later than September 30 of each year beginning after the establishment of the online portal, the Secretary shall submit to the Committees on Armed Services of the Senate and the House of Representatives a report on the demographics of applicants to military service academies for the most recently concluded application year.

“(2) ELEMENTS.—Each report under paragraph (1) shall include, with respect to each military service academy, the following:

“(A) The number of individuals who submitted an application for admission to the academy in the application year covered by the report.

“(B) Of the individuals who submitted an application for admission to the academy in such year—

“(i) the overall demographics of applicant pool, disaggregated by the classifications established under subsection (b);

“(ii) the number and percentage who received a nomination, disaggregated by the classifications established under subsection (b);

“(iii) the number and percentage who received an offer for appointment to the academy, disaggregated by the classifications established under subsection (b); and

“(iv) the number and percentage who accepted an appointment to the academy, disaggregated by the classifications established under subsection (b).

“(C) Anything the Secretary determines to be significant regarding gender, race, ethnicity, or other demographic information, described in subsection (b), of such individuals.

“(3) CONSULTATION.—In preparing each report under paragraph (1), the Secretary shall consult with the Superintendents of the military service academies.

“(4) AVAILABILITY OF REPORTS AND DATA.—The Secretary shall—

“(A) make the results of each report under paragraph (1) available on a publicly accessible website of the Department of Defense; and

“(B) ensure that any data included with the report is made available in a machine-readable format that is downloadable, searchable, and sortable.

“(d) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

“(1) The term ‘application year’ means the period beginning on January 1 of one year and ending on June 1 of the following year.

“(2) The term ‘machine-readable’ has the meaning given that term in section 3502(18) of title 44, United States Code.

“(3) The term ‘military service academy’ means—

- “(A) the United States Military Academy;
- “(B) the United States Naval Academy; and
- “(C) the United States Air Force Academy.”

ELIGIBILITY OF FEMALE INDIVIDUALS FOR APPOINTMENT AND ADMISSION TO SERVICE ACADEMIES; UNIFORM APPLICATION OF ACADEMIC AND OTHER STANDARDS TO MALE AND FEMALE INDIVIDUALS

Pub. L. 94-106, title VIII, §803(a), Oct. 7, 1975, 89 Stat. 537, provided that: “Notwithstanding any other provision of law, in the administration of chapter 403 [now 753] of title 10, United States Code [this chapter] (relating to the United States Military Academy), chapter 603 [now 853] of such title (relating to the United States Naval Academy), and chapter 903 [now 953] of such title (relating to the United States Air Force Academy), the Secretary of the military department concerned shall take such action as may be necessary and appropriate to insure that (1) female individuals shall be eligible for appointment and admission to the service academy concerned, beginning with appointments to such academy for the class beginning in calendar year 1976, and (2) the academic and other relevant standards required for appointment, admission, training, graduation, and commissioning of female individuals shall be the same as those required for male individuals, except for those minimum essential adjustments in such standards required because of physiological differences between male and female individuals.”

SECRETARY TO IMPLEMENT POLICY OF EXPEDITIOUS ADMISSION OF WOMEN TO THE ACADEMY

Pub. L. 94-106, title VIII, §803(c), Oct. 7, 1975, 89 Stat. 538, provided that: “It is the sense of Congress that, subject to the provisions of subsection (a) [note set out above], the Secretaries of the military departments shall, under the direction of the Secretary of Defense, continue to exercise the authority granted them in chapters 403, 603 and 903 [now 753, 853, and 953] of title 10, United States Code, but such authority must be exercised within a program providing for the orderly and expeditious admission of women to the academies, consistent with the needs of the services, with the implementation of such program upon enactment of this Act [Oct. 7, 1975].”

§ 7442a. Cadets: nomination in event of death, resignation, or expulsion from office of Member of Congress otherwise authorized to nominate

(a) SENATORS.—In the event a Senator does not submit all nominations for cadets allocated to such Senator for an academic year in accordance with section 7442(a)(3) of this title, due to death, resignation from office, or expulsion from office, and the date of the swearing-in of the Senator's successor as Senator occurs after the date of the deadline for submittal of nominations for cadets for the academic year, the nominations for cadets for such academic year, otherwise authorized to be made by the Senator pursuant to such section, may be made instead by the other Senator from the State of such Representative.

(b) REPRESENTATIVES.—In the event a Representative does not submit all nominations for cadets allocated to such Representative for an academic year in accordance with section 7442(a)(4) of this title, due to death, resignation from office, or expulsion from office, and the date of the swearing-in of the Representative's successor as Representative occurs after the date of the deadline for submittal of nominations for cadets for the academic year, the nominations for cadets for such academic year, oth-

erwise authorized to be made by the Representative pursuant to such section, may be made instead by the Senators from the State of such Representative, with such nominations divided equally among such Senators and any remainder going to the senior Senator from the State.

(c) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—The nomination of a cadet by a Member of Congress pursuant to this section shall not be construed to permanently reallocate nominations under section 7442 of this title.

(Added Pub. L. 117-81, div. A, title V, §553(a)(1), Dec. 27, 2021, 135 Stat. 1736.)

§ 7443. Cadets: appointment; to bring Corps to full strength

If it is determined that, upon the admission of a new class to the Academy, the number of cadets at the Academy will be below the authorized number, the Secretary of the Army may fill the vacancies by nominating additional cadets from qualified candidates designated as alternates and from other qualified candidates who competed for nomination and are recommended and found qualified by the Academic Board. At least three-fourths of those nominated under this section shall be selected from qualified alternates nominated by the persons named in paragraphs (2) through (8) of section 7442(a) of this title, and the remainder from qualified candidates holding competitive nominations under any other provision of law. An appointment under this section is an additional appointment and is not in place of an appointment otherwise authorized by law.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 242, §4343; Pub. L. 88-276, §1(2), Mar. 3, 1964, 78 Stat. 150; Pub. L. 93-171, §1(5), Nov. 29, 1973, 87 Stat. 690; Pub. L. 102-25, title VII, §701(f)(5), Apr. 6, 1991, 105 Stat. 115; Pub. L. 112-239, div. A, title X, §1076(f)(39), Jan. 2, 2013, 126 Stat. 1954; renumbered §7443 and amended Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §§808(c)(1), 809(a), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839, 1840.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
4343	10:1092d.	June 30, 1950, ch. 421, §4, 64 Stat. 305.

The words “If it is determined” are substituted for the words “When upon determination”. The words “within his discretion” are omitted as covered by the word “may”. The words “within the capacity of the Academy”, “from the remaining sources of admission authorized by law”, and “to be admitted in such class” are omitted as surplusage. The words “by the persons named in clauses (1)–(6) of section 4342(a), and clause (2) of section 4342(e), of this title” are substituted for the words “by the Vice President, Members of the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States, Delegates and Resident Commissioners, the Commissioners of the District of Columbia, and the Governor of the Canal Zone”. The words “under any other provision of law” are substituted for the words “from sources authorized by law other than those holding such alternate appointments”.

Editorial Notes**AMENDMENTS**

2018—Pub. L. 115-232, § 809(a), substituted “paragraphs (2) through (8) of section 7442(a)” for “paragraphs (2) through (8) of section 4342(a)”.

Pub. L. 115-232, § 808(c)(1), renumbered section 4343 of this title as this section.

2013—Pub. L. 112-239 substituted “paragraphs” for “clauses”.

1991—Pub. L. 102-25 substituted “clauses (2) through (8)” for “clauses (2)–(9)”.

1973—Pub. L. 93-171 substituted “clauses (2)–(9) of section 4342(a)” for “clauses (2)–(8) of section 4342(a)”.

1964—Pub. L. 88-276, among other changes, increased the percentage of nominees to be selected from two-thirds to three-fourths, and struck out “as are necessary to meet the needs of the Army and Air Force, but not more than the authorized strength of the Corps of Cadets” after “Academic Board”.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries**EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT**

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1973 AMENDMENT

Effective date of amendment by Pub. L. 93-171, see section 4 of Pub. L. 93-171, set out as a note under section 7442 of this title.

NUMBER OF ALTERNATE-APPOINTEES FROM CONGRESSIONAL SOURCES NOT TO BE REDUCED BECAUSE OF ADDITIONAL PRESIDENTIAL APPOINTMENTS

Pub. L. 89-650, § 2, Oct. 13, 1966, 80 Stat. 896, as amended by Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 809(b)(7), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1840, provided that: “Notwithstanding any other provision of law, none of the additional appointments authorized in sections 7442(b)(1), 8454(b), and 9442(b)(1) of title 10, United States Code, as provided by this Act shall serve to reduce or diminish the number of qualified alternates from congressional sources who would otherwise be appointed by the appropriate service Secretary under the authority contained in sections 7443, 8456, and 9443 of such title.”

§ 7446. Cadets: requirements for admission

(a) To be eligible for admission to the Academy a candidate must be at least 17 years of age and must not have passed his twenty-third birthday on July 1 of the year in which he enters the Academy.

(b) To be admitted to the Academy, an appointee must show, by an examination held under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of the Army, that he is qualified in the subjects prescribed by the Secretary.

(c) A candidate designated as a principal or an alternate for appointment as a cadet shall appear for physical examination at a time and place designated by the Secretary.

(d) To be admitted to the Academy, an appointee must take and subscribe to the following oath—

“I, _____, do solemnly swear that I will support the Constitution of the United States, and bear true allegiance to the National Government; that I will maintain and defend the sovereignty of the United States, paramount to any and all allegiance, sovereignty, or fealty I may owe to any State or

country whatsoever; and that I will at all times obey the legal orders of my superior officers, and the Uniform Code of Military Justice.”

If a candidate for admission refuses to take this oath, his appointment is terminated.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 242, § 4346; Pub. L. 104-201, div. A, title V, § 555(b), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2527; renumbered § 7446, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(c)(1), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
4346(a)	10:1092b (less provisos).	June 30, 1950, ch. 421, § 2 (less provisos), 64 Stat. 304.
4346(b)	10:1096.	R.S. 1319; restated Mar. 2, 1901, ch. 804 (1st proviso under “Permanent Establishment”), 31 Stat. 911.
4346(c)	10:1095.	Aug. 9, 1912, ch. 275 (2d proviso under “Permanent Establishment”), 37 Stat. 252.
4346(d)	10:1099.	R.S. 1320.

In subsection (a), the words “Effective January 1, 1951” are omitted as executed. The word “Calendar” is omitted as surplusage. The words “must not have passed his twenty-second birthday” are substituted for the words “not more than twenty-two years of age”, to make it clear that a person whose twenty-second birthday falls on July 1 of the year of admission is eligible (see opinion of the Judge Advocate General of the Army (JAGA 1952/7083, 2 Sept. 1952)).

In subsection (b), the words “To be” are substituted for the words “before they shall be”. The words “must show * * * that he is qualified” are substituted for the words “shall be required to be well versed”. The words “from time to time” are omitted as surplusage.

In subsection (c), the word “shall” is substituted for the word “may”, since the nominee is required to appear for the examination. The word “appear” is substituted for the words “present himself”. The words “at a place” are substituted for the words “at West Point, New York, or other prescribed places”.

In subsection (d), the word “county” is omitted as surplusage. The words “Uniform Code of Military Justice” are substituted for the words “rules and articles governing the armies of the United States”, since the Articles of War have been superseded by the Uniform Code of Military Justice. The words “his appointment is terminated” are substituted for the words “shall be dismissed from the service”, since a cadet who has not taken the oath is not yet a member.

Editorial Notes**AMENDMENTS**

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 4346 of this title as this section.

1996—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 104-201 substituted “twenty-third birthday” for “twenty-second birthday”.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries**EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT**

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

CONSIDERATION OF STANDARDIZED TEST SCORES IN MILITARY SERVICE ACADEMY APPLICATION PROCESS

Pub. L. 118-31, div. A, title V, § 563, Dec. 22, 2023, 137 Stat. 274, provided that: “The Secretary of Defense

shall ensure that the United States Military Academy, the United States Naval Academy, and the United States Air Force Academy require the submission and consideration of standardized test scores as part of the application process.”

TEMPORARY AUTHORITY TO WAIVE MAXIMUM AGE LIMITATION ON ADMISSION TO THE MILITARY SERVICE ACADEMIES

Pub. L. 112-81, div. A, title V, §553, Dec. 31, 2011, 125 Stat. 1413, as amended by Pub. L. 114-92, div. A, title X, §1072(b), Nov. 25, 2015, 129 Stat. 995, provided that:

“(a) **WAIVER FOR CERTAIN ENLISTED MEMBERS.**—The Secretary of the military department concerned may waive the maximum age limitation specified in section 4346(a), 6958(a)(1), or 9346(a) [now 7446(a), 8458(a)(1), or 9446(a)] of title 10, United States Code, for the admission of an enlisted member of the Armed Forces to the United States Military Academy, the United States Naval Academy, or the United States Air Force Academy if the member—

“(1) satisfies the eligibility requirements for admission to that academy (other than the maximum age limitation); and

“(2) was or is prevented from being admitted to a military service academy before the member reached the maximum age specified in such sections as a result of service on active duty in a theater of operations for Operation Iraqi Freedom, Operation Enduring Freedom, or Operation New Dawn.

“(b) **MAXIMUM AGE FOR RECEIPT OF WAIVER.**—A waiver may not be granted under this section if the candidate would pass the candidate’s twenty-sixth birthday by July 1 of the year in which the candidate would enter the military service academy pursuant to the waiver.

“(c) **LIMITATION ON NUMBER ADMITTED USING WAIVER.**—Not more than five candidates may be admitted to each of the military service academies for an academic year pursuant to a waiver granted under this section.

“(d) **RECORD KEEPING REQUIREMENT.**—The Secretary of each military department shall maintain records on the number of graduates of the military service academy under the jurisdiction of the Secretary who are admitted pursuant to a waiver granted under this section and who remain in the Armed Forces beyond the active duty service obligation assumed upon graduation. The Secretary shall compare their retention rate to the retention rate of graduates of that academy generally.

“(e) **DURATION OF WAIVER AUTHORITY.**—The authority to grant a waiver under this section expires on September 30, 2016.”

AUTHORITY TO WAIVE MAXIMUM AGE LIMITATION ON ADMISSION TO SERVICE ACADEMIES FOR CERTAIN ENLISTED MEMBERS WHO SERVED DURING PERSIAN GULF WAR

Pub. L. 102-190, div. A, title V, §514, Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1361, provided that:

“(a) **WAIVER AUTHORITY.**—The Secretary of the military department concerned may waive the maximum age limitation in section 4346(a), 6958(a)(1), or 9346(a) [now 7446(a), 8458(a)(1), or 9446(a)] of title 10, United States Code, in the case of any enlisted member of the Armed Forces who—

“(1) becomes 22 years of age while serving on active duty in the Persian Gulf area of operations in connection with Operation Desert Storm during the Persian Gulf War; or

“(2) was a candidate for admission to the service academy under the jurisdiction of such Secretary in 1990, was prevented from being admitted to the academy during that year by reason of the service of such person on active duty in the Persian Gulf area of operations in connection with Operation Desert Storm, and became 22 years of age after July 1, 1990, and before the end of such service in that area of operations.

“(b) **DEFINITIONS.**—For purposes of this section:

“(1) The term ‘Operation Desert Storm’ has the meaning given such term in section 3(1) of the Persian Gulf Conflict Supplemental Authorization and Personnel Benefits Act of 1991 (Public Law 102-25; 105 Stat. 77; 10 U.S.C. 101 note).

“(2) The term ‘Persian Gulf War’ has the meaning given such term in section 101(33) of title 38, United States Code.”

PERSONS FROM COUNTRIES ASSISTING U.S. IN VIETNAM; SERVICE ACADEMY INSTRUCTION: OATH OF TRAINEES

Exemption from oath requirement of subsec. (d) of this section of appointees to the Military Academy, the Naval Academy, and the Air Force Academy from countries assisting U.S. in Vietnam, see Pub. L. 89-802, §1(g), Nov. 9, 1966, 80 Stat. 1519, formerly set out as a note under section 4344 of this title.

§ 7447. Cadets; nominees: effect of redistricting of States

If as a result of redistricting a State the domicile of a cadet, or a nominee, nominated by a Representative falls within a congressional district other than that from which he was nominated, he is charged to the district in which his domicile so falls. For this purpose, the number of cadets otherwise authorized for that district is increased to include him. However, the number as so increased is reduced by one if he fails to become a cadet or when he is finally separated from the Academy.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 243, §4347; renumbered §7447, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §808(c)(1), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
4347	10:1091-1.	July 7, 1943, ch. 193, 57 Stat. 383.

The word “domicile” is substituted for the words “place of residence” to conform to opinions of the Judge Advocate General of the Army (R. 29, 83; J.A.G. 351.11, Feb. 10, 1925). The words “a * * * other than that from which he was nominated” are substituted for the word “another”. The words “were appointed with respect to”, “of the former district”, “as additional numbers”, “at such academy for the Representative”, “temporarily”, and “in attendance at such academy under an appointment from such former district” are omitted as surplusage. The words “the district in which his domicile so falls” are substituted for the words “of the latter district”. The words “to include him” are substituted for 10:1091-1 (18 words before proviso). The words “However, the number as so increased” are substituted for 10:1091-1 (1st 13 words of proviso). The words “if he fails to become a cadet” are inserted for clarity.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 4347 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7448. Cadets: agreement to serve as officer

(a) Each cadet shall sign an agreement with respect to the cadet's length of service in the armed forces. The agreement shall provide that the cadet agrees to the following:

(1) That the cadet will complete the course of instruction at the Academy.

(2) That upon graduation from the Academy the cadet—

(A) will accept an appointment, if tendered, as a commissioned officer of the Regular Army or the Regular Air Force; and

(B) will serve on active duty for at least five years immediately after such appointment.

(3) That if an appointment described in paragraph (2) is not tendered or if the cadet is permitted to resign as a regular officer before completion of the commissioned service obligation of the cadet, the cadet—

(A) will accept an appointment as a commissioned officer as a Reserve for service in the Army Reserve or the Air Force Reserve; and

(B) will remain in that reserve component until completion of the commissioned service obligation of the cadet.

(4) That if an appointment described in paragraph (2) or (3) is tendered and the cadet participates in a program under section 2121 of this title, the cadet will fulfill any unserved obligation incurred under this section on active duty, regardless of the type of appointment held, upon completion of, and in addition to, any service obligation incurred under section 2123 of this title for participation in such program.

(5) That the cadet may not obtain employment as a professional athlete until two years after the cadet graduates from the Academy.

(b)(1) The Secretary of the Army may transfer to the Army Reserve, and may order to active duty for such period of time as the Secretary prescribes (but not to exceed four years), a cadet who breaches an agreement under subsection (a). The period of time for which a cadet is ordered to active duty under this paragraph may be determined without regard to section 651(a) of this title.

(2) A cadet who is transferred to the Army Reserve under paragraph (1) shall be transferred in an appropriate enlisted grade or rating, as determined by the Secretary.

(3) For the purposes of paragraph (1), a cadet shall be considered to have breached an agreement under subsection (a) if the cadet is separated from the Academy under circumstances which the Secretary determines constitute a breach by the cadet of the cadet's agreement to complete the course of instruction at the Academy and accept an appointment as a commissioned officer upon graduation from the Academy.

(4) A cadet who violates paragraph (5) of subsection (a) is not eligible for the alternative obligation under paragraph (1).

(c) The Secretary of the Army shall prescribe regulations to carry out this section. Those regulations shall include—

(1) standards for determining what constitutes, for the purpose of subsection (b), a breach of an agreement under subsection (a);

(2) that a cadet who obtains employment as a professional athlete—

(A) in violation of paragraph (5) of subsection (a) has breached an agreement under such subsection; and

(B) at least two years after the cadet graduates from the Academy has not breached an agreement under subsection (a);

(3) procedures for determining whether such a breach has occurred; and

(4) standards for determining the period of time for which a person may be ordered to serve on active duty under subsection (b).

(d) In this section, the term “commissioned service obligation”, with respect to a cadet, means the period beginning on the date of the cadet's appointment as a commissioned officer and ending on the sixth anniversary of such appointment or, at the discretion of the Secretary of Defense, any later date up to the eighth anniversary of such appointment.

(e)(1) This section does not apply to a cadet who is not a citizen or national of the United States.

(2) In the case of a cadet who is a minor and who has parents or a guardian, the cadet may sign the agreement required by subsection (a) only with the consent of a parent or guardian.

(f) A cadet or former cadet who does not fulfill each term of the agreement as specified under subsection (a), or the alternative obligation imposed under subsection (b), shall be subject to the repayment provisions of section 303a(e) or 373 of title 37.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 243, §4348; Pub. L. 88–276, §5(a), Mar. 3, 1964, 78 Stat. 153; Pub. L. 88–647, title III, §301(9), Oct. 13, 1964, 78 Stat. 1072; Pub. L. 98–525, title V, §§541(a), 542(b), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2529; Pub. L. 99–145, title V, §512(a), Nov. 8, 1985, 99 Stat. 623; Pub. L. 101–189, div. A, title V, §511(b), title XVI, §1622(e)(5), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1439, 1605; Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title V, §531(a), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 314; Pub. L. 109–163, div. A, title VI, §687(c)(9), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3335; Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title X, §1073(a)(29), Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2474; Pub. L. 111–383, div. A, title V, §554(a), Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4221; Pub. L. 115–91, div. A, title V, §543(a), title VI, §618(a)(1)(K), Dec. 12, 2017, 131 Stat. 1395, 1426; renumbered §7448, Pub. L. 115–232, div. A, title VIII, §808(c)(1), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839; Pub. L. 116–92, div. A, title V, §554(a), Dec. 20, 2019, 133 Stat. 1388; Pub. L. 117–263, div. A, title V, §553(a), Dec. 23, 2022, 136 Stat. 2592.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
4348	10:1092c.	June 30, 1950, ch. 421, §3, 64 Stat. 304.

The word “agreement” is substituted for the word “articles”. The words “Hereafter”, “appointed to the United States Military Academy”, “engage”, and 10:1092c (1st 25 words of clause (2)) are omitted as surplusage. The word “separated” is substituted for the words “discharged by competent authority”. The words “if he is permitted to resign” are substituted for the

words “in the event of the acceptance of his resignation”, since a resignation is effective only when accepted. The first 31 words of clause (3) are substituted for 10:1092c (last 29 words of clause (3)). The last sentence is substituted for the words “with the consent of his parents or guardian if he be a minor, and if any he have”.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2022—Subsec. (a)(5). Pub. L. 117-263, § 553(a)(1), amended par. (5) generally. Prior to amendment, par. (5) read as follows: “That the cadet—

“(A) will not seek release from the cadet’s commissioned service obligation or seek or accept approval for off-duty employment while completing the cadet’s commissioned service obligation to obtain employment as a professional athlete following graduation until the cadet completes a period of at least two consecutive years of commissioned service; and

“(B) understands that the appointment alternative described in paragraph (3) will not be used to allow the cadet to obtain such employment until at least the end of that two-year period.”

Subsec. (b)(4). Pub. L. 117-263, § 553(a)(2), added par. (4).

Subsec. (c)(2) to (4). Pub. L. 117-263, § 553(a)(3), added par. (2) and redesignated former pars. (2) and (3) as (3) and (4), respectively.

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 117-263, § 553(a)(4), substituted “with respect to a cadet” for “with respect to an officer who is a graduate of the Academy” and “cadet’s” for “officer’s”.

Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 117-263, § 553(a)(5), substituted “each term” for “the terms”.

2019—Subsec. (a)(5)(A). Pub. L. 116-92 inserted “or seek or accept approval for off-duty employment while completing the cadet’s commissioned service obligation” before “to obtain employment”.

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 4348 of this title as this section.

2017—Subsec. (a)(5). Pub. L. 115-91, § 543(a), added par. (5).

Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 115-91, § 618(a)(1)(K), inserted “or 373” before “of title 37”.

2011—Subsec. (a)(4). Pub. L. 111-383 added par. (4).

2009—Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 111-84 substituted “subsection (a)” for “section (a)”.

2006—Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 109-163 added subsec. (f).

1996—Subsec. (a)(2)(B). Pub. L. 104-106 substituted “five years” for “six years”.

1989—Subsec. (a)(2)(B). Pub. L. 101-189, § 511(b), substituted “six years” for “five years”.

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 101-189, § 1622(e)(5), inserted “the term” after “In this section,”.

1985—Pub. L. 99-145 amended section generally. Prior to amendment, section read as follows:

“(a) Each cadet who is a citizen or national of the United States shall sign an agreement that he will—

“(1) unless sooner separated from the Academy, complete the course of instruction at the Academy;

“(2) accept an appointment and, unless sooner separated from the service, serve as a commissioned officer of the Regular Army or the Regular Air Force for at least the five years immediately after graduation; and

“(3) accept an appointment as a commissioned officer as a Reserve for service in the Army Reserve or the Air Force Reserve and, unless sooner separated from the service, remain therein until at least the sixth anniversary and, at the direction of the Secretary of Defense, up to the eighth anniversary of his graduation, if an appointment in the regular component of that armed force is not tendered to him, or if he is permitted to resign as a commissioned officer of that component before that anniversary.

If the cadet is a minor and has parents or a guardian, he may sign the agreement only with the consent of the parents or guardian.

“(b) A cadet who does not fulfill his agreement under subsection (a) may be transferred by the Secretary of the Army to the Army Reserve in an appropriate enlisted grade and, notwithstanding section 651 of this title, may be ordered to active duty to serve in that grade for such period of time as the Secretary prescribes but not for more than four years.”

1984—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 98-525, § 541(a), struck out “, unless sooner separated,” in introductory text before “he will”; inserted in cl. (1) “unless sooner separated from the Academy,”; and inserted “, unless sooner separated from the service,” in cls. (2) and (3).

Subsec. (a)(3). Pub. L. 98-525, § 524(b), substituted “at least the sixth anniversary and, at the direction of the Secretary of Defense, up to the eighth anniversary” for “the sixth anniversary”.

1964—Pub. L. 88-647 designated existing provisions as subsec. (a) and added subsec. (b).

Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 88-276 substituted “five” for “three”.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2022 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 117-263, div. A, title V, § 553(d), as added by Pub. L. 117-328, div. O, title II, § 202(a), Dec. 29, 2022, 136 Stat. 5227, provided that: “The amendments made by this section [amending this section and sections 8459 and 9448 of this title] shall only apply with respect to a cadet or midshipman who first enrolls in the United States Military Academy, the United States Naval Academy, or the United States Air Force Academy on or after June 1, 2021.”

[Pub. L. 117-328, div. O, title II, § 202(b), Dec. 29, 2022, 136 Stat. 5227, provided that: “The amendment made by subsection (a) [enacting section 553(d) of Pub. L. 117-263, set out above] shall take effect on the date of the enactment of the James M. Inhofe National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2023 [Pub. L. 117-263, approved Dec. 23, 2022] and apply as if originally included in the enactment of such Act.”]

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2017 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 115-91, div. A, title V, § 543(d), Dec. 12, 2017, 131 Stat. 1396, provided that: “The Secretaries of the military departments shall promptly revise the cadet and midshipman service agreements under sections 4348, 6959, and 9348 [now 7448, 8459, and 9448] of title 10, United States Code, to reflect the amendments made by this section [amending this section and sections 6959 and 9348 of this title]. The revised agreement shall apply to cadets and midshipmen who are attending the United States Military Academy, the United States Naval Academy, or the United States Air Force Academy on the date of the enactment of this Act [Dec. 12, 2017] and to persons who begin attendance at such military service academies on or after that date.”

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 104-106, div. A, title V, § 531(e), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 314, provided that: “The amendments made by this section [amending this section and sections 6959 and 9348 of this title] apply to persons first admitted to the United States Military Academy, United States Naval Academy, and United States Air Force Academy after December 31, 1991.”

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1989 AMENDMENT

Amendment by section 511(b) of Pub. L. 101-189 applicable to persons who are first admitted to one of the military service academies after Dec. 31, 1991, see sec-

tion 511(e) of Pub. L. 101-189, as amended, set out as a note under section 2114 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1985 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 99-145, title V, § 512(e), Nov. 8, 1985, 99 Stat. 626, provided that: “The amendments made by subsections (a), (b), and (c) [amending this section and sections 6959 and 9348 of this title] (other than with respect to the authority of the Secretary of a military department to prescribe regulations)—

“(1) shall take effect with respect to each military department on the date on which regulations prescribed by the Secretary of that military department in accordance with subsection (d) [set out below] take effect; and

“(2) shall apply with respect to each agreement entered into under sections 4348, 6959, and 9348 [now 7448, 8459, and 9448], respectively, of title 10, United States Code, that is entered into on or after the effective date of such regulations and shall apply with respect to each such agreement that was entered into before the effective date of such regulations by an individual who is a cadet or midshipman on such date.”

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1984 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 98-525, title V, § 541(d), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2529, provided that: “The amendments made by this section [amending this section and sections 6959 and 9348 of this title] shall apply with respect to agreements entered into under section 4348, 6959, or 9348 [now 7448, 8459, or 9448] of title 10, United States Code, before, on, or after the date of the enactment of this Act [Oct. 19, 1984].”

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1964 AMENDMENT; OBLIGATED PERIOD OF SERVICE

Pub. L. 88-276, § 5(c), Mar. 3, 1964, 78 Stat. 153, provided that: “The amendments made by this section [amending this section, sections 6959 and 9348 of this title, and section 182 of Title 14, Coast Guard] shall apply only with respect to cadets and midshipmen appointed to the service academies and the Coast Guard Academy after the date of enactment of this Act [Mar. 3, 1964], and shall not affect the obligated period of service of any cadet or midshipman appointed to one of the service academies or the Coast Guard Academy on or before the date of enactment of this Act.”

REGULATIONS IMPLEMENTING 1985 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 99-145, title V, § 512(d), Nov. 8, 1985, 99 Stat. 626, provided that: “The Secretary of each military department shall prescribe the regulations required by section 4348(c), 6959(c), or 9348(c) [now 7448(c), 8459(c), or 9448(c)], as appropriate, of title 10, United States Code (as added by the amendments made by subsections (a), (b), and (c)) not later than the end of the 90-day period beginning on the date of the enactment of this Act [Nov. 8, 1985].”

SAVINGS PROVISION

For savings provision relating to payment or repayment of any bonus, incentive pay, special pay, or similar pay obligated to be paid before Apr. 1, 2006, under a provision of this section amended by section 687(c) of Pub. L. 109-163, see section 687(f) of Pub. L. 109-163, set out as a note under section 510 of this title.

REPORT ON SERVICE ACADEMY PROFESSIONAL SPORTS PATHWAY

Pub. L. 118-31, div. A, title V, § 564(b), (c), Dec. 22, 2023, 137 Stat. 274, 275, provided that:

“(b) REPORT REQUIRED.—Not later than March 1, 2024, and annually thereafter, the Secretary of Defense shall provide to the Committees on Armed Services of the Senate and the House of Representatives a report that includes the following information:

“(1) The name, covered Armed Force, and sport of each Service Academy graduate released or deferred

from active service in order to participate in professional sports.

“(2) A description of the sports career progress of each participant, such as drafted, signed, released, or returned to service in a covered Armed Force.

“(3) A summary by participant of marketing strategy and recruiting related activities conducted.

“(4) A description by participant of the assessments conducted by the military services to determine the recruiting value associated with approved releases from active duty.

“(5) The current status of each participant, including, as appropriate, affiliated franchise.

“(c) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

“(1) The term ‘covered Armed Force’ means the Army, Navy, Air Force, Marine Corps, or Space Force.

“(2) The term ‘Service Academy’ has the meaning given such term in section 347 of title 10, United States Code.”

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE POLICY ON SERVICE ACADEMY AND ROTC GRADUATES SEEKING TO PARTICIPATE IN PROFESSIONAL SPORTS BEFORE COMPLETION OF THEIR ACTIVE-DUTY SERVICE OBLIGATIONS

Pub. L. 109-364, div. A, title V, § 533, Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2206, provided that:

“(a) POLICY REQUIRED.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than July 1, 2007, the Secretary of Defense shall prescribe the policy of the Department of Defense on—

“(A) whether to authorize graduates of the service academies and the Reserve Officers’ Training Corps to participate in professional sports before the completion of their obligations for service on active duty as commissioned officers; and

“(B) if so, the obligations for service on active duty as commissioned officers of such graduates who participate in professional sports before the satisfaction of the obligations referred to in subparagraph (A).

“(2) REVIEW OF CURRENT POLICIES.—In prescribing the policy, the Secretary shall review current policies, practices, and regulations of the military departments on the obligations for service on active duty as commissioned officers of graduates of the service academies and the Reserve Officers’ Training Corps, including policies on authorized leaves of absence and policies under excess leave programs.

“(3) CONSIDERATIONS.—In prescribing the policy, the Secretary shall take into account the following:

“(A) The compatibility of participation in professional sports (including training for professional sports) with service on active duty in the Armed Forces or as a member of a reserve component of the Armed Forces.

“(B) The benefits for the Armed Forces of waiving obligations for service on active duty for cadets, midshipmen, and commissioned officers in order to permit such individuals to participate in professional sports.

“(C) The manner in which the military departments have resolved issues relating to the participation of personnel in professional sports, including the extent of and any reasons for, differences in the resolution of such issues by such departments.

“(D) The recoupment of the costs of education provided by the service academies or under the Reserve Officers’ Training Corps program if graduates of the service academies or the Reserve Officers’ Training Corps, as the case may be, do not complete the period of obligated service to which they have agreed by reason of participation in professional sports.

“(E) Any other matters that the Secretary considers appropriate.

“(b) ELEMENTS OF POLICY.—The policy prescribed under subsection (a) shall address the following matters:

“(1) The eligibility of graduates of the service academies and the Reserve Officers’ Training Corps for a

reduction in the obligated length of service on active duty as a commissioned officer otherwise required of such graduates on the basis of their participation in professional sports.

“(2) Criteria for the treatment of an individual as a participant or potential participant in professional sports.

“(3) The effect on obligations for service on active duty as a commissioned officer of any unsatisfied obligations under prior enlistment contracts or other forms of advanced education assistance.

“(4) Any authorized variations in the policy that are warranted by the distinctive requirements of a particular Armed Force.

“(5) The eligibility of individuals for medical discharge or disability benefits as a result of injuries incurred while participating in professional sports.

“(6) A prospective effective date for the policy and for the application of the policy to individuals serving on such effective date as a commissioned officer, cadet, or midshipman.

“(c) APPLICATION OF POLICY TO ARMED FORCES.—Not later than December 1, 2007, the Secretary of each military department shall prescribe regulations, or modify current regulations, in order to implement the policy prescribed by the Secretary of Defense under subsection (a) with respect to the Armed Forces under the jurisdiction of such Secretary.”

§ 7449. Cadets: organization of Corps; service; instruction

(a) The Corps of Cadets shall be divided into companies, as directed by the Superintendent, for the purpose of military instruction. Each company shall be commanded by a commissioned officer of the Army.

(b) A cadet shall perform duties at such places and of such type as the President may direct.

(c) The course of instruction at the Academy is four years.

(d) The Secretary of the Army shall so arrange the course of studies at the Academy that cadets are not required to pursue their studies on Sunday.

(e) The Corps of Cadets shall be trained in the duties of members of the Army, shall be encamped at least three months in each year, and shall be trained in all duties incident to a camp.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 243, §4349; renumbered §7449, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §808(c)(1), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
4349(a)	10:1105 (less last sentence).	R.S. 1322. R.S. 1323.
4349(b)	10:1102.	Mar. 30, 1920, ch. 112 (1st par., less provisos, under “Miscellaneous”), 41 Stat. 548.
4349(c)	10:1043.	
4349(d)	10:1044.	
4349(e)	10:1105 (last sentence).	R.S. 1324.

In subsection (a), the word “commissioned” is inserted for clarity; 10:1105 (2d sentence) is omitted as obsolete.

In subsection (b), the word “perform” is substituted for the words “be subject at all times to do”. The words “of such type” are substituted for the words “on such service”.

In subsection (e), the words “members of the Army” are substituted for the words “private soldier, non-commissioned officer, and officer”. The words “taught and” are omitted as surplusage.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 4349 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7450. Cadets: clothing and equipment

(a) The Secretary of the Army may prescribe the amount to be credited to a cadet, upon original admission to the Academy, for the cost of his initial issue of clothing and equipment. That amount shall be deducted from his pay. If a cadet is discharged before graduation while owing the United States for pay advanced for the purchase of required clothing and equipment, he shall turn in so much of his clothing and equipment of a distinctive military nature as is necessary to repay the amount advanced. If the value of the clothing and equipment turned in does not cover the amount owed, the indebtedness shall be canceled.

(b) Under such regulations as the Secretary may prescribe, uniforms and equipment shall be furnished to a cadet at the Academy upon his request.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 244, §4350; renumbered §7450, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §808(c)(1), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
4350(a)	10:1149a.	Aug. 31, 1918, ch. 166, §9 (17th through 22d words), 40 Stat. 957.
4350(b)	10:1106.	Aug. 22, 1951, ch. 340, §1, 65 Stat. 196.

In subsection (a), the words “while owing the United States for pay advanced for the purchase of” are substituted for the words “who is indebted to the United States on account of advances of pay to purchase”. The words “as is necessary to repay the amount advanced” are substituted for the words “to the extent required to discharge such indebtedness”.

In subsection (b), the word “accouterments” is omitted as surplusage. The words “by the Government” and “such restrictions and” are omitted as surplusage. The words “at cost” are omitted to reflect Title IV of the National Security Act of 1947, as amended (63 Stat. 585), which authorized the Secretary of Defense to prescribe regulations governing the use and sale of certain inventories at cost, including applicable administrative expenses. (See opinion of the Assistant General Counsel (Fiscal Matters) of the Office of the Secretary of Defense, January 4, 1955.)

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 4350 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and

special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7451. Cadets: deficiencies in conduct or studies; effect of failure on successor

(a) A cadet who is reported as deficient in conduct or studies and recommended to be discharged from the Academy may not, unless recommended by the Academic Board, be returned or reappointed to the Academy.

(b) Any cadet who fails to pass a required examination because he is deficient in any one subject of instruction is entitled to a reexamination of equal scope and difficulty in that subject, if he applies in writing to the Academic Board within 10 days after he is officially notified of his failure. The reexamination shall be held within 60 days after the date of his application. If the cadet passes the reexamination and is otherwise qualified, he shall be readmitted to the Academy. If he fails, he may not have another examination.

(c) The failure of a member of a graduating class to complete the course with his class does not delay the admission of his successor.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 244, § 4351; renumbered § 7451, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(c)(1), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
4351(a)	10:1104.	Aug. 11, 1916, ch. 314 (3d, 4th, and 5th provisos under "Permanent Establishment"), 39 Stat. 493.
4351(b)	10:1103.	R.S. 1325.
4351(c)	10:1092b (1st proviso).	June 30, 1950, ch. 421, § 2 (1st proviso), 64 Stat. 304.

In subsection (a), 10:1104 (last 20 words) is omitted as superseded by section 3287(d) of this title.

In subsection (b), the words "is entitled to" are substituted for the words "shall have the right to apply". The words "of equal scope and difficulty in that subject" are substituted for the words "by compliance with the requirements existing at the time of the first examination".

In subsection (c), the words "by reason of sickness, or deficiency in his studies, or other cause" are omitted as surplusage.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 4351 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

READMISSION TO SERVICE ACADEMIES OF CERTAIN FORMER CADETS AND MIDSHIPMEN

Pub. L. 108-136, div. A, title V, § 525, Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1465, provided that:

"(a) INSPECTOR GENERAL REPORT AS BASIS FOR READMISSION.—(1) When a formal report by an Inspector Gen-

eral within the Department of Defense concerning the circumstances of the separation of a cadet or midshipman from one of the service academies contains a specific finding specified in paragraph (2), the Secretary of the military department concerned may use that report as the sole basis for readmission of the former cadet or midshipman to the respective service academy.

"(2) A finding specified in this paragraph is a finding that substantiates that a former service academy cadet or midshipman, while attending the service academy—

"(A) received administrative or punitive action or nonjudicial punishment as a result of reprisal;

"(B) resigned in lieu of disciplinary, administrative, or other action that the formal report concludes constituted a threat of reprisal; or

"(C) otherwise suffered an injustice that contributed to the resignation of the cadet or midshipman.

"(b) READMISSION.—In the case of a formal report by an Inspector General described in subsection (a), the Secretary concerned shall offer the former cadet or midshipman an opportunity for readmission to the service academy from which the former cadet or midshipman resigned, if the former cadet or midshipman is otherwise eligible for such readmission.

"(c) APPLICATIONS FOR READMISSION.—A former cadet or midshipman described in a report referred to in subsection (a) may apply for readmission to the service academy on the basis of that report and shall not be required to submit the request for readmission through a board for the correction of military records.

"(d) REGULATIONS TO MINIMIZE ADVERSE IMPACT UPON READMISSION.—The Secretary of each military department shall prescribe regulations for the readmission of a former cadet or midshipman described in subsection (a), with the goal, to the maximum extent practicable, of readmitting the former cadet or midshipman at no loss of the academic or military status held by the former cadet at the time of resignation.

"(e) CONSTRUCTION WITH OTHER REMEDIES.—This section does not preempt or supersede any other remedy that may be available to a former cadet or midshipman.

"(f) SERVICE ACADEMIES.—In this section, the term 'service academy' means the following:

"(1) The United States Military Academy.

"(2) The United States Naval Academy.

"(3) The United States Air Force Academy."

§ 7452. Cadets: hazing

(a) Subject to the approval of the Secretary of the Army, the Superintendent of the Academy shall issue regulations—

(1) defining hazing;

(2) designed to prevent that practice; and

(3) prescribing dismissal, suspension, or other adequate punishment for violations.

(b) If a cadet who is charged with violating a regulation issued under subsection (a), the penalty for which is or may be dismissal from the Academy, requests in writing a trial by a general court-martial, he may not be dismissed for that offense except under sentence of such a court.

(c) A cadet dismissed from the Academy for hazing may not be reappointed to the Corps of Cadets, and is ineligible for appointment as a commissioned officer in a regular component of the Army, Navy, Air Force, Marine Corps, or Space Force, until two years after the graduation of his class.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 244, § 4352; renumbered § 7452, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(c)(1), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839; amended Pub. L. 116-283, div. A, title IX, § 924(c)(1)(A), Jan. 1, 2021, 134 Stat. 3826.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
4352(a)	10:1163 (1st par.).	Mar. 2, 1901, ch. 804 (2d proviso under “Permanent Establishment”);
4352(b)	10:1163 (1st 32 words of last par.).	restated Apr. 19, 1910, ch. 174 (38th par. under “Buildings and Grounds”), 36 Stat. 323.
4352(c)	10:1163 (last par., less 1st 32 words).	

In subsection (a), the word “violations” is substituted for the words “infractions of the same”. The words “to embody a clear” are omitted as surplusage.

In subsection (b), the words “the penalty for which is or may be” are substituted for the words “which would involve”. The words “may not be dismissed for that offense except under sentence of such a court” are substituted for the words “shall be granted”.

In subsection (c), the words “a regular component” are inserted, since the source statute historically applied only to the regular components.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2021—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 116–283 substituted “Marine Corps, or Space Force” for “or Marine Corps”.

2018—Pub. L. 115–232 renumbered section 4352 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115–232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115–232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7453. Cadets: degree and commission on graduation

(a) Under such conditions as the Secretary of the Army may prescribe, the Superintendent of the Academy may confer the degree of bachelor of science upon graduates of the Academy.

(b) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, a cadet who completes the prescribed course of instruction may, upon graduation, be appointed a second lieutenant in the Regular Army under section 531 of this title.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 245, § 4353; Pub. L. 85–861, § 1(103), Sept. 2, 1958, 72 Stat. 1489; Pub. L. 96–513, title V, § 502(26), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2911; renumbered § 7453, Pub. L. 115–232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(c)(1), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

1956 ACT

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
4353(a)	10:486a (less last sentence).	May 25, 1933, ch. 37 (less last sentence); restated Aug. 9, 1946, ch. 932 (less last sentence); restated Aug. 4, 1949, ch. 393, § 13; restated Aug. 18, 1949, ch. 476 (less last sentence), 63 Stat. 615.
4353(b)	10:506c(f) (1st sentence, less last 43 words).	Aug. 7, 1947, ch. 512, § 506(f) (1st sentence, less last 43 words), 61 Stat. 892.

In subsection (a), the last 27 words are substituted for 10:486a (last sentence). The words “rules and” and “from and after the date of the accrediting of said

Academy” are omitted as surplusage. The word “conditions” is substituted for the words “rules and regulations”.

In subsection (b), the words “except section 541 of this title” are inserted to reflect the authority to appoint graduates of one service academy as officers of another service.

1958 ACT

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
4353(b)	10 App.:506c–4(c) (1st sentence).	July 20, 1956, ch. 646, § 103(c) (1st sentence), 70 Stat. 583.

It is unnecessary to include a reference to section 541, since that section does not derogate from the authority granted in this section.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115–232 renumbered section 4353 of this title as this section.

1980—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 96–513 inserted “under section 531 of this title” after “Regular Army”.

1958—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 85–861 struck out “except section 541 of this title” after “provision of law”.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115–232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115–232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1980 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 96–513 effective Sept. 15, 1981, see section 701 of Pub. L. 96–513, set out as a note under section 101 of this title.

DEGREES FOR PERSONS WHO GRADUATED BEFORE
ACCREDITING OF MILITARY ACADEMY

Act Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, § 35, 70A Stat. 634, provided in part that, under conditions prescribed by the Secretary of the Army, the Superintendent of the United States Military Academy may confer the degree of bachelor of science upon living graduates of the Academy who were graduated before the date of accrediting of the Academy and who have met the requirements of the Academy for that degree.

§ 7454. Buildings and grounds: memorial hall; buildings for religious worship

(a) The memorial hall at the Academy is a repository for statues, busts, mural tablets, portraits of distinguished and deceased officers and graduates of the Academy, paintings of battle scenes, trophies of war, and other objects that may tend to elevate the military profession. No object may be placed in this hall without the approval of two-thirds of the members of the Academic Board of the Academy by a recorded vote taken by ayes and nays.

(b) The Secretary of the Army may authorize any denomination, sect, or religious body to erect a building for religious worship on the West Point Military Reservation, if its erection will not interfere with the use of the reservation for military purposes and will be without expense to the United States. Such a building shall be removed, or its location changed, without compensation for it and without other ex-

pense to the United States, by the denomination, sect, or religious body that erected it, whenever in the opinion of the Secretary public or military necessity so requires.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 245, § 4354; renumbered § 7454, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(c)(1), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
4354(a)	10:1125.	July 23, 1892, ch. 237, § 6, 27 Stat. 263.
4354(b)	10:1126.	July 8, 1898, ch. 636, 30 Stat. 722.

In subsection (a), the words “and to prevent the introduction of unworthy subjects into this hall” and “entire” are omitted as surplusage.

In subsection (b), the words “in his discretion” and “Government of” are omitted as surplusage. The words “United States” are substituted for the word “Government”.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 4354 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7455. Board of Visitors

(a) A Board of Visitors to the Academy is constituted annually of—

(1) the chairman of the Committee on Armed Services of the Senate, or his designee;

(2) three other members of the Senate designated by the Vice President or the President pro tempore of the Senate, two of whom are members of the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate;

(3) the chairman of the Committee on Armed Services of the House of Representatives, or his designee;

(4) four other members of the House of Representatives designated by the Speaker of the House of Representatives, two of whom are members of the Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representatives; and

(5) six persons designated by the President.

(b) The persons designated by the President serve for three years each except that any member whose term of office has expired shall continue to serve until his successor is appointed by the President. The President shall designate two persons each year to succeed the members whose terms expire that year.

(c) If a member of the Board dies or resigns, a successor shall be designated for the unexpired portion of the term by the official who designated the member.

(d) The Board shall visit the Academy annually. With the approval of the Secretary of the Army, the Board or its members may make

other visits to the Academy in connection with the duties of the Board or to consult with the Superintendent of the Academy.

(e) The Board shall inquire into the morale and discipline, the curriculum, instruction, physical equipment, fiscal affairs, academic methods, and other matters relating to the Academy that the Board decides to consider.

(f) Within 60 days after its annual visit, the Board shall submit a written report to the President of its action, and of its views and recommendations pertaining to the Academy. Any report of a visit, other than the annual visit, shall, if approved by a majority of the members of the Board, be submitted to the President within 60 days after the approval.

(g) Upon approval by the Secretary, the Board may call in advisers for consultation.

(h) While performing his duties, each member of the Board and each adviser shall be reimbursed under Government travel regulations for his travel expenses.

(i)(1) A majority of the members of the Board may call an official meeting of the Board once per year.

(2) A member may attend such meeting—

(A) in person, at the Academy; or

(B) remotely, at the election of such member.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 245, § 4355; Pub. L. 96-579, § 13(a), Dec. 23, 1980, 94 Stat. 3369; Pub. L. 104-106, div. A, title X, § 1061(e)(2), title XV, § 1502(a)(12), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 443, 503; Pub. L. 106-65, div. A, title X, § 1067(1), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 774; renumbered § 7455, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(c)(1), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839; Pub. L. 117-81, div. A, title V, §§ 554(a), 555(a), Dec. 27, 2021, 135 Stat. 1738.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
4355(a)	10:1055.	June 29, 1948, ch. 714, §§ 1-6, 62 Stat. 1094;
4355(b)	10:1056 (1st sentence).	June 30, 1954, ch. 432, § 732, 68 Stat. 356.
4355(b)	10:1056 (less 1st sentence).	
4355(c)	10:1057.	
4355(d)	10:1058.	
4355(e)	10:1059(a).	
4355(f)	10:1059(b).	
4355(g)	10:1059(c).	
4355(h)	10:1060.	

In subsections (a) and (b), the word “designated” is substituted for the word “appointed” to make it clear that the positions described are not constitutional offices.

Subsection (b) is substituted for 10:1056(e) (2d sentence).

In subsection (c), the words “during the term for which such member was appointed” and “Such successor shall be appointed * * * who died or resigned” are omitted as surplusage.

In subsection (g), the words “as it may deem necessary or advisable effectuate the duties imposed upon it by the provisions of sections 1055-1060 of this title” are omitted as surplusage.

In subsection (h), the words “called for consultation by the Board in connection with the business of the Board” are omitted as surplusage.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2021—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 117-81, § 554(a), substituted “is appointed by the President” for “is appointed”.

Subsec. (i). Pub. L. 117–81, §555(a), added subsec. (i).
2018—Pub. L. 115–232 renumbered section 4355 of this title as this section.

1999—Subsec. (a)(3). Pub. L. 106–65, substituted “Committee on Armed Services” for “Committee on National Security”.

1996—Subsec. (a)(3). Pub. L. 104–106, §1502(a)(12), substituted “National Security” for “Armed Services”.

Subsec. (h). Pub. L. 104–106, §1061(e)(2), struck out “is entitled to not more than \$5 a day and” after “each adviser”.

1980—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 96–579 required member whose term of office had expired to continue service until appointment of a successor.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115–232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115–232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7456. Use of certain gifts

Under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of the Army, the Superintendent of the Academy may (without regard to section 2601 of this title) accept, hold, administer, invest, and spend any gift, devise, or bequest of personal property of a value of \$20,000 or less made to the United States on the condition that such gift, devise, or bequest be used for the benefit of the Academy or any entity thereof. The Secretary may pay or authorize the payment of all reasonable and necessary expenses in connection with the conveyance or transfer of a gift, devise, or bequest under this section.

(Added Pub. L. 97–295, §1(41)(A), Oct. 12, 1982, 96 Stat. 1297, §4356; renumbered §7456, Pub. L. 115–232, div. A, title VIII, §808(c)(1), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
4356	10:4334 (note).	Sept. 8, 1982, Pub. L. 97–252, §1133(a), 96 Stat. 761.

The word “Academy” is substituted for “United States Military Academy” for consistency in title 10.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115–232 renumbered section 4356 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115–232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115–232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

APPLICABILITY OF SECTION

Pub. L. 97–252, title XI, §1133, Sept. 8, 1982, 96 Stat. 761, provided that:

“(a) [Repealed and reenacted as section 4356 (now 7456) of this title by Pub. L. 97–295, §1(41)(A), 6(b), Oct. 12, 1982, 96 Stat. 1297, 1315.]

“(b) This section applies with respect to any gift, devise, or bequest made on or after the date of the enact-

ment of this Act [Sept. 8, 1982] for the purpose described in subsection (a) [see text of section 7456 of this title] and applies to any such gift, devise, or bequest, or devise made before the date of the enactment of this Act with respect to which the Secretary of the Army has approved application of this section rather than section 2601 of title 10, United States Code.”

§ 7457. Acceptance of guarantees with gifts for major projects

(a) ACCEPTANCE AUTHORITY.—Subject to subsection (c), the Secretary of the Army may accept from a donor or donors a qualified guarantee for the completion of a major project for the benefit of the Academy.

(b) OBLIGATION AUTHORITY.—The amount of a qualified guarantee accepted under this section shall be considered as contract authority to provide obligation authority for purposes of Federal fiscal and contractual requirements. Funds available for a project for which such a guarantee has been accepted may be obligated and expended for the project without regard to whether the total amount of the funds and other resources available for the project (not taking into account the amount of the guarantee) is sufficient to pay for completion of the project.

(c) NOTICE OF PROPOSED ACCEPTANCE.—The Secretary of the Army may not accept a qualified guarantee under this section for the completion of a major project until after the expiration of 30 days following the date upon which a report of the facts concerning the proposed guarantee is submitted to Congress or, if earlier, the expiration of 14 days following the date on which a copy of the report is provided in an electronic medium pursuant to section 480 of this title.

(d) PROHIBITION ON COMMINGLING OF FUNDS.—The Secretary of the Army may not enter into any contract or other transaction involving the use of a qualified guarantee and appropriated funds in the same contract or transaction.

(e) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) MAJOR PROJECT.—The term “major project” means a project for the purchase or other procurement of real or personal property, or for the construction, renovation, or repair of real or personal property, the total cost of which is, or is estimated to be, at least \$1,000,000.

(2) QUALIFIED GUARANTEE.—The term “qualified guarantee”, with respect to a major project, means a guarantee that—

(A) is made by one or more persons in connection with a donation, specifically for the project, of a total amount in cash or securities that, as determined by the Secretary of the Army, is sufficient to defray a substantial portion of the total cost of the project;

(B) is made to facilitate or expedite the completion of the project in reasonable anticipation that other donors will contribute sufficient funds or other resources in amounts sufficient to pay for completion of the project;

(C) is set forth as a written agreement that provides for the donor to furnish in cash or securities, in addition to the donor's other gift or gifts for the project, any additional amount that may become necessary for pay-

ing the cost of completing the project by reason of a failure to obtain from other donors or sources funds or other resources in amounts sufficient to pay the cost of completing the project; and

(D) is accompanied by—

(i) an irrevocable and unconditional standby letter of credit for the benefit of the Academy that is in the amount of the guarantee and is issued by a major United States commercial bank; or

(ii) a qualified account control agreement.

(3) **QUALIFIED ACCOUNT CONTROL AGREEMENT.**—The term “qualified account control agreement”, with respect to a guarantee of a donor, means an agreement among the donor, the Secretary of the Army, and a major United States investment management firm that—

(A) ensures the availability of sufficient funds or other financial resources to pay the amount guaranteed during the period of the guarantee;

(B) provides for the perfection of a security interest in the assets of the account for the United States for the benefit of the Academy with the highest priority available for liens and security interests under applicable law;

(C) requires the donor to maintain in an account with the investment management firm assets having a total value that is not less than 130 percent of the amount guaranteed; and

(D) requires the investment management firm, at any time that the value of the account is less than the value required to be maintained under subparagraph (C), to liquidate any noncash assets in the account and reinvest the proceeds in Treasury bills issued under section 3104 of title 31.

(4) **MAJOR UNITED STATES COMMERCIAL BANK.**—The term “major United States commercial bank” means a commercial bank that—

(A) is an insured bank (as defined in section 3 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (12 U.S.C. 1813));

(B) is headquartered in the United States; and

(C) has net assets in a total amount considered by the Secretary of the Army to qualify the bank as a major bank.

(5) **MAJOR UNITED STATES INVESTMENT MANAGEMENT FIRM.**—The term “major United States investment management firm” means any broker, dealer, investment adviser, or provider of investment supervisory services (as defined in section 3 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78c) or section 202 of the Investment Advisers Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C. 80b-2)) or a major United States commercial bank that—

(A) is headquartered in the United States; and

(B) holds for the account of others investment assets in a total amount considered by the Secretary of the Army to qualify the firm as a major investment management firm.

(Added Pub. L. 106-65, div. B, title XXVIII, § 2871(a)(1), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 871, § 4357; amended Pub. L. 106-398, § 1 [[div. A], title X, § 1087(a)(17)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A-291; Pub. L. 108-136, div. A, title X, § 1031(a)(54), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1603; renumbered § 7457, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(c)(1), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 4357 of this title as this section.

2003—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 108-136 inserted before period at end “or, if earlier, the expiration of 14 days following the date on which a copy of the report is provided in an electronic medium pursuant to section 480 of this title”.

2000—Subsec. (e)(5). Pub. L. 106-398 inserted a closing parenthesis after “80b-2”.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7458. Grants for faculty research for scientific, literary, and educational purposes: acceptance; authorized grantees

(a) **ACCEPTANCE OF RESEARCH GRANTS.**—The Secretary of the Army may authorize the Superintendent of the Academy to accept qualifying research grants under this section. Any such grant may only be accepted if the work under the grant is to be carried out by a professor or instructor of the Academy for a scientific, literary, or educational purpose.

(b) **QUALIFYING GRANTS.**—A qualifying research grant under this section is a grant that is awarded on a competitive basis by an entity referred to in subsection (c) for a research project with a scientific, literary, or educational purpose.

(c) **ENTITIES FROM WHICH GRANTS MAY BE ACCEPTED.**—A grant may be accepted under this section only from a corporation, fund, foundation, educational institution, or similar entity that is organized and operated primarily for scientific, literary, or educational purposes.

(d) **ADMINISTRATION OF GRANT FUNDS.**—The Secretary shall establish an account for administering funds received as research grants under this section. The Superintendent shall use the funds in the account in accordance with applicable regulations and the terms and conditions of the grants received.

(e) **RELATED EXPENSES.**—Subject to such limitations as may be provided in appropriations Acts, appropriations available for the Academy may be used to pay expenses incurred by the Academy in applying for, and otherwise pursuing, award of a qualifying research grant.

(f) **REGULATIONS.**—The Secretary of the Army shall prescribe regulations for the administration of this section.

(Added Pub. L. 105-261, div. A, title X, § 1063(a)(1), Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 2130, § 4358; re-

numbered § 7458, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(c)(1), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 4358 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7459. Mixed-funded athletic and recreational extracurricular programs: authority to manage appropriated funds in same manner as nonappropriated funds

(a) **AUTHORITY.**—In the case of an Academy mixed-funded athletic or recreational extracurricular program, the Secretary of the Army may designate funds appropriated to the Department of the Army and available for that program to be treated as nonappropriated funds and expended for that program in accordance with laws applicable to the expenditure of non-appropriated funds. Appropriated funds so designated shall be considered to be non-appropriated funds for all purposes and shall remain available until expended.

(b) **COVERED PROGRAMS.**—In this section, the term “Academy mixed-funded athletic or recreational extracurricular program” means an athletic or recreational extracurricular program of the Academy to which each of the following applies:

- (1) The program is not considered a morale, welfare, or recreation program.
- (2) The program is supported through appropriated funds.
- (3) The program is supported by a non-appropriated fund instrumentality.
- (4) The program is not a private organization and is not operated by a private organization.

(Added Pub. L. 108-375, div. A, title V, § 544(a)(1), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 1906, § 4359; renumbered § 7459, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(c)(1), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 4359 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE

Pub. L. 108-375, div. A, title V, § 544(d), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 1907, provided that: “Sections 4359, 6978, and 9359 [now 7459, 8478, and 9459] of title 10, United States

Code, shall apply only with respect to funds appropriated for fiscal years after fiscal year 2004.”

§ 7460. Cadets: charges and fees for attendance; limitation

(a) **PROHIBITION.**—Except as provided in subsection (b), no charge or fee for tuition, room, or board for attendance at the Academy may be imposed unless the charge or fee is specifically authorized by a law enacted after October 5, 1994.

(b) **EXCEPTION.**—The prohibition specified in subsection (a) does not apply with respect to any item or service provided to cadets for which a charge or fee is imposed as of October 5, 1994. The Secretary of Defense shall notify Congress of any change made by the Academy in the amount of a charge or fee authorized under this subsection.

(Added Pub. L. 108-375, div. A, title V, § 545(a)(1), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 1908, § 4360; renumbered § 7460, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(c)(1), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 4360 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7461. Policy on sexual harassment and sexual violence

(a) **REQUIRED POLICY.**—Under guidance prescribed by the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of the Army shall direct the Superintendent of the Academy to prescribe a policy on sexual harassment and sexual violence applicable to the cadets and other personnel of the Academy.

(b) **MATTERS TO BE SPECIFIED IN POLICY.**—The policy on sexual harassment and sexual violence prescribed under this section shall include specification of the following:

(1) Programs to promote awareness of the incidence of rape, acquaintance rape, and other sexual offenses of a criminal nature that involve cadets or other Academy personnel.

(2) Procedures that a cadet should follow in the case of an occurrence of sexual harassment or sexual violence, including—

(A) if the cadet chooses to report an occurrence of sexual harassment or sexual violence, a specification of the person or persons to whom the alleged offense should be reported and the options for confidential reporting;

(B) a specification of any other person whom the victim should contact; and

(C) procedures on the preservation of evidence potentially necessary for proof of criminal sexual assault.

(3) Procedures for disciplinary action in cases of alleged criminal sexual assault involving a cadet or other Academy personnel.

(4) Any other sanction authorized to be imposed in a substantiated case of sexual harassment or sexual violence involving a cadet or other Academy personnel in rape, acquaintance rape, or any other criminal sexual offense, whether forcible or nonforcible.

(5) Required training on the policy for all cadets and other Academy personnel, including the specific training required for personnel who process allegations of sexual harassment or sexual violence involving Academy personnel.

(c) ANNUAL ASSESSMENT.—(1) The Secretary of Defense, through the Secretary of the Army, shall direct the Superintendent to conduct at the Academy during each Academy program year an assessment, to be administered by the Department of Defense, to determine the effectiveness of the policies, training, and procedures of the Academy with respect to sexual harassment and sexual violence involving Academy personnel.

(2) For the assessment at the Academy under paragraph (1) with respect to an Academy program year that begins in an odd-numbered calendar year, the Secretary of the Army shall conduct a survey, to be administered by the Department of Defense, of Academy personnel—

(A) to measure—

(i) the incidence, during that program year, of sexual harassment and sexual violence events, on or off the Academy reservation, that have been reported to officials of the Academy; and

(ii) the incidence, during that program year, of sexual harassment and sexual violence events, on or off the Academy reservation, that have not been reported to officials of the Academy; and

(B) to assess the perceptions of Academy personnel of—

(i) the policies, training, and procedures on sexual harassment and sexual violence involving Academy personnel;

(ii) the enforcement of such policies;

(iii) the incidence of sexual harassment and sexual violence involving Academy personnel; and

(iv) any other issues relating to sexual harassment and sexual violence involving Academy personnel.

(3)(A) The Secretary of Defense may postpone the conduct of an assessment under this subsection if the Secretary determines that conducting such assessment is not practicable due to a war or national emergency declared by the President or Congress.

(B) The Secretary of Defense shall ensure that an assessment postponed under subparagraph (A) is conducted as soon as practicable after the end of the period of war or national emergency concerned, or earlier if the Secretary determines appropriate.

(C) The Secretary of Defense shall notify Congress of a determination under subparagraph (A) not later than 30 days after the date on which the Secretary makes such determination.

(d) ANNUAL REPORT.—(1) The Secretary of the Army shall direct the Superintendent of the Academy to submit to the Secretary a report on

sexual harassment and sexual violence involving cadets or other personnel at the Academy for each Academy program year.

(2) Each report under paragraph (1) shall include, for the Academy program year covered by the report, the following:

(A) The number of sexual assaults, rapes, and other sexual offenses involving cadets or other Academy personnel that have been reported to Academy officials during the program year and, of those reported cases, the number that have been substantiated.

(B) The policies, procedures, and processes implemented by the Secretary of the Army and the leadership of the Academy in response to sexual harassment and sexual violence involving cadets or other Academy personnel during the program year.

(C) A plan for the actions that are to be taken in the following Academy program year regarding prevention of and response to sexual harassment and sexual violence involving cadets or other Academy personnel.

(3) Each report under paragraph (1) for an Academy program year that begins in an odd-numbered calendar year shall include the results of the survey conducted in that program year under subsection (c)(2).

(4)(A) The Secretary of the Army shall transmit to the Secretary of Defense, and to the Board of Visitors of the Academy, each report received by the Secretary under this subsection, together with the Secretary's comments on the report.

(B) The Secretary of Defense shall transmit each such report, together with the Secretary's comments on the report, to the Committee on Armed Services of the Senate and the Committee on Armed Services of the House of Representatives.

(e) CONSIDERATION OF REQUEST FOR TRANSFER OF A CADET WHO IS THE VICTIM OF A SEXUAL ASSAULT OR RELATED OFFENSE.—(1) The Secretary of the Army shall provide for timely consideration of and action on a request submitted by a cadet appointed to the United States Military Academy who is the victim of an alleged sexual assault or other offense covered by section 920, 920c, or 930 of this title (article 120, 120c, or 130 of the Uniform Code of Military Justice) for transfer to another military service academy or to enroll in a Senior Reserve Officers' Training Corps program affiliated with another institution of higher education.

(2) The Secretary of the Army shall prescribe regulations to carry out this subsection, within guidelines provided by the Secretary of Defense that—

(A) provide that the Superintendent of the United States Military Academy shall ensure that any cadet who has been appointed to the United States Military Academy and who is a victim of an alleged sexual assault or other offense referred to in paragraph (1), is informed of the right to request a transfer pursuant to this section, and that any formal request submitted by a cadet is processed as expeditiously as practicable through the chain of command for review and action by the Superintendent;

(B) direct the Superintendent of the United States Military Academy, in coordination

with the Superintendent of the military service academy to which the cadet requests to transfer—

(i) to take action on a request for transfer under this subsection not later than 72 hours after receiving the formal request from the cadet;

(ii) to approve such request for transfer unless there are exceptional circumstances that require denial of the request; and

(iii) upon approval of such request, to take all necessary and appropriate action to effectuate the transfer of the cadet to the military service academy concerned as expeditiously as possible; and

(C) direct the Superintendent of the United States Military Academy, in coordination with the Secretary of the military department that sponsors the Senior Reserve Officers' Training Corps program at the institution of higher education to which the cadet requests to transfer—

(i) to take action on a request for transfer under this subsection not later than 72 hours after receiving the formal request from the cadet;

(ii) subject to the cadet's acceptance for admission to the institution of higher education to which the cadet wishes to transfer, to approve such request for transfer unless there are exceptional circumstances that require denial of the application; and

(iii) to take all necessary and appropriate action to effectuate the cadet's enrollment in the institution of higher education to which the cadet wishes to transfer and to process the cadet for participation in the relevant Senior Reserve Officers' Training Corps program as expeditiously as possible.

(3) If the Superintendent of the United States Military Academy denies a request for transfer under this subsection, the cadet may request review of the denial by the Secretary of the Army, who shall take action on such request not later than 72 hours after receipt of the formal request for review.

(4) The Secretary concerned shall ensure that all records of any request, determination, transfer, or other action under this subsection remain confidential, consistent with applicable law and regulation.

(5) A cadet who transfers under this subsection may retain the cadet's appointment to the United States Military Academy or may be appointed to the military service academy to which the cadet transfers without regard to the limitations and requirements set forth in sections 7442, 8454, and 9442 of this title.

(Added Pub. L. 109-364, div. A, title V, § 532(a)(1), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2200, § 4361; renumbered § 7461, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(c)(1), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839; amended Pub. L. 116-92, div. A, title V, § 555(a), Dec. 20, 2019, 133 Stat. 1388; Pub. L. 116-283, div. A, title V, § 552(b)(1), Jan. 1, 2021, 134 Stat. 3632.)

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2021—Subsec. (c)(3). Pub. L. 116-283 added par. (3).

2019—Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 116-92 added subsec. (e).

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 4361 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

TERMINATION OF REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

For termination, effective Dec. 31, 2021, of provisions in subsec. (d)(4)(B) of this section requiring submittal of annual report to Congress, see section 1061 of Pub. L. 114-328, set out as a note under section 111 of this title.

POLICY FOR MILITARY SERVICE ACADEMIES ON SEPARATION OF ALLEGED VICTIMS AND ALLEGED PERPETRATORS IN INCIDENTS OF SEXUAL ASSAULT

Pub. L. 116-283, div. A, title V, § 539, Jan. 1, 2021, 134 Stat. 3606, provided that:

“(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Defense shall, in consultation with the Secretaries of the military departments and the Superintendent of each military service academy, prescribe in regulations a policy under which a cadet or midshipman of a military service academy who is the alleged victim of a sexual assault and a cadet or midshipman who is the alleged perpetrator of such assault shall, to the extent practicable, each be given the opportunity to complete their course of study at the academy without—

“(1) taking classes together; or

“(2) otherwise being in close proximity to each other during mandatory activities.

“(b) ELEMENTS.—The Secretary of Defense shall ensure that the policy developed under subsection (a)—

“(1) permits an alleged victim to elect not to be covered by the policy with respect to a particular incident of sexual assault;

“(2) protects the alleged victim as necessary, including by prohibiting retaliatory harassment;

“(3) minimizes the prejudicial impact of the policy, to the extent practicable, on both the alleged victim and the alleged perpetrator, and allows the alleged victim and the alleged perpetrator to complete their course of study at the institution with minimal disruption;

“(4) protects the privacy of both the alleged victim and the alleged perpetrator by ensuring that information about the alleged sexual assault and the individuals involved is not revealed to third parties who are not specifically authorized to receive such information in the course of performing their regular duties, except that such policy shall not preclude the alleged victim or the alleged perpetrator from making such disclosures to third parties; and

“(5) minimizes the burden on the alleged victim when taking steps to separate the alleged victim and alleged perpetrator.

“(c) SPECIAL RULE.—The policy developed under subsection (a) shall not preclude a military service academy from taking other administrative or disciplinary action when appropriate.

“(d) MILITARY SERVICE ACADEMY DEFINED.—In this section, the term ‘military service academy’ means the following:

“(1) The United States Military Academy.

“(2) The United States Naval Academy.

“(3) The United States Air Force Academy.

“(4) The United States Coast Guard Academy.”

DEVELOPMENT OF RESOURCE GUIDES REGARDING SEXUAL ASSAULT FOR THE MILITARY SERVICE ACADEMIES

Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title V, § 545, Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1764, provided that:

“(a) DEVELOPMENT.—Not later than 30 days after the date of the enactment of this Act [Aug. 13, 2018], each

Superintendent of a military service academy shall develop and maintain a resource guide for students at the respective military service academies regarding sexual assault.

“(b) ELEMENTS.—Each guide developed under this section shall include the following information with regards to the relevant military service academy:

“(1) PROCESS OVERVIEW AND DEFINITIONS.—

“(A) An explanation of prohibited conduct, including examples.

“(B) An explanation of consent.

“(C) Victims’ rights.

“(D) Clearly described complaint process, including to whom a complaint may be filed.

“(E) Explanations of restricted and unrestricted reporting.

“(F) List of mandatory reporters.

“(G) Protections from retaliation.

“(H) Assurance that leadership will take appropriate corrective action.

“(I) References to specific policies.

“(J) Resources for survivors.

“(2) EMERGENCY SERVICES.—

“(A) Contact information.

“(B) Location.

“(3) SUPPORT AND COUNSELING.—Contact information for the following support and counseling resources:

“(A) The Sexual Assault Prevention and Response Victim Advocate or other equivalent advocate or counselor available to students in cases of sexual assault.

“(B) The Sexual Harassment/Assault Response and Prevention Resource Program Center.

“(C) Peer counseling.

“(D) Medical care.

“(E) Legal counsel.

“(F) Hotlines.

“(G) Chaplain or other spiritual representatives.

“(c) DISTRIBUTION.—Each Superintendent shall provide the current guide developed by that Superintendent under this section—

“(1) not later than 30 days after completing development under subsection (a) to each student who is enrolled at the military service academy of that Superintendent on the date of the enactment of this Act;

“(2) at the beginning of each academic year after the date of the enactment of this Act to each student who enrolls at the military service academy of that Superintendent; and

“(3) as soon as practicable to a student at the military service academy of that Superintendent who reports that such student is a victim of sexual assault.”

APPLICABILITY OF SEXUAL ASSAULT PREVENTION AND RESPONSE AND RELATED MILITARY JUSTICE ENHANCEMENTS TO MILITARY SERVICE ACADEMIES

Pub. L. 113-291, div. A, title V, §552(a), Dec. 19, 2014, 128 Stat. 3377, provided that: “The Secretary of the military department concerned shall ensure that the provisions of title XVII of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2014 (Public Law 113-66; 127 Stat. 950) [see Tables for classification], including amendments made by that title, and the provisions of subtitle D [subtitle D (§§531-547) of title V of div. A of Pub. L. 113-291, see Tables for classification], including amendments made by such subtitle, apply to the United States Military Academy, the Naval Academy, and the Air Force Academy, as applicable.”

PREVENTION OF SEXUAL ASSAULT AT MILITARY SERVICE ACADEMIES

Pub. L. 113-66, div. A, title XVII, §1746, Dec. 26, 2013, 127 Stat. 983, provided that: “The Secretary of Defense shall ensure that the United States Military Academy, the United States Naval Academy, and the United States Air Force Academy include a section in the curricula of that military service academy that outlines

honor, respect, and character development as such pertain to the issue of preventing sexual assault in the Armed Forces. Such curricula section shall include a brief history of the problem of sexual assault in the Armed Forces, a definition of sexual assault, information relating to reporting a sexual assault, victims’ rights, and dismissal and dishonorable discharge for offenders. Training in such section in the curricula shall be provided within 14 days after the initial arrival of a new cadet or midshipman at that military service academy and repeated annually thereafter.”

FURTHER INFORMATION FROM CADETS AND MIDSHIPMEN AT THE SERVICE ACADEMIES ON SEXUAL ASSAULT AND SEXUAL HARASSMENT ISSUES

Pub. L. 109-364, div. A, title V, §532(b), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2205, provided that:

“(1) USE OF FOCUS GROUPS FOR YEARS WHEN SURVEY NOT REQUIRED.—In any year in which the Secretary of a military department is not required by law to conduct a survey at the service academy under the Secretary’s jurisdiction on matters relating to sexual assault and sexual harassment issues at that Academy, the Secretary shall provide for focus groups to be conducted at that Academy for the purposes of ascertaining information relating to sexual assault and sexual harassment issues at that Academy.

“(2) INCLUSION IN REPORT.—Information ascertained from a focus group conducted pursuant to paragraph (1) shall be included in the Secretary’s annual report to Congress on sexual harassment and sexual violence at the service academies.

“(3) SERVICE ACADEMIES.—For purposes of this subsection, the term ‘service academy’ means the following:

“(A) The United States Military Academy.

“(B) The United States Naval Academy.

“(C) The United States Air Force Academy.”

§ 7462. Support of athletic programs

(a) AUTHORITY.—

(1) CONTRACTS AND COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS.—The Secretary of the Army may enter into contracts and cooperative agreements with the Army West Point Athletic Association for the purpose of supporting the athletic programs of the Academy. Notwithstanding section 3201(e) of this title, the Secretary may enter such contracts or cooperative agreements on a sole source basis pursuant to section 3204(a)(5) of this title. Notwithstanding chapter 63 of title 31, a cooperative agreement under this section may be used to acquire property or services for the direct benefit or use of the Academy.

(2) FINANCIAL CONTROLS.—(A) Before entering into a contract or cooperative agreement under paragraph (1), the Secretary shall ensure that such contract or agreement includes appropriate financial controls to account for Academy and Association resources in accordance with accepted accounting principles.

(B) Any such contract or cooperative agreement shall contain a provision that allows the Secretary, at the Secretary’s discretion, to review the financial accounts of the Association to determine whether the operations of the Association—

(i) are consistent with the terms of the contract or cooperative agreement; and

(ii) will not compromise the integrity or appearance of integrity of any program of the Department of the Army.

(3) LEASES.—Section 2667(h) of this title shall not apply to any leases the Secretary

may enter into with the Association for the purpose of supporting the athletic programs of the Academy.

(b) **SUPPORT SERVICES.**—

(1) **AUTHORITY.**—To the extent required by a contract or cooperative agreement under subsection (a), the Secretary may provide support services to the Association while the Association conducts its support activities at the Academy. The Secretary may provide support services described in paragraph (2) only if the Secretary determines that the provision of such services is essential for the support of the athletic programs of the Academy.

(2) **SUPPORT SERVICES DEFINED.**—(A) In this subsection, the term “support services” includes utilities, office furnishings and equipment, communications services, records staging and archiving, audio and video support, and security systems in conjunction with the leasing or licensing of property.

(B) Such term includes—

(i) housing for Association personnel on United States Army Garrison, West Point, New York; and

(ii) enrollment of dependents of Association personnel in elementary and secondary schools under the same criteria applied to dependents of Federal employees under section 2164(a) of this title, except that educational services provided pursuant to this clause shall be provided on a reimbursable basis.

(3) **NO LIABILITY OF THE UNITED STATES.**—Any such support services may only be provided without any liability of the United States to the Association.

(c) **ACCEPTANCE OF SUPPORT.**—

(1) **SUPPORT RECEIVED FROM THE ASSOCIATION.**—Notwithstanding section 1342 of title 31, the Secretary may accept from the Association funds, supplies, and services for the support of the athletic programs of the Academy. For the purposes of this section, employees or personnel of the Association may not be considered to be employees of the United States.

(2) **FUNDS RECEIVED FROM NCAA.**—The Secretary may accept funds from the National Collegiate Athletic Association to support the athletic programs of the Academy.

(3) **LIMITATION.**—The Secretary shall ensure that contributions under this subsection and expenditure of funds pursuant to subsection (e) do not reflect unfavorably on the ability of the Department of the Army, any of its employees, or any member of the armed forces to carry out any responsibility or duty in a fair and objective manner, or compromise the integrity or appearance of integrity of any program of the Department of the Army, or any individual involved in such a program.

(d) **TRADEMARKS AND SERVICE MARKS.**—

(1) **LICENSING, MARKETING, AND SPONSORSHIP AGREEMENTS.**—An agreement under subsection (a) may, consistent with section 2260 of this title (other than subsection (d) of such section), authorize the Association to enter into licensing, marketing, and sponsorship agreements relating to trademarks and service

marks identifying the Academy, subject to the approval of the Secretary of the Army.

(2) **LIMITATIONS.**—No licensing, marketing, or sponsorship agreement may be entered into under paragraph (1) if—

(A) such agreement would reflect unfavorably on the ability of the Department of the Army, any of its employees, or any member of the armed forces to carry out any responsibility or duty in a fair and objective manner; or

(B) the Secretary determines that the use of the trademark or service mark would compromise the integrity or appearance of integrity of any program of the Department of the Army, or any individual involved in such a program.

(e) **RETENTION AND USE OF FUNDS.**—Any funds received by the Secretary under this section may be retained for use in support of the athletic programs of the Academy and shall remain available until expended.

(f) **SERVICE ON ASSOCIATION BOARD OF DIRECTORS.**—The Association is a designated entity for which authorization under sections 1033(a) and 1589(a) of this title may be provided.

(g) **CONDITIONS.**—The authority provided in this section with respect to the Association is available only so long as the Association continues—

(1) to qualify as a nonprofit organization under section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 and operates in accordance with this section, the law of the State of New York, and the constitution and bylaws of the Association; and

(2) to operate exclusively to support the athletic programs of the Academy.

(h) **ASSOCIATION DEFINED.**—In this section, the term “Association” means the Army West Point Athletic Association.

(Added Pub. L. 114–92, div. A, title V, § 557(a), Nov. 25, 2015, 129 Stat. 825, § 4362; renumbered § 7462, Pub. L. 115–232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(c)(1), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839; amended Pub. L. 116–283, div. A, title XVIII, § 1883(b)(2), Jan. 1, 2021, 134 Stat. 4294.)

Editorial Notes

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, referred to in subsec. (g)(1), is classified to section 501(c)(3) of Title 26, Internal Revenue Code.

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 7471, act Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 462, related to appointments in professional and scientific service, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 85–861, § 36B(23), Sept. 2, 1958, 72 Stat. 1571.

Prior sections 7472 and 7473 were renumbered sections 8742 and 8743 of this title, respectively.

A prior section 7474, act Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 463, related to establishment of wage rates for employees by Secretary of Navy, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 89–554, § 8(a), Sept. 6, 1966, 80 Stat. 663.

A prior section 7475, act Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 463, restricted increasing of forces at naval activities prior to national elections, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 86–148, § 1(1), Aug. 7, 1959, 73 Stat. 302.

Prior sections 7476 to 7480 were renumbered sections 8746 to 8750 of this title, respectively.

AMENDMENTS

2021—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 116-283 substituted “section 3201(e)” for “section 2304(k)” and “section 3204(a)(5)” for “section 2304(c)(5)”.

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 4362 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2021 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 116-283 effective Jan. 1, 2022, with additional provisions for delayed implementation and applicability of existing law, see section 1801(d) of Pub. L. 116-283, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

CHAPTER 757—SCHOOLS AND CAMPS

- Sec.
7481. Establishment: purpose.
7482. Operation.
7483. Transportation and subsistence during travel.
7484. Quartermaster and ordnance property: sales.
7486. Academy of Health Sciences: admission of civilians in physician assistant training program.
7487. United States Army War College: acceptance of grants for faculty research for scientific, literary, and educational purposes.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §808(e)(3), (f)(1), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839, redesignated chapter 407 of this title as this chapter and items 4411 to 4417 as 7481 to 7487, respectively.

2006—Pub. L. 109-163, div. A, title V, §522(b)(2), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3241, added item 4417.

2000—Pub. L. 106-398, §1 [[div. A], title IX, §911(c)(2)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–228, struck out item 4415 “United States Army School of the Americas”.

1997—Pub. L. 105-85, div. A, title VII, §741(a)(2), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1817, added item 4416.

1987—Pub. L. 100-180, div. A, title III, §319(a)(2), Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1077, added item 4415.

§ 7481. Establishment: purpose

The Secretary of the Army may maintain schools and camps for the military instruction and training of persons selected, upon their application, from warrant officers and enlisted members of the Army and civilians, to qualify them for appointment as reserve officers, or enlistment as reserve noncommissioned officers, for service in the Army Reserve.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 249, §4411; renumbered §7481, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §808(c)(2), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
4411	10:442 (words before 1st semicolon of 1st sentence).	June 3, 1916, ch. 134, §47d (words before 1st semicolon of 1st sentence); added June 4, 1920, ch. 227, subch. I, §34 (words before 1st semicolon of 1st sentence of last par.), 41 Stat. 779.

The words “upon military reservations or elsewhere” are omitted as surplusage. The words “or enlistment as” are inserted for clarity. The words “of the Army” are inserted for clarity.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 4411 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7482. Operation

In maintaining schools and camps established under section 7481 of this title, the Secretary of the Army may—

- (1) prescribe the periods during which they will be operated;
- (2) prescribe regulations for their administration;
- (3) prescribe the courses to be taught;
- (4) detail members of the Regular Army to designated duties relating to the camps;
- (5) use necessary supplies and transportation;
- (6) furnish uniforms, subsistence, and medical attendance and supplies to persons attending the camps; and
- (7) authorize necessary expenditures from proper Army funds for—
 - (A) water;
 - (B) fuel;
 - (C) light;
 - (D) temporary structures, except barracks and officers' quarters;
 - (E) screening;
 - (F) damages resulting from field exercises;
 - (G) expenses incident to theoretical winter instruction of trainees; and
 - (H) other expenses incident to maintaining the camps.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 249, §4412; renumbered §7482 and amended Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §§808(c)(2), 809(a), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839, 1840.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
4412	10:442 (47 words after 1st semicolon, and 72 words before 3d semicolon, of 1st sentence; and last sentence).	June 3, 1916, ch. 134, §47d (47 words after 1st semicolon, and 72 words before 3d semicolon, of 1st sentence; and last sentence); added June 4, 1920, ch. 227, subch. I, §34 (47 words after 1st semicolon, and 72 words before 3d semicolon, of 1st sentence; and last sentence of last par.), 41 Stat. 779.

The word “supplies” is substituted for the words “such arms, ammunition, accoutrements, equipments, tentage, field equipage”, since, under the definition of the word “supplies”, in section 101(26) of this title,

those words are covered by the word “supplies”. The words “belonging to the United States”, “and imparting military instruction and training thereat”, “during the period of their attendance”, “theoretical and practical instruction”, “persons attending the camps authorized by this section”, and “as he may deem” are omitted as surplusage. The word “detail” is substituted for the word “employ”. The word “members” is substituted for the words “officers, warrant officers, and enlisted men”.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232, §809(a), substituted “section 7481” for “section 4411” in introductory provisions.

Pub. L. 115-232, §808(c)(2), renumbered section 4412 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7483. Transportation and subsistence during travel

(a) There may be furnished to a person attending a school or camp established under section 7481 of this title, for travel to and from that school or camp—

- (1) transportation and subsistence;
- (2) transportation in kind and a subsistence allowance of one cent a mile; or
- (3) a travel allowance of five cents a mile.

(b) The travel allowance for the return trip may be paid in advance.

(c) For the purposes of this section, distance is computed by the shortest usually traveled route, within such territorial limits as the Secretary of the Army may prescribe, from the authorized starting point to the school or camp and return.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 250, §4413; renumbered §7483 and amended Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §§808(c)(2), 809(a), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839, 1840.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
4413	10:442 (words between 1st and 3d semicolons, less 47 words after 1st semicolon and less 72 words before 3d semicolon, of 1st sentence).	June 3, 1916, ch. 134, §47d (words between 1st and 3d semicolons, less 47 words after 1st semicolon, and less 72 words before 3d semicolon, of 1st sentence); added June 4, 1920, ch. 227, §34 (words between 1st and 3d semicolons, less 47 words after 1st semicolon, and less 72 words before 3d semicolon, of 1st sentence of last par.), 41 Stat. 779; Mar. 9, 1928, ch. 161, 45 Stat. 251.

In subsection (a), the introductory clause is inserted for clarity. The words “at the option of the Secretary of the Army” are omitted as surplusage.

In subsection (b), the words “of the actual performance of the same” are omitted as surplusage.

Subsection (c) is substituted for the words “the most usual and direct route within such limits as to terri-

tory as the Secretary of the Army may prescribe * * * for the distance by the shortest usually traveled route from the places from which they are authorized to proceed to the camp, and for the return travel thereto”.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232, §808(c)(2), renumbered section 4413 of this title as this section.

Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 115-232, §809(a), substituted “section 7481” for “section 4411” in introductory provisions.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7484. Quartermaster and ordnance property: sales

The Secretary of the Army may sell to a person attending a school or camp established under section 7481 of this title quartermaster and ordnance property necessary for his proper equipment. Sales under this section shall be for cash.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 250, §4414; renumbered §7484 and amended Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §§808(c)(2), 809(a), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839, 1840.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
4414	10:442 (words after 3d semicolon of 1st sentence; and 2d sentence).	June 3, 1916, ch. 134, §47d (words after 3d semicolon of 1st sentence; and 2d sentence); added June 4, 1920, ch. 227, §34 (words after 3d semicolon of 1st sentence; and 2d sentence of last par.), 41 Stat. 779.

10:442 (2d sentence) is omitted, as superseded by section 10 of the Act of June 26, 1934, ch. 756, 48 Stat. 1229 (31 U.S.C. 725i), which limits credits to the replacing account to the actual cost of the items sold. The words “necessary for his proper equipment” are substituted for 10:442 (last 22 words of 1st sentence). The words “and at cost price, plus 10 per centum” are omitted to reflect Title IV of the National Security Act of 1947, as amended (63 Stat. 585), which authorized the Secretary of Defense to prescribe regulations governing the use and sale of certain inventories at cost, including applicable administrative expenses. (See opinion of the Assistant General Counsel (Fiscal Matters) of the Office of the Secretary of Defense, January 4, 1955.)

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232, §809(a), substituted “section 7481” for “section 4411”.

Pub. L. 115-232, §808(c)(2), renumbered section 4414 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800

of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7486. Academy of Health Sciences: admission of civilians in physician assistant training program

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of the Army may, pursuant to an agreement entered into with an accredited institution of higher education—

(1) permit students of the institution to attend the didactic portion of the physician assistant training program conducted by the Army Medical Department at the Academy of Health Sciences at Fort Sam Houston, Texas; and

(2) accept from the institution academic services to support the physician assistant training program at the Academy.

(b) AGREEMENT FOR EXCHANGE OF SERVICES.—An agreement entered into with an institution of higher education under this section shall require the institution, in exchange for services provided under paragraph (1) of subsection (a), to provide academic services described in paragraph (2) of such subsection that the Secretary and authorized representatives of the institution consider appropriate.

(c) SELECTION OF STUDENTS.—In consultation with the authorized representatives of the institution of higher education concerned, the Secretary shall prescribe the qualifications and methods of selection for students of the institution to receive instruction at the Academy under this section. The qualifications shall be comparable to those generally required for admission to the physician assistant training program at the Academy.

(d) RULES OF ATTENDANCE.—Except as the Secretary determines necessary, a student who receives instruction at the Academy under this section shall be subject to the same regulations governing attendance, discipline, discharge, and dismissal as apply to other persons attending the Academy.

(e) LIMITATIONS.—The Secretary shall ensure the following:

(1) That the Army Medical Department, in carrying out an agreement under this section, does not incur costs in excess of the costs that the department would incur to obtain, by means other than the agreement, academic services that are comparable to those provided by the institution pursuant to the agreement.

(2) That attendance of civilian students at the Academy under this section does not cause a decrease in the number of members of the armed forces enrolled in the physician assistant training program at the Academy.

(Added Pub. L. 105-85, div. A, title VII, § 741(a)(1), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1816, § 4416; amended Pub. L. 107-314, div. A, title X, § 1041(a)(19), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2645; renumbered § 7486, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(c)(2), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 4416 of this title as this section.

2002—Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 107-314 struck out heading and text of subsec. (f). Text read as follows:

“(1) Each year, the Secretary shall submit to Congress a report on the exchange of services under this section during the year. The report shall contain the following:

“(A) The number of civilian students who receive instruction at the Academy under this section.

“(B) An assessment of the benefits derived by the United States.

“(2) Reports are required under paragraph (1) only for years during which an agreement is in effect under this section.”

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7487. United States Army War College: acceptance of grants for faculty research for scientific, literary, and educational purposes

(a) ACCEPTANCE OF RESEARCH GRANTS.—The Secretary of the Army may authorize the Commandant of the United States Army War College to accept qualifying research grants. Any such grant may only be accepted if the work under the grant is to be carried out by a professor or instructor of the College for a scientific, literary, or educational purpose.

(b) QUALIFYING GRANTS.—A qualifying research grant under this section is a grant that is awarded on a competitive basis by an entity referred to in subsection (c) for a research project with a scientific, literary, or educational purpose.

(c) ENTITIES FROM WHICH GRANTS MAY BE ACCEPTED.—A grant may be accepted under this section only from a corporation, fund, foundation, educational institution, or similar entity that is organized and operated primarily for scientific, literary, or educational purposes.

(d) ADMINISTRATION OF GRANT FUNDS.—The Secretary shall establish an account for administering funds received as research grants under this section. The Commandant shall use the funds in the account in accordance with applicable provisions of the regulations and the terms and condition of the grants received.

(e) RELATED EXPENSES.—Subject to such limitations as may be provided in appropriations Acts, appropriations available for the Army War College may be used to pay expenses incurred by the College in applying for, and otherwise pursuing, the award of qualifying research grants.

(f) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary shall prescribe regulations for the administration of this section.

(Added Pub. L. 109-163, div. A, title V, § 522(b)(1), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3240, § 4417; renumbered § 7487, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(c)(2), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

Editorial Notes

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 7521, act Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 464, authorized Secretary of the Navy to make

partial payments during progress of work done under contract, and directed that paramount lien on thing contracted for accrues to United States on account of payments so made, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 103-355, title II, § 2001(j)(1), title X, § 10001, Oct. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 3303, 3404, subject to effective date and applicability provisions set out as a note under section 2302 of this title. See section 3808 of this title.

Prior sections 7522 to 7524 were renumbered sections 8752 to 8754 of this title, respectively.

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 4417 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

PART IV—SERVICE, SUPPLY, AND PROCUREMENT

Chap.		Sec.
763.	Procurement	7532
764.	Armaments Industrial Base	7551
765.	Issue of Serviceable Material to Armed Forces	7561
767.	Utilities and Services	7591
769.	Sale of Serviceable Material	7621
771.	Issue of Serviceable Material Other Than to Armed Forces	7652
773.	Disposal of Obsolete or Surplus Material	7682
775.	Disposition of Effects of Deceased Persons; Captured Flags	7712
776.	Army National Military Cemeteries	7721
777.	Transportation	7749
779.	Real Property	7771
781.	Military Claims	7801
783.	Accountability and Responsibility	7831

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(f)(2), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839, redesignated items for chapters 433 to 453 as 763 to 783 and redesignated section numbers 4531 to 4831 as 7532 to 7831. Section numbers were conformed to the first section appearing in each chapter after renumbering by Pub. L. 115-232 to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

2011—Pub. L. 112-81, div. A, title V, § 591(a)(2), Dec. 31, 2011, 125 Stat. 1441, added item for chapter 446.

2000—Pub. L. 106-398, § 1 [[div. A], title III, § 344(a)(2)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A-71, added item for chapter 434.

1999—Pub. L. 106-65, div. A, title VII, § 721(c)(7), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 695, substituted “Disposition” for “Inquests; Disposition” and “4712” for “4711” in item for chapter 445.

1993—Pub. L. 103-160, div. A, title VIII, § 828(b)(2), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1714, struck out item for chapter 431 “Industrial Mobilization, Research, and Development”.

CHAPTER 763—PROCUREMENT

Sec.	
7532.	Factories and arsenals: manufacture at.
7536.	Equipment: post bakeries, schools, kitchens, and mess halls.
7540.	Architectural and engineering services.
7541.	Army arsenals: treatment of unutilized or underutilized plant-capacity costs.

Sec.	
7542.	Technical data packages for large-caliber cannon: prohibition on transfers to foreign countries; exception.
7543.	Army industrial facilities: sales of manufactured articles or services outside Department of Defense.
7544.	Army industrial facilities: cooperative activities with non-Army entities.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(e)(4), (f)(1), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839, redesignated chapter 433 of this title as this chapter and items 4532 to 4544 as 7532 to 7544, respectively.

2014—Pub. L. 113-291, div. A, title III, § 323(b), Dec. 19, 2014, 128 Stat. 3343, added item 4532 and struck out former item 4532 “Factories and arsenals: manufacture at; abolition of”.

2004—Pub. L. 108-375, div. A, title III, § 353(b), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 1861, added item 4544.

2000—Pub. L. 106-398, § 1 [[div. A], title III, § 342(b)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A-65, added item 4541.

1993—Pub. L. 103-160, div. A, title I, § 158(a)(2), title VIII, § 828(a)(5), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1582, 1713, struck out items 4531 “Authorization”, 4533 “Army ration”, 4534 “Subsistence supplies: contract stipulations; place of delivery on inspection”, 4535 “Exceptional subsistence supplies: purchase without advertising”, 4537 “Military surveys and maps: assistance of United States mapping agencies”, 4538 “Unserviceable ammunition: exchange and reclamation”, and 4541 “Gratuitous services of officers of the Army Reserve” and added item 4543.

1986—Pub. L. 99-500, § 101(c) [title IX, § 9036(b)(2)], Oct. 18, 1986, 100 Stat. 1783-82, 1783-108, and Pub. L. 99-591, § 101(c) [title IX, § 9036(b)(2)], Oct. 30, 1986, 100 Stat. 3341-82, 3341-108; Pub. L. 99-661, div. A, title XII, § 1203(a)(2), Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3969, amended analysis identically adding item 4542.

1982—Pub. L. 97-258, § 2(b)(9)(A), Sept. 13, 1982, 96 Stat. 1056, added item 4541.

1970—Pub. L. 91-482, § 2A, Oct. 21, 1970, 84 Stat. 1082, struck out item 4539 “Horses and mules”.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

PILOT PROGRAM TO FACILITATE ACCESS TO ADVANCED TECHNOLOGY DEVELOPED BY SMALL BUSINESSES FOR GROUND VEHICLE SYSTEMS OF THE ARMY

Pub. L. 118-31, div. A, title II, § 232, Dec. 22, 2023, 137 Stat. 205, provided that:

“(a) PROGRAM REQUIRED.—Beginning not later than 90 days after the date of the enactment of this Act [Dec. 22, 2023], the Secretary of the Army shall carry out a pilot program under which the Secretary seeks to facilitate a contract between the Ground Vehicle Systems Center of the Army and a non-profit research institute for the purposes of improving the ability of the Center to access advanced technology developed by a small business concern (as defined under section 3 of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 632)). Any such contract shall be a commercial solutions opening contract entered into pursuant to section 3458 of title 10, United States Code.

“(b) TERMINATION.—The authority to carry out the pilot program under this section shall terminate five years after the date of the enactment of this Act.”

CONTINUATION OF SOLDIER ENHANCEMENT PROGRAM

Pub. L. 117-81, div. A, title I, § 114, Dec. 27, 2021, 135 Stat. 1567, provided that:

“(a) REQUIREMENT TO CONTINUE PROGRAM.—The Secretary of the Army, acting through the Assistant Secretary of the Army for Acquisition, Logistics, and Technology in accordance with subsection (b), shall continue to carry out the Soldier Enhancement Pro-

gram established pursuant to section 203 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Years 1990 and 1991 (Public Law 101-189; 103 Stat. 1394 [probably should be “103 Stat. 1394”]).

“(b) RESPONSIBLE OFFICIAL.—The Secretary of the Army shall designate the Assistant Secretary of the Army for Acquisition, Logistics, and Technology as the official in the Department of the Army with principal responsibility for the management of the Soldier Enhancement Program under subsection (a).

“(c) DUTIES.—The duties of the Soldier Enhancement Program shall include the identification, research, development, test, and evaluation of commercially available off-the-shelf items (as defined in section 104 of title 41, United States Code) and software applications to accelerate the efforts of the Army to integrate, modernize, and enhance weapons and equipment for use by Army soldiers, including—

- “(1) lighter, more lethal weapons; and
- “(2) support equipment, including lighter, more comfortable load-bearing equipment, field gear, combat clothing, survivability items, communications equipment, navigational aids, night vision devices, tactical power, sensors, and lasers.”

MILITARY STANDARDS FOR ARMOR MATERIALS IN VEHICLE SPECIFICATIONS

Pub. L. 117-81, div. A, title VIII, § 878, Dec. 27, 2021, 135 Stat. 1867, provided that:

“(a) IN GENERAL.—Not later than June 30, 2022, the Secretary of the Army shall establish technical specification standards for all metal and non-metal armor for incorporation into specifications for current and future armored vehicles developed or procured by the Department of the Army.

“(b) REPORT REQUIRED.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—On the date on which the standards described in subsection (a) are established under such subsection, the Secretary of the Army shall submit to the congressional defense committees [Committee on Armed Services and Committee on Appropriations of the Senate and House of Representatives] a report describing—

- “(A) the establishment of such standards; and
- “(B) the strategy for incorporating such standards as requirements for armored vehicles developed and procured by the Department of the Army.

“(2) FORM.—The report required by paragraph (1) shall be in an unclassified form, but may include a classified annex.

“(c) ARMORED VEHICLE DEFINED.—For purposes of this section, the term ‘armored vehicle’ means a tracked or wheeled tactical vehicle incorporating armor in its manufacture.”

§ 7532. Factories and arsenals: manufacture at

The Secretary of the Army shall have supplies needed for the Department of the Army made in factories or arsenals owned by the United States, so far as those factories or arsenals can make those supplies on an economical basis.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 254, § 4532; Pub. L. 113-291, div. A, title III, § 323(a), Dec. 19, 2014, 128 Stat. 3343; renumbered § 7532, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(d), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
4532(a)	5:181-4(e).	June 28, 1950, ch. 383, § 101(e), 64 Stat. 264.
4532(b)	50:55.	R.S. 1666.

The words “Except as otherwise provided by law”, in 5:181-4(e), are omitted, since there is no law within the scope of the exception. The word “made” is substituted

for the words “manufactured or produced”. The words “United States” are substituted for the word “Government”, in 5:181-4(e). The words “which he considers” are substituted for the words “as, in his judgment”, in 50:55. The words “useless or”, in 50:55, are omitted as surplusage.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 4532 of this title as this section.

2014—Pub. L. 113-291 struck out “; abolition of” after “manufacture at” in section catchline, struck out subsec. (a) designation before “The Secretary”, and struck out subsec. (b) which read as follows: “The Secretary may abolish any United States arsenal that he considers unnecessary”.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7536. Equipment: post bakeries, schools, kitchens, and mess halls

Money necessary for the following items for the use of enlisted members of the Army may be spent from appropriations for regular supplies:

- (1) Equipment for post bakeries.
- (2) Furniture, textbooks, paper, and equipment for post schools.
- (3) Tableware and mess furniture for kitchens and mess halls.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 254, § 4536; renumbered § 7536, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(d), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
4536	10:1334.	June 13, 1890, ch. 423 (1st proviso under “Quartermaster’s Department”), 26 Stat. 152.

The words “Money necessary * * * may be spent” are substituted for the words “There may be expended * * * the amounts required”. The word “bakeries” is substituted for the words “bake house to carry on post bakeries”. The words “each and all” are omitted as surplusage.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 4536 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7540. Architectural and engineering services

(a) Whenever he considers that it is advantageous to the national defense and that exist-

ing facilities of the Department of the Army are inadequate, the Secretary of the Army may, by contract or otherwise, employ the architectural or engineering services of any person outside that Department for producing and delivering designs, plans, drawings, and specifications needed for any public works or utilities project of the Department.

(b) The fee for any service under this section may not be more than 10 percent of the estimated cost, as determined by the Secretary, of the project to which it applies.

(c) Sections 305, 3324, and 7204, chapter 51, and subchapters III, IV, and VI of chapter 53 of title 5 do not apply to employment under this section.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 255, § 4540; Pub. L. 89-718, § 28, Nov. 2, 1966, 80 Stat. 1119; Pub. L. 95-454, title VII, § 703(c)(3), title VIII, § 801(a)(3)(I), Oct. 13, 1978, 92 Stat. 1217, 1222; Pub. L. 96-513, title V, § 512(16), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2930; renumbered § 7540, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(d), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839; Pub. L. 118-31, div. B, title XXVIII, § 2881(a), Dec. 22, 2023, 137 Stat. 780.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
4540(a)	5:221 (1st sentence, less last 15 words).	Aug. 7, 1939, ch. 511, § 2, 53 Stat. 1240.
4540(b)	5:221 (less 1st sentence).	
4540(c)	5:221 (last 15 words of 1st sentence).	

In subsection (a), the words “and providing that in the opinion” are omitted as covered by the words “whenever he considers”. The words “needed for” are substituted for the words “required for the accomplishment of”.

In subsection (c), reference is made in substance to the Classification Act of 1949, instead of the Classification Act of 1923 referred to in the source statute, since section 1106(a) of the Classification Act of 1949, 63 Stat. 972, provides that all references in other acts to the Classification Act of 1923 should be considered to refer to the Classification Act of 1949.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2023—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 118-31 substituted “10 percent” for “6 percent”.

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 4540 of this title as this section.

1980—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 96-513 substituted “and 7204, chapter 51, and subchapters III, IV, and VI of chapter 53 of title 5” for “5101-5115, 5331-5338, 5341, 5342, and 7204 of title 5 and subchapter VI of chapter 53 of title 5”.

1978—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 95-454, § 801(a)(3)(I), inserted reference to subchapter VI of chapter 53 of title 5.

Pub. L. 95-454, § 703(c)(3), substituted “7204” for “7154”.

1966—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 89-718 substituted “Sections 305, 3324, 5101-5115, 5331-5338, 5341, 5342, and 7154 of title 5” for “Sections 1071-1153 of title 5”.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1980 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 96-513 effective Dec. 12, 1980, see section 701(b)(3) of Pub. L. 96-513, set out as a note under section 101 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1978 AMENDMENT

Amendment by section 703(c)(3) of Pub. L. 95-454 effective 90 days after Oct. 13, 1978, see section 907 of Pub. L. 95-454, set out as a note under section 1101 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

Amendment by section 801(a)(3)(I) of Pub. L. 95-454 effective on first day of first applicable pay period beginning on or after 90th day after Oct. 13, 1978, see section 801(a)(4) of Pub. L. 95-454, set out as an Effective Date note under section 5361 of Title 5.

§ 7541. Army arsenals: treatment of unutilized or underutilized plant-capacity costs

(a) **ESTIMATE OF COSTS.**—The Secretary of the Army shall include in the budget justification documents submitted to Congress in support of the President’s budget for a fiscal year submitted under section 1105 of title 31 an estimate of the funds to be required in that fiscal year to cover unutilized and underutilized plant-capacity costs at Army arsenals.

(b) **USE OF FUNDS.**—Funds appropriated to the Secretary of the Army for a fiscal year to cover unutilized and underutilized plant-capacity costs at Army arsenals shall be used in such fiscal year only for such costs.

(c) **TREATMENT OF COSTS.**—(1) The Secretary of the Army shall not include unutilized and underutilized plant-capacity costs when evaluating the bid of an Army arsenal for purposes of the arsenal’s contracting to provide a good or service to a Government agency.

(2) When an Army arsenal is serving as a subcontractor to a private-sector entity with respect to a good or service to be provided to a Government agency, the cost charged by the arsenal shall not include unutilized and underutilized plant-capacity costs that are funded by a direct appropriation.

(d) **DEFINITIONS.**—In this section:

(1) The term “Army arsenal” means a Government-owned, Government-operated defense plant of the Department of the Army that manufactures weapons, weapon components, or both.

(2) The term “unutilized and underutilized plant-capacity costs” means the costs associated with operating and maintaining the facilities and equipment of an Army arsenal that the Secretary of the Army determines are required to be kept for mobilization needs, in those months in which the facilities and equipment are not used or are used only 20 percent or less of available work days.

(Added Pub. L. 106-398, § 1 [[div. A], title III, § 342(a)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A-64, § 4541; renumbered § 7541, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(d), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

Editorial Notes

PRIOR PROVISIONS

Prior sections 7541 to 7541b were renumbered sections 8761 to 8761b of this title, respectively.

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 4541 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7542. Technical data packages for large-caliber cannon: prohibition on transfers to foreign countries; exception

(a) GENERAL RULE.—Funds appropriated to the Department of Defense may not be used—

- (1) to transfer to a foreign country a technical data package for a defense item being manufactured or developed in an arsenal; or
- (2) to assist a foreign country in producing such a defense item.

(b) EXCEPTION.—The Secretary of the Army may use funds appropriated to the Department of Defense to transfer a technical data package, or to provide assistance, described in subsection (a) if—

- (1) the transfer or provision of assistance is to a friendly foreign country (as determined by the Secretary of Defense in consultation with the Secretary of State);
- (2) the Secretary of the Army determines that such action—
 - (A) would have a clear benefit to the preservation of the production base for the production of cannon at the arsenal concerned; and
 - (B) would not transfer technology (including production techniques) considered unique to the arsenal concerned, except as provided in subsection (e); and
- (3) the Secretary of Defense enters into an agreement with the country concerned described in subsection (c) or (d).

(c) COPRODUCTION AGREEMENTS.—An agreement under this subsection shall be in the form of a Government-to-Government Memorandum of Understanding and shall include provisions that—

- (1) prescribe the content of the technical data package or assistance to be transferred to the foreign country participating in the agreement;
- (2) require that production by the participating foreign country of the defense item to which the technical data package or assistance relates be shared with the arsenal concerned;
- (3) subject to such exceptions as may be approved under subsection (f), prohibit transfer by the participating foreign country to a third party or country of—

(A) any defense article, technical data package, technology, or assistance provided by the United States under the agreement; and

(B) any defense article produced by the participating foreign country under the agreement; and

- (4) require the Secretary of Defense to monitor compliance with the agreement and the participating foreign country to report periodically to the Secretary of Defense concerning the agreement.

(d) COOPERATIVE PROJECT AGREEMENTS.—An agreement under this subsection is a cooperative project agreement under section 27 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2767) which includes provisions that—

- (1) for development phases describe the technical data to be transferred and for the production phase prescribe the content of the technical data package or assistance to be transferred to the foreign country participating in the agreement;
- (2) require that at least the United States production of the defense item to which the technical data package or assistance relates be carried out by the arsenal concerned; and
- (3) require the Secretary of Defense to monitor compliance with the agreement.

(e) LICENSING FEES AND ROYALTIES.—The limitation in subsection (b)(2)(B) shall not apply if the technology (or production technique) transferred is subject to nonexclusive license and payment of any negotiated licensing fee or royalty that reflects the cost of development, implementation, and prove-out of the technology or production technique. Any negotiated license fee or royalty shall be placed in the operating fund of the arsenal concerned for the purpose of capital investment and technology development at that arsenal.

(f) TRANSFERS TO THIRD PARTIES.—A transfer described in subsection (c)(3) may be made if—

- (1) the defense article, technical data package, or technology to be transferred is a product of a cooperative research and development program or a cooperative project in which the United States and the participating foreign country were partners; or
- (2) the President—

(A) complies with all requirements of section 3(d) of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2753(d)) with respect to such transfer; and

(B) certifies to Congress, before the transfer, that the transfer would provide a clear benefit to the production base of the United States for large-caliber cannon.

(g) NOTICE AND REPORTS TO CONGRESS.—(1) The Secretary of the Army shall submit to Congress a notice of each agreement entered into under this section.

(2) The Secretary shall submit to Congress a semi-annual report on the operation of this section and of agreements entered into under this section.

(h) ARSENAL DEFINED.—In this section, the term “arsenal” means a Government-owned, Government-operated defense plant that manufactures large-caliber cannon.

(Added Pub. L. 99-500, §101(c) [title IX, §9036(b)(1)], Oct. 18, 1986, 100 Stat. 1783-82, 1783-107, and Pub. L. 99-591, §101(c) [title IX, §9036(b)(1)], Oct. 30, 1986, 100 Stat. 3341-82, 3341-107, §4542; Pub. L. 99-661, div. A, title XII, §1203(a)(1), Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3968; amended Pub. L. 101-189, div. A, title VIII, §806, Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1489; Pub. L. 102-190, div. A, title X, §§1061(a)(24), 1086, Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1473, 1483; renumbered §7542, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §808(d), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

Editorial Notes**CODIFICATION**

Pub. L. 99-591 is a corrected version of Pub. L. 99-500. Pub. L. 99-500, Pub. L. 99-591, and Pub. L. 99-661 added identical sections.

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 7542 was renumbered section 8762 of this title.

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 4542 of this title as this section.

1991—Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 102-190, §1086(a), substituted “friendly foreign country” for “member nation of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization or a country designated as a major non-NATO ally”.

Subsec. (c)(3). Pub. L. 102-190, §§1061(a)(24)(A), 1086(b)(1), amended par. (3) identically, substituting “subsection (f)” for “subsection (d)” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 102-190, §§1061(a)(24)(B), 1086(b)(2), amended subsec. identically, substituting “subsection (c)(3)” for “subsection (b)(3)” in introductory provisions.

1989—Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 101-189, §806(a)(1), substituted “a member nation of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization or a country designated as a major non-NATO ally” for “a friendly foreign country”.

Subsec. (b)(2)(B). Pub. L. 101-189, §806(a)(2), inserted “, except as provided in subsection (e)” after “arsenal concerned”.

Subsec. (b)(3). Pub. L. 101-189, §806(a)(3), inserted “or (d)” after “subsection (c)”.

Subsecs. (d), (e). Pub. L. 101-189, §806(b)(2), added subsecs. (d) and (e). Former subsecs. (d) and (e) redesignated (f) and (g), respectively.

Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 101-189, §806(b)(1), redesignated subsec. (d) as (f). Former subsec. (f) redesignated (h).

Subsec. (f)(1). Pub. L. 101-189, §806(c), inserted “or a cooperative project” after “cooperative research and development program”.

Subsecs. (g), (h). Pub. L. 101-189, §806(b)(1), redesignated subsecs. (e) and (f) as (g) and (h), respectively.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries**EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT**

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE

Pub. L. 99-500, §101(c) [title IX, §9036(c)], Oct. 18, 1986, 100 Stat. 1783-82, 1783-108, Pub. L. 99-591, §101(c) [title IX, §9036(c)], Oct. 30, 1986, 100 Stat. 3341-82, 3341-108, and Pub. L. 99-661, div. A, title XII, §1203(b), Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3969, provided that: “Section 4542 [now 7542] of title 10, United States Code, as added by subsection (a), shall apply with respect to funds appropriated for fiscal years after fiscal year 1986.”

RULE OF CONSTRUCTION FOR DUPLICATE AUTHORIZATION AND APPROPRIATION PROVISIONS OF PUBLIC LAWS 99-500, 99-591, AND 99-661

For rule of construction for certain duplicate provisions of Public Laws 99-500, 99-591, and 99-661, see Pub. L. 100-26, §6, Apr. 21, 1987, 101 Stat. 274, set out as a note under section 101 of this title.

§ 7543. Army industrial facilities: sales of manufactured articles or services outside Department of Defense

(a) **AUTHORITY TO SELL OUTSIDE DOD.**—Regulations under section 2208(h) of this title shall

authorize a working-capital funded Army industrial facility (including a Department of the Army arsenal) that manufactures large caliber cannons, gun mounts, recoil mechanisms, ammunition, munitions, or components thereof to sell manufactured articles or services to a person outside the Department of Defense if—

(1) in the case of an article, the article is sold to a United States manufacturer, assembler, developer, or other concern—

(A) for use in developing new products;

(B) for incorporation into items to be sold to, or to be used in a contract with, an agency of the United States;

(C) for incorporation into items to be sold to, or to be used in a contract with, or to be used for purposes of soliciting a contract with, a friendly foreign government; or

(D) for use in commercial products;

(2) in the case of an article, the purchaser is determined by the Department of Defense to be qualified to carry out the proposed work involving the article to be purchased;

(3) the sale is to be made on a basis that does not interfere with performance of work by the facility for the Department of Defense or for a contractor of the Department of Defense;

(4) in the case of services, the services are related to an article authorized to be sold under this section and are to be performed in the United States for the purchaser;

(5) the Secretary of the Army determines that the articles or services are not available from a commercial source located in the United States;

(6) the purchaser of an article or service agrees to hold harmless and indemnify the United States, except in a case of willful misconduct or gross negligence, from any claim for damages or injury to any person or property arising out of the article or service;

(7) the article to be sold can be manufactured, or the service to be sold can be substantially performed, by the industrial facility with only incidental subcontracting;

(8) it is in the public interest to manufacture such article or perform such service; and

(9) the sale will not interfere with performance of the military mission of the industrial facility.

(b) **ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS.**—The regulations shall also—

(1) require that the authority to sell articles or services under the regulations be exercised at the level of the commander of the major subordinate command of the Army with responsibility over the facility concerned;

(2) authorize a purchaser of articles or services to use advance incremental funding to pay for the articles or services; and

(3) in the case of a sale of commercial articles or commercial services in accordance with subsection (a) by a facility that manufactures large caliber cannons, gun mounts, or recoil mechanisms, or components thereof, authorize such facility—

(A) to charge the buyer, at a minimum, the variable costs that are associated with the commercial articles or commercial services sold;

(B) to enter into a firm, fixed-price contract or, if agreed by the buyer, a cost reimbursement contract for the sale; and

(C) to develop and maintain (from sources other than appropriated funds) working capital to be available for paying design costs, planning costs, procurement costs, and other costs associated with the commercial articles or commercial services sold.

(c) RELATIONSHIP TO ARMS EXPORT CONTROL ACT.—Nothing in this section shall be construed to affect the application of the export controls provided for in section 38 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2778) to items which incorporate or are produced through the use of an article sold under this section.

(d) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) The term “commercial article” means an article that is usable for a nondefense purpose.

(2) The term “commercial service” means a service that is usable for a nondefense purpose.

(3) The term “advance incremental funding”, with respect to a sale of articles or services, means a series of partial payments for the articles or services that includes—

(A) one or more partial payments before the commencement of work or the incurring of costs in connection with the production of the articles or the performance of the services, as the case may be; and

(B) subsequent progress payments that result in full payment being completed as the required work is being completed.

(4) The term “variable costs”, with respect to sales of articles or services, means the costs that are expected to fluctuate directly with the volume of sales and—

(A) in the case of articles, the volume of production necessary to satisfy the sales orders; or

(B) in the case of services, the extent of the services sold.

(Added Pub. L. 103-160, div. A, title I, § 158(a)(1), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1581, § 4543; amended Pub. L. 103-337, div. A, title I, § 141, Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2688; renumbered § 7543, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(d), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

Editorial Notes

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 7543 was renumbered section 8763 of this title.

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 4543 of this title as this section.

1994—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 103-337 struck out “non-defense-related commercial” after “sell manufactured” in introductory provisions and added pars. (5) to (9).

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

REGULATIONS

Pub. L. 103-160, div. A, title I, § 158(c), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1582, provided that: “Regulations under sub-

section (b) of section 4543 [now 7543] of title 10, United States Code, as added by subsection (a), shall be prescribed not later than 30 days after the date of the enactment of this Act [Nov. 30, 1993].”

PILOT PROGRAM ON SALES OF MANUFACTURED ARTICLES AND SERVICES OF CERTAIN ARMY INDUSTRIAL FACILITIES WITHOUT REGARD TO AVAILABILITY FROM DOMESTIC SOURCES

Pub. L. 107-314, div. A, title I, § 111(c), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2473, directed the Inspector General of the Department of Defense to review the experience under the pilot program carried out under section 141 of Pub. L. 105-85 (formerly set out below) and, not later than July 1, 2003, submit to Congress a report on the results of the review.

Pub. L. 105-85, div. A, title I, § 141, Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1652, as amended by Pub. L. 106-65, div. A, title I, § 115, Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 533; Pub. L. 107-107, div. A, title I, § 112, Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1029; Pub. L. 107-314, div. A, title I, § 111(a), (b), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2473; Pub. L. 108-375, div. A, title VIII, § 844, Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 2019, provided that during fiscal years 1998 through 2009, the Secretary of the Army was to carry out a pilot program to test the efficacy and appropriateness of selling manufactured articles and services of Army industrial facilities under this section without regard to the availability of the articles and services from United States commercial sources, with a report due to Congress by the Inspector General by July 1, 1999.

§ 7544. Army industrial facilities: cooperative activities with non-Army entities

(a) COOPERATIVE ARRANGEMENTS AUTHORIZED.—A working-capital funded Army industrial facility may enter into a contract or other cooperative arrangement with a non-Army entity to carry out with the non-Army entity a military or commercial project described in subsection (b), subject to the conditions prescribed in subsection (c).

(b) AUTHORIZED ACTIVITIES.—A cooperative arrangement entered into by an Army industrial facility under subsection (a) may provide for any of the following activities:

(1) The sale of articles manufactured by the facility or services performed by the facility to persons outside the Department of the Army.

(2) The performance of work by a non-Army entity at the facility.

(3) The performance of work by the facility for a non-Army entity.

(4) The sharing of work by the facility and a non-Army entity.

(5) The leasing, or use under a facilities use contract or otherwise, of the facility (including excess capacity) or equipment (including excess equipment) of the facility by a non-Army entity.

(6) The preparation and submission of joint offers by the facility and a non-Army entity for competitive procurements entered into with Federal agency.

(c) CONDITIONS.—An activity authorized by subsection (b) may be carried out at an Army industrial facility under a cooperative arrangement entered into under subsection (a) only under the following conditions:

(1) In the case of an article to be manufactured or services to be performed by the facility, the articles can be substantially manufac-

tured, or the services can be substantially performed, by the facility without subcontracting for more than incidental performance.

(2) The activity does not interfere with performance of—

- (A) work by the facility for the Department of Defense; or
- (B) a military mission of the facility.

(3) The activity meets one of the following objectives:

- (A) Maximized utilization of the capacity of the facility.
- (B) Reduction or elimination of the cost of ownership of the facility.
- (C) Reduction in the cost of manufacturing or maintaining Department of Defense products at the facility.
- (D) Preservation of skills or equipment related to a core competency of the facility.

(4) The non-Army entity agrees to hold harmless and indemnify the United States from any liability or claim for damages or injury to any person or property arising out of the activity, including any damages or injury arising out of a decision by the Secretary of the Army or the Secretary of Defense to suspend or terminate an activity, or any portion thereof, during a war or national emergency or to require the facility to perform other work or provide other services on a priority basis, except—

- (A) in any case of willful misconduct or gross negligence; and
- (B) in the case of a claim by a purchaser of articles or services under this section that damages or injury arose from the failure of the United States to comply with quality, schedule, or cost performance requirements in the contract to carry out the activity.

(d) **ARRANGEMENT METHODS AND AUTHORITIES.**—To establish a cooperative arrangement under subsection (a) with a non-Army entity, the approval authority described in subsection (f) for an Army industrial facility may—

- (1) enter into a firm, fixed-price contract (or, if agreed to by the non-Army entity, a cost reimbursement contract) for a sale of articles or services or use of equipment or facilities;
- (2) enter into a multiyear contract for a period not to exceed five years, unless a longer period is specifically authorized by law;
- (3) charge the non-Army entity the amounts necessary to recover the full costs of the articles or services provided, including capital improvement costs, and equipment depreciation costs associated with providing the articles, services, equipment, or facilities;
- (4) authorize the non-Army entity to use incremental funding to pay for the articles, services, or use of equipment or facilities; and
- (5) accept payment-in-kind.

(e) **PROCEEDS CREDITED TO WORKING CAPITAL FUND.**—The proceeds received from the sale of an article or service pursuant to a contract or other cooperative arrangement under this section shall be credited to the working capital fund that incurs the cost of manufacturing the article or performing the service.

(f) **APPROVAL AUTHORITY.**—The authority of an Army industrial facility to enter into a coopera-

tive arrangement under subsection (a) shall be exercised at the level of the commander of the major subordinate command of the Army that has responsibility for the facility. The commander may approve such an arrangement on a case-by-case basis or a class basis.

(g) **COMMERCIAL SALES.**—Except in the case of work performed for the Department of Defense, for a contract of the Department of Defense, for foreign military sales, or for authorized foreign direct commercial sales (defense articles or defense services sold to a foreign government or international organization under export controls), a sale of articles or services may be made under this section only if the approval authority described in subsection (f) determines that the articles or services are not available from a commercial source located in the United States in the required quantity or quality, or within the time required.

(h) **EXCLUSION FROM DEPOT-LEVEL MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR PERCENTAGE LIMITATION.**—Amounts expended for the performance of a depot-level maintenance and repair workload by non-Federal Government personnel at an Army industrial facility shall not be counted for purposes of applying the percentage limitation in section 2466(a) of this title if the personnel are provided by a non-Army entity pursuant to a cooperative arrangement entered into under subsection (a).

(i) **RELATIONSHIP TO OTHER LAWS.**—Nothing in this section shall be construed to affect the application of—

- (1) foreign military sales and the export controls provided for in sections 30 and 38 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2770 and 2778) to activities of a cooperative arrangement entered into under subsection (a); and
- (2) section 2667 of this title to leases of non-excess property in the administration of such an arrangement.

(j) **DEFINITIONS.**—In this section:

- (1) The term “Army industrial facility” includes an ammunition plant, an arsenal, a depot, and a manufacturing plant.
- (2) The term “non-Army entity” includes the following:

- (A) A Federal agency (other than the Department of the Army).
- (B) An entity in industry or commercial sales.
- (C) A State or political subdivision of a State.
- (D) An institution of higher education or vocational training institution.

(3) The term “incremental funding” means a series of partial payments that—

- (A) are made as the work on manufacture or articles is being performed or services are being performed or equipment or facilities are used, as the case may be; and
- (B) result in full payment being completed as the required work is being completed.

(4) The term “full costs”, with respect to articles or services provided under a cooperative arrangement entered into under subsection (a), means the variable costs and the fixed costs that are directly related to the production of the articles or the provision of the services.

(5) The term “variable costs” means the costs that are expected to fluctuate directly with the volume of sales or services provided or the use of equipment or facilities.

(Added Pub. L. 108–375, div. A, title III, § 353(a), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 1859, § 4544; amended Pub. L. 109–163, div. A, title III, § 321, Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3191; Pub. L. 109–364, div. A, title X, § 1071(a)(29), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2399; Pub. L. 110–181, div. A, title III, § 328(a), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 66; Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title III, § 324(a), Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2253; Pub. L. 112–81, div. A, title III, § 323(a), Dec. 31, 2011, 125 Stat. 1362; renumbered § 7544, Pub. L. 115–232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(d), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

Editorial Notes

PRIOR PROVISIONS

Prior sections 7544 to 7547 were renumbered sections 8764 to 8767 of this title, respectively.

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115–232 renumbered section 4544 of this title as this section.

2011—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 112–81, § 323(a)(1), struck out second sentence which read as follows: “This authority may be used to enter into not more than eight contracts or cooperative agreements in addition to the contracts and cooperative agreements in place as of the date of the enactment of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2008 (Public Law 110–181).”

Subsec. (k). Pub. L. 112–81, § 323(a)(2), struck out subsec. (k). Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “The authority to enter into a cooperative arrangement under subsection (a) expires September 30, 2014.”

2009—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 111–84 inserted “in addition to the contracts and cooperative agreements in place as of the date of the enactment of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2008 (Public Law 110–181)” after “not more than eight contracts or cooperative agreements”.

2008—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 110–181, § 328(a)(1), inserted at end “This authority may be used to enter into not more than eight contracts or cooperative agreements.”

Subsec. (k). Pub. L. 110–181, § 328(a)(2), substituted “2014” for “2009”.

2006—Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 109–364 substituted “Arrangement” for “Arrangement” in heading.

Pub. L. 109–163, § 321(b)(1), substituted “subsection (f)” for “subsection (e)” in introductory provisions.

Subsecs. (e), (f). Pub. L. 109–163, § 321(b)(2), (3), added subsec. (e) and redesignated former subsec. (e) as (f). Former subsec. (f) redesignated (g).

Subsec. (g). Pub. L. 109–163, § 321(b)(4), substituted “subsection (f)” for “subsection (e)”.

Pub. L. 109–163, § 321(b)(2), redesignated subsec. (f) as (g). Former subsec. (g) redesignated (h).

Subsecs. (h), (i). Pub. L. 109–163, § 321(b)(2), redesignated subsecs. (g) and (h) as (h) and (i), respectively. Former subsec. (i) redesignated (j).

Subsec. (j). Pub. L. 109–163, § 321(b)(2), redesignated subsec. (i) as (j). Former subsec. (j) redesignated (k).

Pub. L. 109–163, § 321(a), substituted “September 30, 2009.” for “September 30, 2009, and arrangements entered into under such subsection shall terminate not later than that date.”

Subsec. (k). Pub. L. 109–163, § 321(b)(2), redesignated subsec. (j) as (k).

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115–232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800

of Pub. L. 115–232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

CHAPTER 764—ARMAMENTS INDUSTRIAL BASE

Sec.	Definitions.
7551.	Policy.
7552.	Armament Retooling and Manufacturing Support Initiative.
7553.	Property management contracts and leases.
7554.	ARMS Initiative loan guarantee program.
7555.	

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115–232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(e)(4), (f)(1), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839, redesignated chapter 434 of this title as this chapter and items 4551 to 4555 as 7551 to 7555, respectively.

§ 7551. Definitions

In this chapter:

(1) The term “ARMS Initiative” means the Armament Retooling and Manufacturing Support Initiative authorized by this chapter.

(2) The term “eligible facility” means a Government-owned, contractor-operated ammunition manufacturing facility, or a Government-owned, contractor-operated depot for the storage, maintenance, renovation, or demilitarization of ammunition, of the Department of the Army that is in an active, inactive, layaway, or caretaker status.

(3) The term “property manager” includes any person or entity managing an eligible facility made available under the ARMS Initiative through a property management contract.

(4) The term “property management contract” includes facility use contracts, site management contracts, leases, and other agreements entered into under the authority of this chapter.

(5) The term “Secretary” means the Secretary of the Army.

(Added Pub. L. 106–398, § 1 [[div. A], title III, § 344(a)(1)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–67, § 4551; amended Pub. L. 109–163, div. A, title III, § 323(a), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3193; renumbered § 7551, Pub. L. 115–232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(d), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115–232 renumbered section 4551 of this title as this section.

2006—Par. (2). Pub. L. 109–163, § 323(a), inserted “, or a Government-owned, contractor-operated depot for the storage, maintenance, renovation, or demilitarization of ammunition,” after “manufacturing facility”.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115–232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115–232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

GUIDANCE REGARDING USE OF ORGANIC INDUSTRIAL BASE

Pub. L. 115–91, div. A, title III, § 323, Dec. 12, 2017, 131 Stat. 1353, provided that: “Not later than 90 days after

the date of the enactment of this Act [Dec. 12, 2017], the Secretary of the Army shall establish clear and prescriptive guidance on the process for conducting make-or-buy analyses for Army requirements, including the use of the organic industrial base.”

INCLUSION OF CERTAIN INDUSTRIAL PLANTS IN THE ARMAMENT RETOOLING AND MANUFACTURING SUPPORT INITIATIVE

Pub. L. 114–328, div. A, title III, § 323, Dec. 23, 2016, 130 Stat. 2076, as amended by Pub. L. 115–232, div. A, title VIII, § 809(b)(8), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1841, provided that: “During the five-year period beginning on the date of the enactment of this Act [Dec. 23, 2016], the Secretary of Defense may treat a Government-owned, contractor-operated industrial plant of the Department of Defense as an eligible facility under section 7551(2) of title 10, United States Code.”

CONSIDERATION OF ARMY ARSENALS’ CAPABILITIES TO FULFILL MANUFACTURING REQUIREMENTS

Pub. L. 113–66, div. A, title III, § 323, Dec. 26, 2013, 127 Stat. 733, provided that:

“(a) CONSIDERATION OF CAPABILITY OF ARSENALS.—When undertaking a make-or-buy analysis, a program executive officer or program manager of a military service or Defense Agency shall consider the capability of arsenals owned by the United States to fulfill a manufacturing requirement.

“(b) NOTIFICATION OF SOLICITATIONS.—Not later than 180 days after the date of the enactment of this Act [Dec. 26, 2013], the Secretary of Defense shall establish and begin implementation of a system for ensuring that the arsenals owned by the United States are notified of any solicitation that fulfills a manufacturing requirement for which there is no or limited domestic commercial source and which may be appropriate for manufacturing within an arsenal owned by the United States.”

§ 7552. Policy

It is the policy of the United States—

(1) to encourage, to the maximum extent practicable, commercial firms to use Government-owned, contractor-operated ammunition manufacturing, storage, maintenance, renovation, and demilitarization facilities of the Department of the Army;

(2) to use such facilities for supporting programs, projects, policies, and initiatives that promote competition in the private sector of the United States economy and that advance United States interests in the global marketplace;

(3) to increase the manufacture of products inside the United States;

(4) to support policies and programs that provide manufacturers with incentives to assist the United States in making more efficient and economical use of eligible facilities for commercial purposes;

(5) to provide, as appropriate, small businesses (including socially and economically disadvantaged small business concerns and new small businesses) with incentives that encourage those businesses to undertake manufacturing and other industrial processing activities that contribute to the prosperity of the United States;

(6) to encourage the creation of jobs through increased investment in the private sector of the United States economy;

(7) to foster a more efficient, cost-effective, and adaptable armaments industry in the United States;

(8) to achieve, with respect to armaments manufacturing, storage, maintenance, renovation, and demilitarization capacity, an optimum level of readiness of the national technology and industrial base within the United States that is consistent with the projected threats to the national security of the United States and the projected emergency requirements of the armed forces; and

(9) to encourage facility use contracting where feasible.

(Added Pub. L. 106–398, § 1 [[div. A], title III, § 344(a)(1)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–67, § 4552; amended Pub. L. 109–163, div. A, title III, § 323(c), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3194; renumbered § 7552, Pub. L. 115–232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(d), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115–232 renumbered section 4552 of this title as this section.

2006—Pars. (1), (8). Pub. L. 109–163 inserted “, storage, maintenance, renovation, and demilitarization” after “manufacturing”.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115–232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115–232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7553. Armament Retooling and Manufacturing Support Initiative

(a) AUTHORITY FOR INITIATIVE.—The Secretary may carry out a program to be known as the “Armament Retooling and Manufacturing Support Initiative”.

(b) PURPOSES.—The purposes of the ARMS Initiative are as follows:

(1) To encourage commercial firms, to the maximum extent practicable, to use eligible facilities for commercial purposes.

(2) To increase the opportunities for small businesses (including socially and economically disadvantaged small business concerns and new small businesses) to use eligible facilities for those purposes.

(3) To maintain in the United States a work force having the skills necessary to meet industrial emergency planned requirements for national security purposes.

(4) To demonstrate innovative business practices, to support Department of Defense acquisition reform, and to serve as both a model and a laboratory for future defense conversion initiatives of the Department of Defense.

(5) To the maximum extent practicable, to allow the operation of eligible facilities to be rapidly responsive to the forces of free market competition.

(6) To reduce or eliminate the cost of Government ownership of eligible facilities, including the costs of operations and maintenance, the costs of environmental remediation, and other costs.

(7) To reduce the cost of products of the Department of Defense produced at eligible facilities.

(8) To leverage private investment at eligible facilities through long-term facility use contracts, property management contracts, leases, or other agreements that support and advance the policies and purposes of this chapter, for the following activities:

- (A) Recapitalization of plant and equipment.
- (B) Environmental remediation.
- (C) Promotion of commercial business ventures.
- (D) Other activities approved by the Secretary.

(9) To foster cooperation between the Department of the Army, property managers, commercial interests, and State and local agencies in the implementation of sustainable development strategies and investment in eligible facilities made available for purposes of the ARMS Initiative.

(10) To reduce or eliminate the cost of asset disposal that would be incurred if property at an eligible facility was declared excess to the needs of the Department of the Army.

(c) **AVAILABILITY OF FACILITIES.**—The Secretary may make any eligible facility available for the purposes of the ARMS Initiative.

(d) **CONSIDERATION FOR LEASES.**—Section 1302 of title 40 shall not apply to uses of property or facilities in accordance with the ARMS Initiative.

(e) **PROGRAM SUPPORT.**—(1) Funds appropriated for purposes of the ARMS Initiative may be used for administrative support and management.

(2) A full annual accounting of such expenses for each fiscal year shall be provided to the Committee on Armed Services and the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate and the Committee on Armed Services and the Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representatives not later than March 30 of the following fiscal year.

(Added Pub. L. 106-398, §1 [[div. A], title III, §344(a)(1)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A-68, §4553; amended Pub. L. 108-178, §4(b)(5), Dec. 15, 2003, 117 Stat. 2641; Pub. L. 109-163, div. A, title III, §323(d), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3194; renumbered §7553, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §808(d), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 4553 of this title as this section.

2006—Subsec. (b)(3). Pub. L. 109-163 struck out “in manufacturing processes that are” after “having the skills”.

2003—Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 108-178 substituted “Section 1302 of title 40” for “Section 321 of the Act of June 30, 1932 (40 U.S.C. 303b)”.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2003 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 108-178 effective Aug. 21, 2002, see section 5 of Pub. L. 108-178, set out as a note under

section 5334 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

§ 7554. Property management contracts and leases

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—In the case of each eligible facility that is made available for the ARMS Initiative, the Secretary—

(1) shall make full use of facility use contracts, leases, and other such commercial contractual instruments as may be appropriate;

(2) shall evaluate, on the basis of efficiency, cost, emergency mobilization requirements, and the goals and purposes of the ARMS Initiative, the procurement of services from the property manager, including maintenance, operation, modification, infrastructure, environmental restoration and remediation, and disposal of ammunition manufacturing assets, and other services; and

(3) may, in carrying out paragraphs (1) and (2)—

(A) enter into contracts, and provide for subcontracts, for terms up to 25 years, as the Secretary considers appropriate and consistent with the needs of the Department of the Army and the goals and purposes of the ARMS Initiative; and

(B) use procedures that are authorized to be used under section 3204(a)(5) of this title when the contractor or subcontractor is a source specified in law.

(b) **CONSIDERATION FOR USE.**—(1) To the extent provided in a contract entered into under this section for the use of property at an eligible facility that is accountable under the contract, the Secretary may accept consideration for such use that is, in whole or in part, in a form other than—

- (A) rental payments; or
- (B) revenue generated at the facility.

(2) Forms of consideration acceptable under paragraph (1) for a use of an eligible facility or any property at an eligible facility include the following:

(A) The improvement, maintenance, protection, repair, and restoration of the facility, the property, or any property within the boundaries of the installation where the facility is located.

(B) Reductions in overhead costs.

(C) Reductions in product cost.

(D) The demilitarization and storage of conventional ammunition.

(3) The authority under paragraph (1) may be exercised without regard to section 3302(b) of title 31 and any other provision of law.

(Added Pub. L. 106-398, §1 [[div. A], title III, §344(a)(1)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A-69, §4554; amended Pub. L. 109-163, div. A, title III, §323(b), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3194; renumbered §7554, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §808(d), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839; Pub. L. 116-283, div. A, title XVIII, §1883(b)(2), Jan. 1, 2021, 134 Stat. 4294.)

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2021—Subsec. (a)(3)(B). Pub. L. 116-283 substituted “section 3204(a)(5)” for “section 2304(c)(5)”.

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 4554 of this title as this section.

2006—Subsec. (b)(2)(D). Pub. L. 109-163 added subpar. (D).

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2021 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 116-283 effective Jan. 1, 2022, with additional provisions for delayed implementation and applicability of existing law, see section 1801(d) of Pub. L. 116-283, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

TEMPORARY AUTHORITY TO EXTEND CONTRACTS AND LEASES UNDER THE ARMS INITIATIVE

Pub. L. 114-92, div. A, title III, §343, Nov. 25, 2015, 129 Stat. 794, as amended by Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §809(b)(9), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1841; Pub. L. 117-81, div. A, title III, §374, Dec. 27, 2021, 135 Stat. 1667, provided that: “Contracts or subcontracts entered into pursuant to section 7554(a)(3)(A) of title 10, United States Code, on or before November 25, 2025, may include an option to extend the term of the contract or subcontract for an additional 25 years.”

§ 7555. ARMS Initiative loan guarantee program

(a) **PROGRAM AUTHORIZED.**—Subject to subsection (b), the Secretary may carry out a loan guarantee program to encourage commercial firms to use eligible facilities under this chapter. Under any such program, the Secretary may guarantee the repayment of any loan made to a commercial firm to fund, in whole or in part, the establishment of a commercial activity to use an eligible facility under this chapter.

(b) **ADVANCED BUDGET AUTHORITY.**—Loan guarantees under this section may not be committed except to the extent that appropriations of budget authority to cover their costs are made in advance, as required by section 504 of the Federal Credit Reform Act of 1990 (2 U.S.C. 661c).

(c) **PROGRAM ADMINISTRATION.**—(1) The Secretary may enter into an agreement with any of the officials named in paragraph (2) under which that official may, for the purposes of this section—

- (A) process applications for loan guarantees;
- (B) guarantee repayment of loans; and

(C) provide any other services to the Secretary to administer the loan guarantee program.

(2) The officials referred to in paragraph (1) are as follows:

(A) The Administrator of the Small Business Administration.

(B) The head of any appropriate agency in the Department of Agriculture, including—

- (i) the Administrator of the Farmers Home Administration; and
- (ii) the Administrator of the Rural Development Administration.

(3) Each official authorized to do so under an agreement entered into under paragraph (1) may guarantee loans under this section to commer-

cial firms of any size, notwithstanding any limitations on the size of applicants imposed on other loan guarantee programs that the official administers.

(4) To the extent practicable, each official processing loan guarantee applications under this section pursuant to an agreement entered into under paragraph (1) shall use the same processing procedures as the official uses for processing loan guarantee applications under other loan guarantee programs that the official administers.

(d) **LOAN LIMITS.**—The maximum amount of loan principal guaranteed during a fiscal year under this section may not exceed—

- (1) \$20,000,000, with respect to any single borrower; and

- (2) \$320,000,000 with respect to all borrowers.

(e) **TRANSFER OF FUNDS.**—The Secretary may transfer to an official providing services under subsection (c), and that official may accept, such funds as may be necessary to administer the loan guarantee program under this section.

(Added Pub. L. 106-398, §1 [[div. A], title III, §344(a)(1)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A-70, §4555; renumbered §7555, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §808(d), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 4555 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

CHAPTER 765—ISSUE OF SERVICEABLE MATERIAL TO ARMED FORCES

Sec.	
7561.	Rations.
7562.	Clothing.
7563.	Clothing: replacement when destroyed to prevent contagion.
7564.	Navy and Marine Corps: camp equipment and transportation; when on shore duty with Army.
7565.	Colors, standards, and guidons of demobilized organizations: disposition.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §808(e)(4), (f)(1), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839, redesignated chapter 435 of this title as this chapter and items 4561 to 4565 as 7561 to 7565, respectively.

§ 7561. Rations

(a) The President may prescribe the components, and the quantities thereof, of the Army ration. He may direct the issue of equivalent articles in place of the prescribed components whenever, in his opinion, economy and the health and comfort of the members of the Army so require.

(b) Under the direction of the Secretary of the Army, the branch, office, or officer designated by him shall issue the components of the Army ration.

(c) An enlisted member of the Army on active duty is entitled to one ration daily. The emergency ration, when issued, is in addition to the regular ration.

(d) Fresh or preserved fruits, milk, butter, and eggs necessary for the proper diet of the sick in hospitals shall be provided under regulations prescribed by the Surgeon General and approved by the Secretary.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 255, § 4561; renumbered § 7561, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(d), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
4561(a)	10:724.	R.S. 1141 (as applicable to issue); June 28, 1950, ch. 383, § 402(a), 64 Stat. 272.
4561(b)	10:1195a (as applicable to issue).	Feb. 2, 1901, ch. 192, § 40, 31 Stat. 758.
4561(c)	10:716b.	R.S. 1293; July 16, 1892, ch. 195 (last 15 words before proviso under “Subsistence of the Army”), 27 Stat. 178.
4561(d)	10:725.	Mar. 2, 1907, ch. 2511 (1st proviso under “Subsistence Department”), 34 Stat. 1165.
	10:726.	R.S. 1175.

In subsection (a), the words “the components, and the quantities thereof” are substituted for the words “the kinds and quantities of the component articles”. The words “substitutive” and “a due regard” are omitted as surplusage.

In subsection (b), the words “the components of the Army ration” are substituted for the words “such supplies as enter into the composition of the ration”.

In subsection (c), the words “on active duty” are inserted for clarity. The words “under such regulations as may be prescribed by the Secretary of the Army”, in 10:725, are omitted, since the Secretary has inherent authority to issue regulations appropriate to exercising his statutory functions. The words “or reserve”, “prescribed for use on emergent occasions”, and “furnished”, in 10:725, are omitted as surplusage.

In subsection (d), the words “Such quantities of” and “may be allowed” are omitted as surplusage.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 4561 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

Executive Documents

DELEGATION OF AUTHORITY

Authority of President under subsec. (a) of this section to prescribe uniform military ration applicable to Army delegated to Secretary of Defense by section 3(a) of Ex. Ord. No. 12781, Nov. 20, 1991, 56 F.R. 59203, set out as a note under section 301 of Title 3, The President.

§ 7562. Clothing

The President may prescribe the quantity and kind of clothing to be issued annually to members of the Army.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 256, § 4562; renumbered § 7562, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(d), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
4562	10:831.	R.S. 1296 (less 1st 9 words).

The words “members of the Army” are substituted for the words “troops of the United States”.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 4562 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7563. Clothing: replacement when destroyed to prevent contagion

Upon the recommendation of the Surgeon General, the Secretary of the Army may order a gratuitous issue of clothing to any enlisted member of the Army who has had a contagious disease, and to any hospital attendant who attended him while he had that disease, to replace clothing destroyed by order of an officer of the Medical Corps to prevent contagion.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 256, § 4563; renumbered § 7563, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(d), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
4563	10:834.	R.S. 1298.

The words “enlisted member” are substituted for the word “soldiers”. The words “any articles of their” are omitted as surplusage. The words “while he had that disease” are inserted for clarity. The words “an officer of the Medical Corps” are substituted for the words “proper medical officers”.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 4563 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7564. Navy and Marine Corps: camp equipment and transportation; when on shore duty with Army

While any detachment of the Navy or Marine Corps is on shore duty in cooperation with troops of the Army, the officer of the Army designated by the Secretary of the Army shall, upon the requisition of the officer of the Navy or Marine Corps in command of the detachment, issue rations and camp equipment, and furnish transportation, to that detachment.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 256, §4564; renumbered §7564, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §808(d), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
4564	10:1259d. 10:1259e. 34:541.	R.S. 1143; June 28, 1950, ch. 383, §402(a), 64 Stat. 272. R.S. 1135; June 28, 1950, ch. 383, §402(a), 64 Stat. 272.

The words “While * * * on shore duty” are substituted for the words “under orders to act on shore”, in 10:1259d and 1259e, and 34:541. The words “branch, office, or” and “during the time such detachment is so acting or proceeding to act”, in 10:1259d and 1259e, and 34:541, are omitted as surplusage. The words “their baggage, provisions, and cannon”, in 10:1259e and 34:541, are omitted as surplusage. The words “and shall furnish the naval officer commanding any such detachment, and his necessary aides, with horses, accouterments, and forage”, in 10:1259e and 34:541, are omitted as obsolete.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 4564 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7565. Colors, standards, and guidons of demobilized organizations: disposition

(a) The Secretary of the Army may dispose of colors, standards, and guidons of demobilized organizations of the Army, as follows:

(1) Those brought into Federal service by the Army National Guard of a State may be returned to that State upon the request of its governor.

(2) Those that cannot be returned under clause (1) may, upon the request of its governor, be sent to the State that, as determined by the Secretary, furnished the majority of members of the organization when it was formed.

Those that cannot be returned or sent under clause (1) or (2) of this subsection shall be delivered to the Secretary for such national use as the Secretary may direct.

(b) Title to colors, standards, and guidons of demobilized organizations of the Army remains in the United States.

(c) No color, standard, or guidon may be disposed of under this section unless provision satisfactory to the Secretary has been made for its preservation and care.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 256, §4565; Pub. L. 89-718, §29, Nov. 2, 1966, 80 Stat. 1119; renumbered §7565, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §808(d), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
4565(a)	5:202 (less 3d and last sentences).	Mar. 4, 1921, ch. 166, §2, 41 Stat. 1438.
4565(b)	5:202 (3d sentence).	
4565(c)	5:202 (last sentence).	

In subsection (a), the words “Any which were used during their service by such organizations and” are omitted as surplusage. The first 15 words of the last sentence are substituted for 5:202 (1st 45 words of 2d sentence).

Editorial Notes

PRIOR PROVISIONS

Prior sections 7571 to 7573 were renumbered sections 8771 to 8773 of this title, respectively.

Prior sections 7574 and 7575 were repealed by Pub. L. 93-166, title V, §509(d), Nov. 29, 1973, 87 Stat. 678.

Section 7574, acts Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 468; Aug. 30, 1957, Pub. L. 85-241, title IV, §404(b), 71 Stat. 556; Aug. 10, 1959, Pub. L. 86-149, title IV, §410(b), 73 Stat. 321; July 27, 1962, Pub. L. 87-554, title V, §504(b), (d), 76 Stat. 239; Nov. 7, 1963, Pub. L. 88-174, title V, §503, 77 Stat. 325; Dec. 5, 1969, Pub. L. 91-142, title V, §510(a), 83 Stat. 312; Oct. 27, 1971, Pub. L. 92-145, title V, §508(b), (c), 85 Stat. 408, related to quarters: limitations on size.

Section 7575, act Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 469, related to quarters: exemptions from cost limitations.

Prior sections 7576 and 7577 were renumbered sections 8776 and 8777 of this title, respectively.

A prior section 7578, act Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 469, related to limitations on furnishing of tableware and kitchen utensils, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 85-861, §36B(24), Sept. 2, 1958, 72 Stat. 1571.

Prior sections 7579 to 7582 were renumbered sections 8779 to 8782 of this title, respectively.

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 4565 of this title as this section.

1966—Subsec. (a), Pub. L. 89-718 substituted the Secretary of the Army for the Quartermaster General as the officer to accept delivery of colors, standards, and guidons of demobilized organizations of the Army which cannot be disposed of under clauses (1) and (2).

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

CHAPTER 767—UTILITIES AND SERVICES

Sec.

- 7591. Utilities: proceeds from overseas operations.
- 7592. Radiograms and telegrams: forwarding charges due connecting commercial facilities.
- 7593. Quarters: heat and light.
- 7594. Furnishing of heraldic services.
- 7595. Army Military History Institute: fee for providing historical information to the public.

Sec.
7596. Provision of goods and services at Kwajalein Atoll.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2021—Pub. L. 116-283, div. A, title XII, §1299A(b), Jan. 1, 2021, 134 Stat. 3998, added item 7596.

2018—Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §808(e)(4), (f)(1), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839, redesignated chapter 437 of this title as this chapter and items 4591 to 4595 as 7591 to 7595, respectively.

2000—Pub. L. 106-398, §1 [[div. A], title X, §1085(a)(2)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A-288, added item 4595.

1957—Pub. L. 85-263, §1(2), Sept. 2, 1957, 71 Stat. 589, added item 4594.

§ 7591. Utilities: proceeds from overseas operations

During actual or threatened hostilities, proceeds from operating a public utility in connection with operations of the Corps of Engineers in the field overseas are available for that utility until the close of the fiscal year following that in which they are received.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 257, §4591; renumbered §7591, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §808(d), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
4591	10:1287.	July 9, 1918, ch. 143, subch. XX (1st par.), 40 Stat. 893; May 29, 1928, ch. 901 (par. 37), 45 Stat. 989; Aug. 1, 1953, ch. 305, Title VI, §645 (7th clause), 67 Stat. 357.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 4591 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7592. Radiograms and telegrams: forwarding charges due connecting commercial facilities

In the operation of telegraph lines, cables, or radio stations, members of the Signal Corps may, in the discretion of the Secretary of the Army, collect forwarding charges due connecting commercial telegraph or radio companies for sending radiograms or telegrams over their lines. Under such regulations as the Secretary may prescribe, they may present a voucher to a disbursing official for payment of the forwarding charge.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 257, §4592; Pub. L. 97-258, §2(b)(1)(A), Sept. 13, 1982, 96 Stat. 1052; Pub. L. 104-316, title I, §105(e), Oct. 19, 1996, 110 Stat. 3830; renumbered §7592, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §808(d), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
4592	10:1319.	May 12, 1917, ch. 12 (proviso under “Washington-Alaska Military Cable and Telegraph System”), 40 Stat. 43.

The words “members of” are inserted for clarity. The words “Government”, “and to this end”, “as may be”, and “amount of such” are omitted as surplusage.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 4592 of this title as this section.

1996—Pub. L. 104-316 substituted “of the forwarding” for “, or may file a claim with the General Accounting Office for the forwarding” in second sentence.

1982—Pub. L. 97-258 substituted “official” for “officer”.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7593. Quarters: heat and light

The heat and light necessary for the authorized quarters of members of the Army shall be furnished at the expense of the United States.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 257, §4593; renumbered §7593, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §808(d), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
4593	10:723.	Mar. 2, 1907, ch. 2511 (1st proviso under “Quartermaster’s Department”), 34 Stat. 1167.

The word “members” is substituted for the words “officers and enlisted men”. The words “under such regulations as the Secretary of the Army may prescribe”, are omitted, since the Secretary has inherent authority to issue regulations appropriate to exercising his statutory function.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 4593 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7594. Furnishing of heraldic services

(a) Under regulations to be prescribed by the Secretary of the Army, an authority designated by him may, upon the request of, and subject to

approval by, the Secretary of another military department, design flags, insignia, badges, medals, seals, decorations, guidons, streamers, finial pieces for flagstuffs, buttons, buckles, awards, trophies, marks, emblems, rosettes, scrolls, braids, ribbons, knots, tabs, cords, and similar items for the requesting department.

(b) Upon request the Secretary of the Army may advise other departments and agencies of the United States on matters of heraldry.

(c) The Secretary of the Army may prescribe regulations providing for reimbursement for services furnished under this section.

(Added Pub. L. 85-263, §1(1), Sept. 2, 1957, 71 Stat. 589, §4594; renumbered §7594, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §808(d), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 4594 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE

Pub. L. 85-263, §2, Sept. 2, 1957, 71 Stat. 589, provided that: “This Act [enacting this section] takes effect on the first day of the first month after the month in which it is enacted [September 1957].”

§ 7595. Army Military History Institute: fee for providing historical information to the public

(a) **AUTHORITY.**—Except as provided in subsection (b), the Secretary of the Army may charge a person a fee for providing the person with information from the United States Army Military History Institute that is requested by that person.

(b) **EXCEPTIONS.**—A fee may not be charged under this section—

(1) to a person for information that the person requests to carry out a duty as a member of the armed forces or an officer or employee of the United States; or

(2) for a release of information under section 552 of title 5.

(c) **LIMITATION ON AMOUNT.**—A fee charged for providing information under this section may not exceed the cost of providing the information.

(d) **RETENTION OF FEES.**—Amounts received under subsection (a) for providing information in any fiscal year shall be credited to the appropriation or appropriations charged the costs of providing information to the public from the United States Army Military History Institute during that fiscal year.

(e) **DEFINITIONS.**—In this section:

(1) The term “United States Army Military History Institute” means the archive for historical records and materials of the Army that the Secretary of the Army designates as the

primary archive for such records and materials.

(2) The terms “officer of the United States” and “employee of the United States” have the meanings given the terms “officer” and “employee”, respectively, in sections 2104 and 2105, respectively, of title 5.

(Added Pub. L. 106-398, §1 [[div. A], title X, §1085(a)(1)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A-287, §4595; renumbered §7595, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §808(d), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

Editorial Notes

PRIOR PROVISIONS

Prior sections 7601 to 7603 were renumbered sections 8801 to 8803 of this title, respectively.

A prior section 7604 was renumbered section 8804 of this title.

Another prior section 7604, acts Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 471; Nov. 2, 1966, Pub. L. 89-718, §44, 80 Stat. 1120, related to profit on sales from ships’ stores, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 101-510, §329(a)(1).

Prior sections 7605 and 7606 were renumbered sections 8805 and 8806 of this title, respectively.

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 4595 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7596. Provision of goods and services at Kwajalein Atoll

(a) **AUTHORITY.**—(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), the Secretary of the Army, with the concurrence of the Secretary of State, may provide goods and services, including interatoll transportation, to the Government of the Republic of the Marshall Islands and other eligible patrons, as determined by the Secretary of the Army, at Kwajalein Atoll.

(2) The Secretary of the Army may not provide goods or services under this section if doing so would be inconsistent, as determined by the Secretary of State, with the Compact of Free Association between the Government of the United States and the Government of the Republic of the Marshall Islands or any subsidiary agreement or implementing arrangement.

(b) **REIMBURSEMENT.**—(1) The Secretary of the Army may collect reimbursement from the Government of the Republic of the Marshall Islands and eligible patrons for the provision of goods or services under subsection (a).

(2) The amount collected for goods or services under this subsection may not be greater than the total amount of actual costs to the United States for providing the goods or services.

(c) **NECESSARY EXPENSES.**—Amounts appropriated to the Department of the Army may be used for necessary expenses associated with providing goods and services under this section.

(d) **REGULATIONS.**—The Secretary of the Army shall issue regulations to carry out this section.

(Added Pub. L. 116-283, div. A, title XII, § 1299A(a), Jan. 1, 2021, 134 Stat. 3997.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Compact of Free Association between the Government of the United States and the Government of the Republic of the Marshall Islands, referred to in subsec. (a)(2), probably means the Compact of Free Association between the Government of the United States and the Governments of the Marshall Islands and the Federated States of Micronesia, which is contained in section 201 of Pub. L. 99-239, set out as a note under section 1901 of Title 48, Territories and Insular Possessions.

CHAPTER 769—SALE OF SERVICEABLE MATERIAL

Sec.	
7621.	Quartermaster supplies: members of armed forces; veterans; executive or military departments and employees; prices.
7622.	Rations: commissioned officers in field.
7624.	Medical supplies: civilian employees of the Army; American National Red Cross; Armed Forces Retirement Home.
7625.	Ordnance property: officers of armed forces; civilian employees of Army; American National Red Cross; educational institutions; homes for veterans' orphans.
7626.	Aircraft supplies and services: foreign military or air attaché.
7627.	Supplies: educational institutions.
7628.	Airplane parts and accessories: civilian flying schools.
7629.	Proceeds: disposition.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(e)(4), (f)(1), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839, redesignated chapter 439 of this title as this chapter and items 4621 to 4629 as 7621 to 7629, respectively.

1990—Pub. L. 101-510, div. A, title XV, § 1533(a)(5)(C), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1734, amended item 4624 generally, substituting “Armed Forces Retirement Home” for “Soldiers’ and Airmen’s Home”.

1980—Pub. L. 96-513, title V, § 512(18)(C), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2930, inserted “and Airmen’s” after “Soldiers’” in item 4624.

1970—Pub. L. 91-482, § 2B, Oct. 21, 1970, 84 Stat. 1082, struck out item 4623 “Tobacco: enlisted members of Army”.

§ 7621. Quartermaster supplies: members of armed forces; veterans; executive or military departments and employees; prices

(a) The Secretary of the Army shall procure and sell, for cash or credit—

(1) articles specified by the Secretary of the Army or a person designated by him, to members of the Army; and

(2) items of individual clothing and equipment, to officers of the Army, under such restrictions as the Secretary may proscribe.

An account of sales on credit shall be kept and the amount due reported to any branch, office, or officer designated by the Secretary. Except for articles and items acquired through the use of working capital funds under section 2208 of this title, sales of articles shall be at cost, and sales of individual clothing and equipment shall be at average current prices, including overhead, as determined by the Secretary.

(b) The Secretary shall sell subsistence supplies to members of other armed forces at the prices at which like property is sold to members of the Army.

(c) The Secretary may sell serviceable quartermaster property, other than subsistence supplies, to an officer of another armed force for his use in the service, in the same manner as these articles are sold to an officer of the Army.

(d) A person who has been discharged honorably or under honorable conditions from the Army, Navy, Air Force, Marine Corps, or Space Force and who is receiving care and medical treatment from the Public Health Service or the Department of Veterans Affairs may buy subsistence supplies and other supplies, except articles of uniform, at the prices at which like property is sold to a member of the Army.

(e) Under such conditions as the Secretary may prescribe, exterior articles of uniform may be sold to a person who has been discharged from the Army honorably or under honorable conditions, at the prices at which like articles are sold to members of the Army. This subsection does not modify section 772 or 773 of this title.

(f) Whenever, under regulations to be prescribed by the Secretary, subsistence supplies are furnished to any branch of the Army or sold to employees of any executive department other than the Department of Defense, payment shall be made in cash or by commercial credit.

(g) The Secretary may, by regulation, provide for the procurement and sale of stores designated by him to such civilian officers and employees of the United States, and such other persons, as he considers proper—

(1) at military installations outside the United States; and

(2) at military installations inside the United States where he determines that it is impracticable for those civilian officers, employees, and persons to obtain those stores from private agencies without impairing the efficient operation of military activities.

However, sales to officers and employees inside the United States may be made only to those residing within military installations.

(h) Appropriations for subsistence of the Army may be applied to the purchase of subsistence supplies for sale to members of the Army on active duty for the use of themselves and their families.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 257, § 4621; Pub. L. 87-651, title I, § 118, Sept. 7, 1962, 76 Stat. 513; Pub. L. 96-513, title V, § 512(17), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2930; Pub. L. 100-180, div. A, title III, § 313(c), Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1074; Pub. L. 101-189, div. A, title XVI, § 1621(a)(1), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1602; Pub. L. 104-106, div. A, title III, § 375(b)(1), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 283; renumbered § 7621, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(d), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839; Pub. L. 116-283, div. A, title IX, § 924(c)(1)(B), Jan. 1, 2021, 134 Stat. 3826.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES
1956 ACT

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
4621(a)	10:904. 10:1231. 10:1237. 32:156.	Aug. 31, 1918, ch. 166, § 9 (less 17th through 22d words), 40 Stat. 957. R.S. 1144; June 28, 1950, ch. 383, § 402(a), 64 Stat. 272.
4621(b)	10:1238.	June 3, 1916, ch. 134, § 109; restated June 4, 1920, ch. 227, subch. I, § 47; restated June 3, 1924, ch. 244, § 3; restated Oct. 14, 1940, ch. 875, § 3, 54 Stat. 1136; Mar. 25, 1948, ch. 157, § 5(b), 62 Stat. 91; Oct. 12, 1949, ch. 681, § 501(f)(2) and (3) (as applicable to § 109 of the Act of June 3, 1916, ch. 134), 63 Stat. 827; July 9, 1952, ch. 606, § 803 (12th par.), 66 Stat. 505.
4621(c)	10:1233.	June 30, 1922, ch. 253, Title I (last proviso under "Clothing and Equipage"), 42 Stat. 729.
4621(d)	10:1234. 34:539.	July 5, 1884, ch. 217 (proviso under "Subsistence of the Army"), 23 Stat. 108.
4621(e)	10:1235.	Aug. 29, 1916, ch. 418 (words before semicolon of 3d proviso under "Subsistence of the Army"), 39 Stat. 630.
4621(f)	10:1395 (less last sentence).	Mar. 4, 1915, ch. 143 (last proviso under "Clothing, and Camp and Garrison Equipage"), 38 Stat. 1079; June 28, 1950, ch. 383, § 402(k), 64 Stat. 273.
4621(g)	10:1253.	June 5, 1920, ch. 240 (par. under "Purchase of Army Stores by Discharged Receiving Treatment from the Public Health Service"), 41 Stat. 976.
4621(h)	10:1241.	Feb. 14, 1927, ch. 134 (less last sentence), 44 Stat. 1096.
4621(i)	10:1196.	Mar. 3, 1911, ch. 209 (last par. under "Subsistence Department"), 36 Stat. 1047. Aug. 8, 1953, ch. 390, § 1, 67 Stat. 499. Mar. 3, 1875, ch. 131 (proviso of 1st sentence of 1st par. under "War Department"), 18 Stat. 410.

In subsection (a), the word "members" is substituted for the words "officers and enlisted men" in 10:1237, Clause (2) is substituted for 10:904. 32:156 is omitted as covered by 10:904, since the words "officers of the Army" necessarily cover all persons named in 32:156. The words "the Secretary of the Army or a person designated by him" are substituted for the words "by whatever branch, office, or officers of the Army the Secretary of the Army may from time to time designate", inserted by the Editors of the United States Code. R.S. 1114 which provided that this function should be invested in the Inspector General was not amended in this respect by section 402(a) of the Army Organization Act of 1950 (64 Stat. 272). However, these functions have now been transferred to the Secretary of the Army or a person designated by him. (See memorandum of the Secretary of Defense, dated October 29, 1954, subject "Transfer of Authority from the Inspector General to the Secretary of the Army to Designate Subsistence Articles for Sale," and opinion of the Judge Advocate General of the Army (JAGA 1954/9712, 2 December 1954).) The words "Except for articles and items acquired through the use of working capital funds under sections 172-172j of title 5" are inserted to reflect Title IV of the National Security Act of 1947, as

amended (63 Stat. 585), which authorized the Secretary of Defense to prescribe regulations governing the use and sale of certain inventories at cost, including applicable administrative expenses. (See opinion of the Assistant General Counsel (Fiscal Matters) of the Office of the Secretary of Defense, January 4, 1955.)

In subsection (b), the first sentence states expressly the rule which is implicit in 10:1238. The word "members" is substituted for the words "officers and enlisted men". The words "shall be understood, in all cases of such sales" are omitted as surplusage. The last sentence is inserted to reflect Title IV of the National Security Act of 1947, as amended (63 Stat. 585), which authorized the Secretary of Defense to prescribe regulations governing the use and sale of certain inventories at cost, including applicable administrative expenses. (See opinion of the Deputy General Counsel of the Office of the Secretary of Defense, March 28, 1956.)

In subsection (c), the word "members" is substituted for the words "officers and enlisted men". The words "prices at which like property is sold to" are substituted for the words "same price as is charged the".

In subsections (c) and (d), the words "other armed forces" are substituted for the words "Navy and Marine Corps", since such sales are authorized to members of the Coast Guard by section 144(b) of title 14.

In subsection (d), the words "other than subsistence supplies" are inserted, since the sale of subsistence supplies is covered by subsection (c).

In subsection (e), the words "a person who has been discharged" are substituted for the words "discharged officers and enlisted men". The words "Navy * * * or Marine Corps", omitted from the 1952 Edition of the United States Code, are inserted to conform to the source statute. The words "may buy" are substituted for the words "shall * * * be permitted to purchase". The words "at the prices at which like property is sold" are substituted for the words "at the same price as charged". The word "member" is substituted for the words "officers and enlisted men". The words "while undergoing such care and treatment" are omitted as surplusage.

In subsection (f), the words "person who has been discharged" are substituted for the words "former members * * * who have been separated therefrom". The words "at the prices at which like articles are sold to members" are inserted to conform to the last sentence of subsection (a) and subsection (e).

In subsection (g), the words "regulations to be prescribed by the Secretary" are substituted for the words "Army Regulations". The words "of the Government" are omitted as surplusage. 10:1253 (last 22 words of 1st sentence) is omitted as surplusage. The words "or to another executive department of the Government" are omitted as superseded by section 7 of the Act of May 21, 1920, ch. 194, as amended (31 U.S.C. 686). The provisions of 10:1253 relating to computation of costs are omitted to reflect Title IV of the National Security Act of 1947, as amended (63 Stat. 585), which authorized the Secretary of Defense to prescribe regulations governing the use and sale of certain inventories at cost, including applicable administrative expenses. (See opinion of the Assistant General Counsel (Fiscal Matters) of the Office of the Secretary of Defense, January 4, 1955.)

In subsection (h), the word "outside" is substituted for the words "beyond the continental limitations". The words "or in Alaska" are omitted, since, under section 101(1) of this title, the words "United States" are defined to include only the States and the District of Columbia. The word "continental", after the words "within the", is omitted for the same reason. The last sentence is substituted for 10:1241 (proviso).

In subsection (i), 10:1196 (last 30 words) is omitted as superseded by the Act of April 27, 1914, ch. 72 (last proviso under "Subsistence of the Army"), 38 Stat. 361. The words "So much of the" and "as may be necessary" are omitted as surplusage. The words "members * * * on active duty, for the use of themselves and their families" are substituted for the words "officers for the use of themselves and their families, and to

commanders of companies or other organizations, for the use of the enlisted men of their companies or organizations”, to conform to 10:1237 and 1238. Those sections provide the basic authority for procurement and sale of subsistence supplies to all members. This interpretation conforms to established administrative practice under those sections. The word “supplies” is substituted for the word “stores”.

1962 ACT

The change corrects an internal reference.

Editorial Notes

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 7621 was renumbered section 8821 of this title.

AMENDMENTS

2021—Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 116–283 substituted “Marine Corps, or Space Force” for “or Marine Corps”.

2018—Pub. L. 115–232 renumbered section 4621 of this title as this section.

1996—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 104–106, § 375(b)(1)(A), substituted “The Secretary of the Army” for “The branch, office, or officer designated by the Secretary of the Army”.

Subsecs. (b), (c). Pub. L. 104–106, § 375(b)(1)(B), substituted “The Secretary” for “The branch, office, or officer designated by the Secretary”.

Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 104–106, § 375(b)(1)(C), inserted “or by commercial credit” before period at end.

1989—Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 101–189 substituted “Department of Veterans Affairs” for “Veterans’ Administration”.

1987—Subsecs. (b) to (i). Pub. L. 100–180 redesignated subsecs. (c) to (i) as subsecs. (b) to (h), respectively, and struck out former subsec. (b) which read as follows: “Subsistence supplies may be sold to members of the Army. The selling price of each article sold under this subsection is the invoice price of the last lot of that article that the officer making the sale received before the first day of the month in which the sale is made. Activities conducted under this subsection shall be consistent with section 2208 of this title.”

1980—Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 96–513 struck out reference to section 3612 of this title.

1962—Subsecs. (a), (b). Pub. L. 87–651 substituted “section 2208 of this title” for “sections 172–172j of title 5”.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115–232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115–232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1980 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 96–513 effective Dec. 12, 1980, see section 701(b)(3) of Pub. L. 96–513, set out as a note under section 101 of this title.

Executive Documents

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

For transfer of functions of Public Health Service, see note set out under section 802 of this title.

§ 7622. Rations: commissioned officers in field

Commissioned officers of the Army serving in the field may buy rations for their own use, on credit, from any officer designated by the Secretary of the Army. Amounts due for these purchases shall be reported monthly to the officer of the Army designated by the Secretary.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 258, § 4622; renumbered § 7622, Pub. L. 115–232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(d), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
4622	10:1232.	R.S. 1145; June 28, 1950, ch. 383, § 402(a), 64 Stat. 272.

The words “at cost prices” are omitted to reflect Title IV of the National Security Act of 1947, as amended (63 Stat. 585), which authorized the Secretary of Defense to prescribe regulations governing the use and sale of certain inventories at cost, including applicable administrative expenses. (See opinion of the Assistant General Counsel (Fiscal Matters) of the Office of the Secretary of Defense, January 4, 1955.)

Editorial Notes

PRIOR PROVISIONS

Prior sections 7622 and 7623 were renumbered sections 8822 and 8823 of this title, respectively.

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115–232 renumbered section 4622 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115–232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115–232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7624. Medical supplies: civilian employees of the Army; American National Red Cross; Armed Forces Retirement Home

(a) Under regulations to be prescribed by the Secretary of the Army, a civilian employee of the Department of the Army who is stationed at an Army post may buy necessary medical supplies from the Army when they are prescribed by an officer of the Medical Corps on active duty.

(b) With the approval of the Secretary, the Army Medical Department may sell medical supplies to the American National Red Cross for cash.

(c) Any branch, office, or officer designated by the Secretary may sell medical and hospital supplies to the Armed Forces Retirement Home.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 259, § 4624; Pub. L. 90–329, June 4, 1968, 82 Stat. 170; Pub. L. 96–513, title V, § 512(18)(A), (B), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2930; Pub. L. 101–510, div. A, title XV, § 1533(a)(5)(A), (B), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1734; renumbered § 7624, Pub. L. 115–232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(d), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
4624(a)	10:1236.	Apr. 23, 1904, ch. 1485 (last proviso under “Medical Department”), 33 Stat. 273; Mar. 2, 1905, ch. 1307 (last proviso under “Medical Department”), 33 Stat. 839.
4624(b)	10:1254.	
4624(c)	24:58.	

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES—CONTINUED

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
		Mar. 4, 1915, ch. 143 (2d proviso under “Medical Department”), 38 Stat. 1080. June 4, 1897, ch. 2 (par. under “Soldiers’ Home, District of Columbia”), 30 Stat. 54; June 28, 1950, ch. 383, § 402(d), 64 Stat. 272.

In subsection (a) the words “an officer of the Medical Corps” are substituted for the words “medical officer”. The words “on active duty” are inserted for clarity.

In subsection (b) the words “rates of charge”, “to cover the cost of purchase, inspection, and so forth”, and “as can be spared without detriment to the military service” are omitted as surplusage. The words “the contract prices paid therefor” are omitted to reflect Title IV of the National Security Act of 1947, as amended (63 Stat. 585), which authorized the Secretary of Defense to prescribe regulations governing the use and sale of certain inventories at cost including applicable administrative expenses. (See opinion of the Assistant General Counsel (Fiscal Matters) of the Office of the Secretary of Defense, January 4, 1955.) The word “equipments” is omitted as covered by the word “supplies”.

In subsection (c), the words “in the District of Columbia” are omitted as surplusage, since there is only one Soldiers’ Home. The words “Upon proper application therefor” are omitted as surplusage. The words “its contract prices” are omitted to reflect Title IV of the National Security Act of 1947, as amended (63 Stat. 585), which authorized the Secretary of Defense to prescribe regulations governing the use and sale of certain inventories at cost, including applicable administrative expenses. (See opinion of the Assistant General Counsel (Fiscal Matters) of the Office of the Secretary of Defense, January 4, 1955.)

Editorial Notes**PRIOR PROVISIONS**

A prior section 7624, act Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 473, related to reports to Congress with respect to amounts paid or received under prior sections 7622 and 7623 (now 8822 and 8823) of this title, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 86–533, § 1(10)(A), June 29, 1960, 74 Stat. 247.

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115–232 renumbered section 4624 of this title as this section.

1990—Pub. L. 101–510, § 1533(a)(5)(B), substituted “Armed Forces Retirement Home” for “Soldiers’ and Airmen’s Home” in section catchline.

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 101–510, § 1533(a)(5)(A), substituted “Armed Forces Retirement Home” for “United States Soldiers’ and Airmen’s Home”.

1980—Pub. L. 96–513, § 512(18)(B), inserted “and Airmen’s” after “Soldiers’” in section catchline.

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 96–513, § 512(18)(A), substituted “United States Soldiers’ and Airmen’s” for “Soldiers’”.

1968—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 90–329 substituted “Army Medical Department” for “Army Medical Service”.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries**EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT**

Amendment by Pub. L. 115–232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115–232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1990 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 101–510 effective one year after Nov. 5, 1990, see section 1541 of Pub. L. 101–510, for-

merly set out as an Effective Date note under section 401 of Title 24, Hospitals and Asylums.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1980 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 96–513 effective Dec. 12, 1980, see section 701(b)(3) of Pub. L. 96–513, set out as a note under section 101 of this title.

§ 7625. Ordnance property: officers of armed forces; civilian employees of Army; American National Red Cross; educational institutions; homes for veterans’ orphans

(a) Any branch, office, or officer designated by the Secretary of the Army may sell articles of ordnance property to officers of other armed forces for their use in the service, in the same manner as those articles are sold to officers of the Army.

(b) Under such regulations as the Secretary may prescribe, ordnance stores may be sold to civilian employees of the Army and to the American National Red Cross.

(c) Articles of ordnance property may be sold to educational institutions and to State soldiers’ and sailors’ orphans’ homes for maintaining the ordnance and ordnance stores issued to those institutions and homes.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 259, § 4625; renumbered § 7625, Pub. L. 115–232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(d), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
4625(a)	34:540. 50:70.	Mar. 3, 1909, ch. 252 (5th par. under “National Trophy and Medals for Rifle Contest”), 35 Stat. 750.
4625(b)	50:71.	Mar. 3, 1909, ch. 252 (8th par. under “National Trophy and Medals for Rifle Contests”), 35 Stat. 751; June 28, 1950, ch. 383, § 402(h), 64 Stat. 273.
4625(c)	50:63.	May 11, 1908, ch. 163 (4th par. under “National Trophy and Medals for Rifle Contests”), 35 Stat. 125.

In subsection (a), the words “other armed forces” are substituted for the words “the Navy and Marine Corps”, in 34:540 and 50:70, since those sales may be made to officers of the Coast Guard under section 114(c) of title 14.

Editorial Notes**PRIOR PROVISIONS**

A prior section 7625, act Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 473, related to settlement of claims for damage to or loss of privately owned property, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 87–769, § 1(2)(A), Oct. 9, 1962, 76 Stat. 768. See section 2736 of this title.

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115–232 renumbered section 4625 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries**EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT**

Amendment by Pub. L. 115–232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115–232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7626. Aircraft supplies and services: foreign military or air attaché

Under such conditions as he may prescribe, the Secretary of the Army may provide for the sale of fuel, oil, and other supplies for use in aircraft operated by a foreign military or air attaché accredited to the United States, and for the furnishing of mechanical service and other assistance to such aircraft. Shelter may be furnished to such aircraft, but only without charge.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 259, § 4626; renumbered § 7626, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(d), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
4626	22:259 (less last sentence).	May 31, 1939, ch. 161 (less last sentence), 53 Stat. 795.

The last sentence is substituted for the words “except for shelter for which no charge shall be made”. The words “and equipment” are omitted as covered by the word “supplies”. 22:259 (last 22 words of 2d sentence) is omitted to reflect Title IV of the National Security Act of 1947, as amended (63 Stat. 585), which authorized the Secretary of Defense to prescribe regulations governing the use and sale of certain inventories at cost, including applicable administrative expenses. (See opinion of the Assistant General Counsel (Fiscal Matters) of the Office of the Secretary of Defense, January 4, 1955.)

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 4626 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7627. Supplies: educational institutions

Under such regulations as the Secretary of the Army may prescribe, supplies and military publications procured for the Army may be sold to any educational institution to which an officer of the Army is detailed as professor of military science and tactics, for the use of its military students. Sales under this section shall be for cash.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 259, § 4627; renumbered § 7627, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(d), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
4627	10:1179 (less proviso).	July 17, 1914, ch. 149 (less proviso), 38 Stat. 512.

The words “procured for” are substituted for the words “as are furnished to”. The words “stores * * * matériel of war” are omitted as covered by the word “supplies”. The words “the price listed to the Army” are omitted to reflect Title IV of the National Security Act of 1947, as amended (63 Stat. 585), which authorized

the Secretary of Defense to prescribe regulations governing the use and sale of certain inventories at cost, including applicable administrative expenses. (See opinion of the Assistant General Counsel (Fiscal Matters) of the Office of the Secretary of Defense, January 4, 1955.)

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 4627 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7628. Airplane parts and accessories: civilian flying schools

The Secretary of the Army may sell, to civilian flying schools at which personnel of the Department of the Army or the Department of the Air Force are receiving flight training under contracts requiring these schools to maintain and repair airplanes of the Army furnished to them for flight training, the spare parts and accessories needed for those repairs.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 259, § 4628; renumbered § 7628, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(d), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
4628	10:298c.	Feb. 12, 1940, ch. 27, Title I (proviso under “Air Corps”), 54 Stat. 25.

The words “under the provisions of the Act of Apr. 3, 1939, ch. 35, 53 Stat. 555” are omitted as obsolete, since training formerly performed under that act is now performed under section 4301 of this title. The words “personnel of the Department of the Army or the Department of the Air Force” are substituted for the words “flying cadets”, since the authority is reciprocal, and to conform to section 4656 of this title. The words “flying cadet” are omitted as obsolete. 10:298c (last 28 words) is omitted to reflect Title IV of the National Security Act of 1947, as amended (63 Stat. 585), which authorized the Secretary of Defense to prescribe regulations governing the use and sale of certain inventories at cost, including applicable administrative expenses. (See opinion of the Assistant General Counsel (Fiscal Matters) of the Office of the Secretary of Defense, January 4, 1955.)

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 4628 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7629. Proceeds: disposition

The proceeds of sales of the following shall be paid into the Treasury to the credit of the appropriation out of which they were purchased, and are available for the purposes of that appropriation:

(1) Exterior articles of uniform sold under section 7621 of this title.

(2) Supplies and military publications sold to educational institutions under section 7627 of this title.

(3) Fuel, oil, other supplies, and services for aircraft of a foreign military or air attache sold under section 7626 of this title.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 260, §4629; renumbered §7629 and amended Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §§808(d), 809(a), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839, 1840.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
4629	10:1179 (proviso). 10:1395 (last sentence). 22:259 (last sentence).	Feb. 14, 1927, ch. 134 (last sentence), 44 Stat. 1096. July 17, 1914, ch. 149 (proviso), 38 Stat. 512. May 31, 1939, ch. 161 (last sentence), 53 Stat. 796.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232, §808(d), renumbered section 4629 of this title as this section.

Par. (1). Pub. L. 115-232, §809(a), substituted “section 7621” for “section 4621”.

Par. (2). Pub. L. 115-232, §809(a), substituted “section 7627” for “section 4627”.

Par. (3). Pub. L. 115-232, §809(a), substituted “section 7626” for “section 4626”.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

CHAPTER 771—ISSUE OF SERVICEABLE MATERIAL OTHER THAN TO ARMED FORCES

Sec.

7652. Rifles and ammunition for target practice: educational institutions having corps of cadets.
7653. Ordnance and ordnance stores: District of Columbia high schools.
7654. Quartermaster supplies: military instruction camps.
7655. Arms and ammunition: agencies and departments of the United States.
7656. Aircraft and equipment: civilian aviation schools.
7657. Sale of ammunition for avalanche-control purposes.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §808(e)(4), (f)(1), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839, redesignated chapter 441 of this title as this chapter and items 4652 to 4657 as 7652 to 7657, respectively.

2013—Pub. L. 112-239, div. A, title V, §552(c)(2), Jan. 2, 2013, 126 Stat. 1741, struck out item 4651 “Arms, tentage, and equipment: educational institutions not maintaining units of R.O.T.C.”

1984—Pub. L. 98-525, title XV, §1538(a)(2), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2636, added item 4657.

§ 7652. Rifles and ammunition for target practice: educational institutions having corps of cadets

(a) The Secretary of the Army may lend, without expense to the United States, magazine rifles and appendages that are not of the existing service models in use at the time and that are not necessary for a proper reserve supply, to any educational institution having a uniformed corps of cadets of sufficient number for target practice. He may also issue 40 rounds of ball cartridges for each cadet for each range at which target practice is held, but not more than 120 rounds each year for each cadet participating in target practice.

(b) The institutions to which property is lent under subsection (a) shall use it for target practice, take proper care of it and return it when required.

(c) The Secretary shall prescribe regulations to carry out this section, containing such other requirements as he considers necessary to safeguard the interests of the United States.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 260, §4652; renumbered §7652, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §808(d), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
4652(a)	10:1185 (1st par.).	Apr. 27, 1914, ch. 72 (last proviso and last par. under “Manufacture of Arms”), 38 Stat. 370.
4652(b)	10:1185 (last par., less 1st 22, and last 19, words). 10:1185 (1st 22, and last 19, words of last par.).	
4652(c)		

In subsection (a), the words “and carrying on military training” and “the maintenance of” are omitted as surplusage. In clause (2), the words “suitable to said arm” are omitted as surplusage.

In subsection (b), the words “shall use it for target practice” are substituted for the words “insuring the designed use of the property issued”. The words “take proper care of it” are substituted for the words “providing against loss to the United States through lack of proper care”.

Editorial Notes

PRIOR PROVISIONS

Prior sections 7651 and 7652 were renumbered sections 8851 and 8852 of this title, respectively.

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 4652 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7653. Ordnance and ordnance stores: District of Columbia high schools

The Secretary of the Army, under regulations to be prescribed by him, may issue to the high schools of the District of Columbia ordnance and ordnance stores required for military instruction and practice. The Secretary shall require a bond in double the value of the property issued under this section, for the care and safekeeping of that property and, except for property properly expended, for its return when required.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 261, § 4653; renumbered § 7653, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(d), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
4653	10:1183.	Feb. 5, 1891, J. Res. 9, 26 Stat. 1113.

The words “at his discretion and”, “belonging to the Government, and which can be spared for that purpose”, and “in each case” are omitted as surplusage. The words “high schools of the” are substituted for the words “High School of Washington” since the various high schools of the District of Columbia have succeeded the Washington High School that existed at the time the statute was enacted. The words “except for property properly expended” are inserted for clarity.

Editorial Notes

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 7653 was renumbered section 8853 of this title.

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 4653 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7654. Quartermaster supplies: military instruction camps

Under such conditions as he may prescribe, the Secretary of the Army may issue, to any educational institution at which an Army officer is detailed as professor of military science and tactics, such quartermaster supplies as are necessary to establish and maintain a camp for the military instruction of its students. The Secretary shall require a bond in the value of the property issued under this section, for the care and safekeeping of that property and, except for property properly expended, for its return when required.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 261, § 4654; renumbered § 7654, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(d), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
4654	10:1182.	May 18, 1916, ch. 124, 39 Stat. 123.

The words “at his discretion and” and “belonging to the Government, and which can be spared for that purpose, as may appear to be” are omitted as surplusage. The words “except for property properly expended” are inserted for clarity. The word “stores” is omitted as covered by the word “supplies”.

Editorial Notes

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 7654 was renumbered section 8854 of this title.

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 4654 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7655. Arms and ammunition: agencies and departments of the United States

(a) Whenever required for the protection of public money and property, the Secretary of the Army may lend arms and their accouterments, and issue ammunition, to a department or independent agency of the United States, upon request of its head. Property lent or issued under this subsection may be delivered to an officer of the department or agency designated by the head thereof, and that officer shall account for the property to the Secretary of the Army. Property lent or issued under this subsection and not properly expended shall be returned when it is no longer needed.

(b) The department or agency to which property is lent or issued under subsection (a) shall transfer funds to the credit of the Department of the Army to cover the costs of—

- (1) ammunition issued;
- (2) replacing arms and accouterments that have been lost or destroyed, or cannot be repaired;
- (3) repairing arms and accouterments returned to the Department of the Army; and
- (4) making and receiving shipments by the Department of the Army.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 261, § 4655; renumbered § 7655, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(d), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
4655(a)	50:61 (less proviso).	Mar. 3, 1879, ch. 183 (2d par. under “Miscellaneous”); restated Apr. 14, 1937, ch. 79, 50 Stat. 63.
4655(b)	50:61 (proviso).	

In subsection (a), the word “lend” is substituted for the word “issue”, with respect to arms and accouterments, since the property must be returned when the necessity for its use has expired. The words “and not properly expended” are inserted for clarity. The words “United States” are substituted for the word “Government”. The word “their” is substituted for the words “suitable * * * for use therewith”. The words “it

is no longer needed” are substituted for the words “the necessity for their use has expired”.

In subsection (b), the words “hereafter”, “borrowed”, and “under the authority of this section” are omitted as surplusage.

Editorial Notes

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 7655 was renumbered section 8855 of this title.

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 4655 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7656. Aircraft and equipment: civilian aviation schools

The Secretary of the Army, under regulations to be prescribed by him, may lend aircraft, aircraft parts, and aeronautical equipment and accessories that are required for instruction, training, and maintenance, to accredited civilian aviation schools at which personnel of the Department of the Army or the Department of the Air Force are pursuing a course of instruction and training under detail by competent orders.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 261, § 4656; Pub. L. 97-295, § 1(42), Oct. 12, 1982, 96 Stat. 1298; renumbered § 7656, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(d), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
4656	10:298b.	Apr. 3, 1939, ch. 35, § 4, 53 Stat. 556.

The words “in his discretion and”, “rules”, “limitations”, and “on hand and belonging to the Government, such articles as may appear to be” are omitted as surplusage. The words “Department of the Army or the Department of the Air Force” are substituted for the words “Military Establishment”, since the authority is reciprocal.

Editorial Notes

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 7656 was renumbered section 8856 of this title.

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 4656 of this title as this section.

1982—Pub. L. 97-295 struck out “, and at least one of which is designated by the Civil Aeronautics Authority for the training of Negro air pilots” after “competent orders”.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and

special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7657. Sale of ammunition for avalanche-control purposes

Subject to the needs of the Army, the Secretary of the Army may sell ammunition for military weapons which are used for avalanche-control purposes to any State (or entity of a State) or to any other non-Federal entity that has been authorized by a State to use those weapons in that State for avalanche-control purposes. Sales of ammunition under this section shall be on a reimbursable basis and shall be subject to the condition that the ammunition be used only for avalanche-control purposes.

(Added Pub. L. 98-525, title XV, § 1538(a)(1), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2636, § 4657; renumbered § 7657, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(d), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

Editorial Notes

PRIOR PROVISIONS

Prior sections 7657 to 7681 were renumbered sections 8857 to 8881 of this title, respectively.

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 4657 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE

Pub. L. 98-525, title XV, § 1538(b), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2636, provided that: “Section 4657 [now 7657] of title 10, United States Code, as added by subsection (a), shall take effect on October 1, 1984.”

CHAPTER 773—DISPOSAL OF OBSOLETE OR SURPLUS MATERIAL

Sec.	
7682.	Obsolete or excess material: sale to National Council of Boy Scouts of America.
7683.	Excess non-automatic service rifles: loan or donation for funeral and other ceremonial purposes.
7684.	Surplus obsolete ordnance: sale to patriotic organizations.
7685.	Obsolete ordnance: loan to educational institutions and State soldiers and sailors' orphans' homes.
7686.	Obsolete ordnance: gift to State homes for soldiers and sailors.
7687.	Sale of excess, obsolete, or unserviceable ammunition and ammunition components.
7688.	Armor-piercing ammunition and components: condition on disposal.
7689.	Transfer of material and equipment to the Architect of the Capitol.
7690.	Recyclable munitions materials: sale; use of proceeds.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(e)(4), (f)(1), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839, redesignated chapter

443 of this title as this chapter and items 4682 to 4690 as 7682 to 7690, respectively.

2016—Pub. L. 114-328, div. A, title XII, §1253(a)(2)(D), Dec. 23, 2016, 130 Stat. 2532, struck out item 4681 “Surplus war material: sale to States and foreign governments”.

2013—Pub. L. 112-239, div. A, title X, §1051(b), Jan. 2, 2013, 126 Stat. 1935, substituted “Excess non-automatic service rifles: loan or donation for funeral and other ceremonial purposes” for “Excess M-1 rifles: loan or donation for funeral and other ceremonial purposes” in item 4683.

2006—Pub. L. 109-364, div. A, title III, §353(b), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2161, added item 4690.

2002—Pub. L. 107-217, §2(2), Aug. 21, 2002, 116 Stat. 1295, added item 4689.

2000—Pub. L. 106-398, §1 [[div. A], title III, §382(a)(2)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A-85, added item 4688.

1999—Pub. L. 106-65, div. A, title III, §381(d)(2), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 583, substituted “Excess M-1 rifles: loan or donation for funeral and other ceremonial purposes” for “Obsolete or condemned rifles: loan to local units of recognized veterans’ organizations” in item 4683.

1997—Pub. L. 105-85, div. A, title X, §1065(a)(2), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1895, added item 4687.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

REPURPOSING AND REUSE OF SURPLUS ARMY FIREARMS

Pub. L. 115-91, div. A, title III, §348, Dec. 12, 2017, 131 Stat. 1365, as amended by Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title III, §354, Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1731, provided that:

“(a) REQUIRED TRANSFER.—Not later than 90 days after the date of the enactment of this Act [Dec. 12, 2017], and subject to subsection (c), the Secretary of the Army shall transfer to a suitable organic facility all excess firearms, related spare parts and components, small arms ammunition, and ammunition components currently stored at Defense Distribution Depot, Anniston, Alabama, that are no longer actively issued for military service and that are otherwise prohibited from commercial sale, or distribution, under Federal law.

“(b) REPURPOSING AND REUSE.—The items specified for transfer under subsection (a) shall be shredded or melted and repurposed for military use as determined by the Secretary of the Army, including—

“(1) the reforging of new firearms or their components; and

“(2) force protection barriers and security bollards.

“(c) ITEMS EXEMPT FROM TRANSFER.—M-1 Garand, caliber .45 M1911/M1911A1 pistols, caliber .22 rimfire rifles, and such additional items as designated by the Secretary in the annual report required under subsection (d) are not subject to the transfer requirement under subsection (a).

“(d) ANNUAL REPORT.—Not later than 5 days after the budget of the President for a fiscal year is submitted to Congress under section 1105 of title 31, United States Code, the Secretary of the Army, in coordination with the Director of the Defense Logistics Agency, shall submit to the Committees on Armed Services of the Senate and the House of Representatives a report specifying additional excess firearms, related spare parts and components, small arms ammunition, and ammunition components designated as no longer actively issued for military service and that are otherwise prohibited from commercial sale, or distribution, under Federal law. The Secretary of the Army shall designate these items to either be added to the transfer list for the purposes described under subsection (b) or the list of items exempted under subsection (c). The report may not include the redesignation or change in status of items previously designated for transfer or exemption pursuant to subsections [sic] (a) or (c).

“(e) ACTIONS PURSUANT TO ANNUAL REPORT.—The Secretary of the Army may not take any action to transfer items designated in the report submitted under subsection (d) until the date of the enactment of the National Defense Authorization Act for the fiscal year fol-

lowing the year such report is submitted. Upon enactment of such Act, the Secretary shall transfer or exempt the items so designated.”

ALTERNATIVE TECHNOLOGIES FOR MUNITIONS DISPOSAL

Pub. L. 114-328, div. A, title III, §314, Dec. 23, 2016, 130 Stat. 2073, provided that: “In carrying out the disposal of munitions in the stockpile of conventional munitions awaiting demilitarization and disposal, the Secretary of the Army may use cost-competitive technologies that minimize waste generation and air emissions as alternatives to disposal by open burning, open detonation, direct contact combustion, and incineration.”

§ 7682. Obsolete or excess material: sale to National Council of Boy Scouts of America

Subject to regulations under section 121 of title 40, the Secretary of the Army, under such conditions as he may prescribe, may sell obsolete or excess material to the National Council of the Boy Scouts of America. Sales under this section shall be at fair value to the Department of the Army, including packing, handling, and transportation.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 262, §4682; Pub. L. 96-513, title V, §512(19), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2930; Pub. L. 107-217, §3(b)(25), Aug. 21, 2002, 116 Stat. 1297; renumbered §7682, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §808(d), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
4682	10:1259.	May 15, 1937, ch. 193, 50 Stat. 167; Oct. 31, 1951, ch. 654, §2(7), 65 Stat. 707.

The words “obsolete or excess material” are substituted for the words “such obsolete material as may not be needed by the Department of the Army, and such other material as may be spared” to conform to the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949, as amended (40 U.S.C. 471 et seq.). The words “in his discretion” are omitted as surplusage.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 4682 of this title as this section.

2002—Pub. L. 107-217 substituted “section 121 of title 40” for “section 205 of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (40 U.S.C. 486)”.

1980—Pub. L. 96-513 substituted “section 205 of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (40 U.S.C. 486)” for “section 486 of title 40”.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1980 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 96-513 effective Dec. 12, 1980, see section 701(b)(3) of Pub. L. 96-513, set out as a note under section 101 of this title.

§ 7683. Excess non-automatic service rifles: loan or donation for funeral and other ceremonial purposes

(a) **AUTHORITY TO LEND OR DONATE.**—(1) The Secretary of the Army, under regulations prescribed by the Secretary, may conditionally lend or donate excess M-1 rifles (not more than 15), slings, and cartridge belts to any eligible organization for use by that organization for funeral ceremonies of a member or former member of the armed forces, and for other ceremonial purposes.

(2) If the rifles to be loaned or donated under paragraph (1) are to be used by the eligible organization for funeral ceremonies of a member or former member of the armed forces, the Secretary may issue and deliver the rifles, together with the necessary accoutrements and blank ammunition, without charge.

(3)(A) In order to meet the needs of an eligible organization with respect to performing funeral and other ceremonies, if the Secretary determines appropriate, the Secretary may—

(i) loan or donate excess non-automatic service rifles to an eligible organization; or

(ii) authorize an eligible organization to retain non-automatic service rifles other than M-1 rifles.

(B) Nothing in this paragraph shall be construed to supersede any Federal law or regulation governing the use or ownership of firearms.

(b) **RELIEF FROM LIABILITY.**—The Secretary may relieve an eligible organization to which materials are lent or donated under subsection (a), and the surety on its bond, from liability for loss or destruction of the material lent or donated, if there is conclusive evidence that the loss or destruction did not result from negligence.

(c) **CONDITIONS ON LOAN OR DONATION.**—In lending or donating rifles under subsection (a), the Secretary shall impose such conditions on the use of the rifles as may be necessary to ensure security, safety, and accountability. The Secretary may impose such other conditions as the Secretary considers appropriate.

(d) **ELIGIBLE ORGANIZATION DEFINED.**—In this section, the term “eligible organization” means—

(1) a unit or other organization of honor guards recognized by the Secretary of the Army as honor guards for a national cemetery;

(2) a law enforcement agency; or

(3) a local unit of any organization that, as determined by the Secretary of the Army, is a nationally recognized veterans’ organization.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 262, § 4683; Pub. L. 101-189, div. A, title XVI, § 1621(a)(1), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1602; Pub. L. 106-65, div. A, title III, § 381(a)-(d)(1), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 582; Pub. L. 112-239, div. A, title X, § 1051(a), Jan. 2, 2013, 126 Stat. 1935; renumbered § 7683, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(d), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
4683(a)	50:62.	Feb. 10, 1920, ch. 64; re-stated June 5, 1920, ch. 240 (par. under “Rifles and Accessories for Organizations of War Veterans”); restated May 26, 1952, ch. 364, 66 Stat. 94.
4683(b)	50:62b.	Dec. 15, 1926, ch. 10, 44 Stat. 922.

In subsection (a), the words “rules, limitations” and “in suitable amounts” are omitted as surplusage. The words “(not more than 10)” are substituted for 50:62 (proviso). The words “any local unit” are substituted for the words “posts or camps”, before the words “of national”. The words “that unit” are substituted for the word “them”. The words “those units” are substituted for the words “such posts and camps”. The words “a member or former member of the armed forces” are substituted for the words “soldiers, sailors, and marines”. Clause (2) is substituted for 50:62 (words between semicolon and colon).

In subsection (b), the words “a unit to which materials are lent under subsection (a)” are substituted for the description of the posts or camps covered. The words “the material lent” are substituted for the words “obsolete or condemned Army rifles, slings, and cartridge belts loaned by the Secretary of the Army under authority of section 62 of this title”.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 4683 of this title as this section.

2013—Pub. L. 112-239, § 1051(a)(2), substituted “Excess non-automatic service rifles: loan or donation for funeral and other ceremonial purposes” for “Excess M-1 rifles: loan or donation for funeral and other ceremonial purposes” in section catchline.

Subsec. (a)(3). Pub. L. 112-239, § 1051(a)(1), added par. (3).

1999—Pub. L. 106-65, § 381(d)(1), substituted “Excess M-1 rifles: loan or donation for funeral and other ceremonial purposes” for “Obsolete or condemned rifles: loan to local units of recognized veterans’ organizations” in section catchline.

Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 106-65, § 381(a), amended subsec. (a) generally. Prior to amendment, subsec. (a) read as follows: “The Secretary of the Army, under regulations to be prescribed by him, may—

“(1) lend obsolete or condemned rifles (not more than 10), slings, and cartridge belts to any local unit of any national veterans’ organization recognized by the Department of Veterans Affairs, for use by that unit for funeral ceremonies of a member or former member of the armed forces, and for other ceremonial purposes; and

“(2) issue and deliver to those units blank ammunition for those rifles—

“(A) without charge, if it is to be used for ceremonies at national cemeteries; and

“(B) without charge, except for packing, handling, and transportation, if it is to be used for other ceremonies.”

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 106-65, § 381(c), inserted heading, substituted “an eligible organization” for “a unit” and “lent or donated” for “lent” in two places.

Subsecs. (c), (d). Pub. L. 106-65, § 381(b), added subsecs. (c) and (d).

1989—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 101-189 substituted “Department of Veterans Affairs” for “Veterans’ Administration”.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and

special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7684. Surplus obsolete ordnance: sale to patriotic organizations

Subject to regulations under section 121 of title 40, any branch, office, or officer designated by the Secretary of the Army may sell, without advertisement and at prices that he considers reasonable—

- (1) surplus obsolete small arms and ammunition and equipment for them, to any patriotic organization for military purposes; and
- (2) surplus obsolete brass or bronze cannons, carriages, and cannon balls, for public parks, public buildings, and soldiers' monuments.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 262, § 4684; Pub. L. 96-513, title V, § 512(19), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2930; Pub. L. 107-217, § 3(b)(26), Aug. 21, 2002, 116 Stat. 1297; renumbered § 7684, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(d), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
4684	50:64. 50:68.	May 28, 1908, ch. 215, § 14, 35 Stat. 443; June 28, 1950, ch. 383, § 402(g), 64 Stat. 273; Oct. 31, 1951, ch. 654, § 2(26), 65 Stat. 707. Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 319, § 47, 35 Stat. 1075; June 28, 1950, ch. 383, § 402(i), 64 Stat. 273; Oct. 31, 1951, ch. 654, § 2(28), 65 Stat. 707.

50:64 (proviso) and 50:68 (proviso) are omitted as surplusage.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 4684 of this title as this section.

2002—Pub. L. 107-217 substituted “section 121 of title 40” for “section 205 of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (40 U.S.C. 486)” in introductory provisions.

1980—Pub. L. 96-513 substituted “section 205 of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (40 U.S.C. 486)” for “section 486 of title 40”.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1980 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 96-513 effective Dec. 12, 1980, see section 701(b)(3) of Pub. L. 96-513, set out as a note under section 101 of this title.

§ 7685. Obsolete ordnance: loan to educational institutions and State soldiers and sailors' orphans' homes

(a) Upon the recommendation of the governor of the State concerned or Guam or the Virgin Islands, the Secretary of the Army, under regulations to be prescribed by him and without cost

to the United States for transportation, may lend obsolete ordnance and ordnance stores to State, Guam, and the Virgin Islands educational institutions and to State soldiers and sailors' orphans' homes, for drill and instruction. However, no loan may be made under this subsection to an institution to which ordnance or ordnance stores may be issued under any law that was in effect on June 30, 1906, and is still in effect.

(b) The Secretary shall require a bond from each institution or home to which property is lent under subsection (a), in double the value of the property lent, for the care and safekeeping of that property and, except for property properly expended, for its return when required.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 263, § 4685; Pub. L. 109-163, div. A, title X, § 1057(a)(10), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3441; renumbered § 7685, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(d), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
4685(a)	50:62a (1st par. and proviso of last par.).	June 30, 1906, ch. 3938, 34 Stat. 817.
4685(b)	50:62a (last par., less proviso).	

In subsection (a), the words “at his discretion” and “as may be available” are omitted as surplusage. The word “lend” is substituted for the word “issue” to reflect the intent of the section. 50:62a (1st 13 words of proviso) is omitted as surplusage. The words “and which is still in effect” are inserted for clarity.

In subsection (b), the words “to the United States” are omitted as surplusage. The words “except property properly expended” are inserted for clarity.

The words “subject to such regulations as he may prescribe” are omitted, since the Secretary has inherent authority to issue regulations appropriate to exercising his statutory functions. The words “to any of the ‘National Homes for Disabled Volunteer Soldiers’ already established or hereafter established and”, in the Act of February 8, 1889, ch. 116, 25 Stat. 657, are not contained in 50:66 (1st sentence). They are also omitted from the revised section, since the National Homes for Disabled Volunteer Soldiers were dissolved by the Act of July 3, 1930, ch. 863, 46 Stat. 1016. The Acts of March 3, 1899, ch. 643 (1st proviso under “Ordnance Department”), 30 Stat. 1073; and May 26, 1900, ch. 586 (1st proviso under “Ordnance Department”), 31 Stat. 216, as amended, relating to disposal of ordnance to “Homes for Disabled Volunteer Soldiers” by the Chief of Ordnance, became inoperative when the Homes were dissolved. Although section 402(e) of the Army Organization Act of 1950, ch. 383, 64 Stat. 273, amended the Act of May 26, 1900, it did not have the effect of reviving that act. The word “give” is substituted for the word “deliver” to express more clearly the intent of the section. The words “serviceable” and “as may be on hand undisposed of” are omitted as surplusage. The word “may” is substituted for the words “is authorized and directed”, since section 4684 of this title provides an alternative method for the disposal of obsolete cannon.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 4685 of this title as this section.

2006—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 109-163 substituted “State concerned or Guam or the Virgin Islands” for “State or Territory concerned” and “State, Guam, and the Virgin Islands” for “State and Territorial”.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries**EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT**

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7686. Obsolete ordnance: gift to State homes for soldiers and sailors

Subject to regulations under section 121 of title 40, the Secretary of the Army may give not more than two obsolete bronze or iron cannons suitable for firing salutes to any home for soldiers or sailors established and maintained under State authority.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 263, § 4686; Pub. L. 96-513, title V, § 512(19), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2930; Pub. L. 107-217, § 3(b)(27), Aug. 21, 2002, 116 Stat. 1297; renumbered § 7686, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(d), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
4686	50:66.	Feb. 8, 1889, ch. 116, 25 Stat. 657; Oct. 31, 1951, ch. 654, § 2(27), 65 Stat. 707. Mar. 3, 1899, ch. 423 (1st proviso under "Ordnance Department"), 30 Stat. 1073; May 26, 1900, ch. 586 (1st proviso under "Ordnance Department"), 31 Stat. 216; June 28, 1950, ch. 383, § 402(e), 64 Stat. 273.

Editorial Notes**AMENDMENTS**

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 4686 of this title as this section.

2002—Pub. L. 107-217 substituted "section 121 of title 40" for "section 205 of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (40 U.S.C. 486)".

1980—Pub. L. 96-513 substituted "section 205 of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (40 U.S.C. 486)" for "section 486 of title 40".

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries**EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT**

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1980 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 96-513 effective Dec. 12, 1980, see section 701(b)(3) of Pub. L. 96-513, set out as a note under section 101 of this title.

§ 7687. Sale of excess, obsolete, or unserviceable ammunition and ammunition components

(a) **AUTHORITY TO SELL OUTSIDE DoD.**—The Secretary of the Army may sell to an eligible purchaser described in subsection (c) ammunition or ammunition components that are excess, obsolete, or unserviceable and have not been demilitarized if—

(1) the purchaser enters into an agreement, in advance, with the Secretary—

(A) to demilitarize the ammunition or components; and

(B) to reclaim, recycle, or reuse the component parts or materials; or

(2) the Secretary, or an official of the Department of the Army designated by the Secretary, approves the use of the ammunition or components proposed by the purchaser as being consistent with the public interest.

(b) **METHOD OF SALE.**—The Secretary shall use competitive procedures to sell ammunition and ammunition components under this section, except that the Secretary may use procedures other than competitive procedures in any case in which the Secretary determines that there is only one potential buyer of the items being offered for sale.

(c) **ELIGIBLE PURCHASERS.**—To be eligible to purchase excess, obsolete, or unserviceable ammunition or ammunition components under this section, the purchaser shall be a licensed manufacturer (as defined in section 921(a)(10) of title 18) that, as determined by the Secretary, has a capability to modify, reclaim, transport, and either store or sell the ammunition or ammunition components sought to be purchased.

(d) **HOLD HARMLESS AGREEMENT.**—The Secretary shall require a purchaser of ammunition or ammunition components under this section to agree to hold harmless and indemnify the United States from any claim for damages for death, injury, or other loss resulting from a use of the ammunition or ammunition components, except in a case of willful misconduct or gross negligence of a representative of the United States.

(e) **VERIFICATION OF DEMILITARIZATION.**—The Secretary shall establish procedures for ensuring that a purchaser of ammunition or ammunition components under this section demilitarizes the ammunition or ammunition components in accordance with any agreement to do so under subsection (a)(1). The procedures shall include onsite verification of demilitarization activities.

(f) **CONSIDERATION.**—The Secretary may accept ammunition, ammunition components, or ammunition demilitarization services as consideration for ammunition or ammunition components sold under this section. The fair market value of any such consideration shall be equal to or exceed the fair market value or, if higher, the sale price of the ammunition or ammunition components sold.

(g) **RELATIONSHIP TO ARMS EXPORT CONTROL ACT.**—Nothing in this section shall be construed to affect the applicability of section 38 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2778) to sales of ammunition or ammunition components on the United States Munitions List.

(h) **DEFINITIONS.**—In this section:

(1) The term "excess, obsolete, or unserviceable", with respect to ammunition or ammunition components, means that the ammunition or ammunition components are no longer necessary for war reserves or for support of training of the Army or production of ammunition or ammunition components.

(2) The term "demilitarize", with respect to ammunition or ammunition components—

(A) means to destroy the military offensive or defensive advantages inherent in the ammunition or ammunition components; and

(B) includes any mutilation, scrapping, melting, burning, or alteration that prevents the use of the ammunition or ammunition components for the military purposes for which the ammunition or ammunition components was designed or for a lethal purpose.

(Added Pub. L. 105-85, div. A, title X, §1065(a)(1), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1893, §4687; amended Pub. L. 109-364, div. A, title X, §1071(a)(30), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2399; renumbered §7687, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §808(d), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 4687 of this title as this section.

2006—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 109-364 substituted “921(a)(10)” for “921(10)”.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7688. Armor-piercing ammunition and components: condition on disposal

(a) LIMITATION ON RESALE OR OTHER TRANSFER.—Except as provided in subsection (b), whenever the Secretary of the Army carries out a disposal (by sale or otherwise) of armor-piercing ammunition, or a component of armor-piercing ammunition, the Secretary shall require as a condition of the disposal that the recipient agree in writing not to sell or otherwise transfer any of the ammunition (reconditioned or otherwise), or any armor-piercing component of that ammunition, to any purchaser in the United States other than a law enforcement or other governmental agency.

(b) EXCEPTION.—Subsection (a) does not apply to a transfer of a component of armor-piercing ammunition solely for the purpose of metal reclamation by means of a destructive process such as melting, crushing, or shredding.

(c) SPECIAL RULE FOR NON-ARMOR-PIERCING COMPONENTS.—A component of the armor-piercing ammunition that is not itself armor-piercing and is not subjected to metal reclamation as described in subsection (b) may not be used as a component in the production of new or remanufactured armor-piercing ammunition other than for sale to a law enforcement or other governmental agency or for a government-to-government sale or commercial export to a foreign government under the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2751).

(d) DEFINITION.—In this section, the term “armor-piercing ammunition” means a center-fire cartridge the military designation of which includes the term “armor penetrator” or “armor-piercing”, including a center-fire car-

tridge designated as armor-piercing incendiary (API) or armor-piercing incendiary-tracer (API-T).

(Added Pub. L. 106-398, §1 [[div. A], title III, §382(a)(1)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A-85, §4688; renumbered §7688, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §808(d), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

Editorial Notes

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Arms Export Control Act, referred to in subsec. (c), is Pub. L. 90-629, Oct. 22, 1968, 82 Stat. 1320, as amended, which is classified principally to chapter 39 (§2751 et seq.) of Title 22, Foreign Relations and Intercourse. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 2751 of Title 22 and Tables.

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 4688 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE

Pub. L. 106-398, §1 [[div. A], title III, §382(b)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A-85, provided that: “Section 4688 [now 7688] of title 10, United States Code, as added by subsection (a), shall apply with respect to any disposal of ammunition or components referred to in that section after the date of the enactment of this Act [Oct. 30, 2000].”

§ 7689. Transfer of material and equipment to the Architect of the Capitol

The Secretary of the Army is authorized to transfer, without payment, to the Architect of the Capitol, such material and equipment, not required by the Department of the Army, as the Architect may request for use at the Capitol power plant, the Capitol, and the Senate and House Office Buildings.

(Added Pub. L. 107-217, §2(1), Aug. 21, 2002, 116 Stat. 1294, §4689; amended Pub. L. 108-375, div. A, title X, §1084(d)(29), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 2063; renumbered §7689, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §808(d), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 4689 of this title as this section.

2004—Pub. L. 108-375 struck out “Building” after “Capitol power plant, the Capitol”.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7690. Recyclable munitions materials: sale; use of proceeds

(a) **AUTHORITY FOR PROGRAM.**—Notwithstanding section 2577 of this title, the Secretary of the Army may carry out a program to sell recyclable munitions materials resulting from the demilitarization of conventional military munitions without regard to chapter 5 of title 40 and use any proceeds in accordance with subsection (c).

(b) **METHOD OF SALE.**—The Secretary shall use competitive procedures to sell recyclable munitions materials under this section in a manner consistent with Federal procurement laws and regulations.

(c) **PROCEEDS.**—(1) Proceeds from the sale of recyclable munitions materials under this section shall be credited to an account that is specified as being for Army ammunition demilitarization from funds made available for the procurement of ammunition, to be available only for reclamation, recycling, and reuse of conventional military munitions (including research and development and equipment purchased for such purpose).

(2) Amounts credited under this subsection shall be available for obligation for the fiscal year during which the funds are so credited and for three subsequent fiscal years.

(d) **REGULATIONS.**—The Secretary shall prescribe regulations to carry out the program established under this section. Such regulations shall be consistent and in compliance with the Solid Waste Disposal Act (42 U.S.C. 6901 et seq.) and the regulations implementing that Act.

(Added Pub. L. 109-364, div. A, title III, §353(a), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2161, §4690; renumbered §7690, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §808(d), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

Editorial Notes

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Solid Waste Disposal Act, referred to in subsec. (d), is title II of Pub. L. 89-272, Oct. 20, 1965, 79 Stat. 997, as amended generally by Pub. L. 94-580, §2, Oct. 21, 1976, 90 Stat. 2795, which is classified generally to chapter 82 (§6901 et seq.) of Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 6901 of Title 42 and Tables.

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 4690 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

CHAPTER 775—DISPOSITION OF EFFECTS OF DECEASED PERSONS; CAPTURED FLAGS

Sec.

7712. Disposition of effects of deceased persons by summary court-martial.

7714. Collection of captured flags, standards, and colors.

Sec.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §808(e)(4), (f)(1), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839, redesignated chapter 445 of this title as this chapter and items 4712 and 4714 as 7712 and 7714, respectively.

1999—Pub. L. 106-65, div. A, title VII, §721(c)(3), (5), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 694, 695, substituted “DISPOSITION” for “INQUESTS; DISPOSITION” in chapter heading and struck out item 4711 “Inquests”.

1990—Pub. L. 101-510, div. A, title XV, §1533(a)(7)(B), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1734, struck out item 4713 “Disposition of effects of deceased persons by Soldiers’ and Airmen’s Home”.

1980—Pub. L. 96-513, title V, §512(21)(C), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2930, inserted “and Airmen’s” after “Soldiers’” in item 4713.

§ 7712. Disposition of effects of deceased persons by summary court-martial

(a) Upon the death of—

(1) a person subject to military law at a place or command under the jurisdiction of the Army; or

(2) a resident of the Armed Forces Retirement Home who dies in an Army hospital outside the District of Columbia when sent from the Home to that hospital for treatment;

the commanding officer of the place or command shall permit the legal representative or the surviving spouse of the deceased, if present, to take possession of the effects of the deceased that are then in camp or quarters.

(b) If there is no legal representative or surviving spouse present, the commanding officer shall direct a summary court-martial to collect the effects of the deceased that are then in camp or quarters.

(c) The summary court-martial may collect debts due the decedent’s estate by local debtors, pay undisputed local creditors of the deceased to the extent permitted by money of the deceased in the court’s possession, and shall take receipts for those payments, to be filed with the court’s final report to the Department of the Army.

(d) As soon as practicable after the collection of the effects and money of the deceased, the summary court-martial shall send them at the expense of the United States to the living person highest on the following list who can be found by the court:

(1) The surviving spouse or legal representative.

(2) A child of the deceased.

(3) A parent of the deceased.

(4) A brother or sister of the deceased.

(5) The next-of-kin of the deceased.

(6) A beneficiary named in the will of the deceased.

(e) If the summary court-martial cannot dispose of the effects under subsection (d) because there are no persons in those categories or because the court finds that the addresses of the persons are not known or readily ascertainable, the court may convert the effects of the deceased, except sabers, insignia, decorations, medals, watches, trinkets, manuscripts, and other articles valuable chiefly as keepsakes, into cash, by public or private sale, but not until 30 days after the date of death of the deceased.

(f) As soon as practicable after the effects have been converted into cash under subsection (e), the summary court-martial shall deposit all cash in the court's possession and belonging to the estate with the officer designated in regulations, and shall send a receipt therefor, together with any will or other papers of value, an inventory of the effects, and articles not permitted to be sold, to the executive part of the Department of the Army. The Secretary of the Army shall deliver to the Armed Forces Retirement Home all items received by the executive part of the Department of the Army under this subsection.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 264, § 4712; Pub. L. 89-718, § 30, Nov. 2, 1966, 80 Stat. 1119; Pub. L. 96-513, title V, § 512(20), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2930; Pub. L. 99-145, title XIII, § 1301(b)(4)(A), Nov. 8, 1985, 99 Stat. 736; Pub. L. 101-510, div. A, title XV, § 1533(a)(6), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1734; Pub. L. 104-316, title II, § 202(g), Oct. 19, 1996, 110 Stat. 3842; renumbered § 7712, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(d), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
4712(a)	5:150j (words before 1st semicolon of 1st par.; and last par.).	June 4, 1920, ch. 227, subch. II, § 1 (Art. 112), 41 Stat. 809; May 5, 1950, ch. 169, § 6(c), 64 Stat. 145.
4712(b)	5:150j (22 words after 1st semicolon of 1st par.).	
4712(c)	5:150j (words between 1st and 2d semicolons of 1st par., less 1st 22 words).	
4712(d)	5:150j (words between 2d and 3d semicolons of 1st par.).	
4712(e)	5:150j (words between 3d and 4th semicolons of 1st par.).	
4712(f)	5:150j (1st par., less words before 4th semicolon, and less last 40 words).	
4712(g)	5:150j (last 40 words of 1st par.).	

In subsection (a), the words “the court-martial jurisdiction of the Army or the Air Force at a place or command under the jurisdiction of the Army” are substituted for the words “military law”, to reflect the creation of a separate Air Force. Clause (2) is substituted for 5:150j (last par.).

In subsections (a), (b), and (d), the words “surviving spouse” are substituted for the word “widow”.

In subsection (c), the word “may” is substituted for the words “shall have authority to”. The words “to the extent permitted” are substituted for the words “in so far as * * * will permit”. The words “under this article” and “upon its transactions” are omitted as surplusage.

In subsection (d), the words “through the Quartermaster Corps” are omitted, since the functions are no longer lodged in the Quartermaster Corps. The words “if such be found by said court” are omitted as surplusage. The words “United States” are substituted for the word “Government”. 5:150j (19 words before 3d semicolon of 1st par.) is omitted as covered by subsection (g).

In subsection (e), the first 37 words are substituted for 5:150j (33 words after 3d semicolon of 1st par.). The word “may” is substituted for the words “shall have the authority”.

In subsection (f), the words “Soldiers’ Home” are inserted, since, as provided in section 4713 of this title, the Home is now the place where the mentioned articles are sent.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 4712 of this title as this section.

1996—Subsec. (g). Pub. L. 104-316 struck out subsec. (g) which read as follows: “The summary court-martial shall make a full report of the transactions under this section, with respect to the deceased, to the Department of the Army for transmission to the General Accounting Office for action authorized in the settlement of accounts of deceased members of the Army.”

1990—Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 101-510, § 1533(a)(6)(A), substituted “a resident of the Armed Forces Retirement Home” for “an inmate of the United States Soldiers’ and Airmen’s Home”.

Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 101-510, § 1533(a)(6)(B), struck out “for transmission to the United States Soldiers’ and Airmen’s Home” after “Department of the Army” and inserted at end “The Secretary of the Army shall deliver to the Armed Forces Retirement Home all items received by the executive part of the Department of the Army under this subsection.”

1985—Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 99-145 substituted new pars. (1) to (6) for former pars. (1) to (9) which read as follows:

“(1) Surviving spouse or legal representative.

“(2) Son.

“(3) Daughter.

“(4) Father, if he has not abandoned the support of his family.

“(5) Mother.

“(6) Brother.

“(7) Sister.

“(8) Next of kin.

“(9) Beneficiary named in the will of the deceased.”

1980—Subsecs. (a)(2), (f). Pub. L. 96-513 substituted “United States Soldiers’ and Airmen’s Home” for “Soldiers’ Home”.

1966—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 89-718 substituted “military law” for “the court-martial jurisdiction of the Army or the Air Force”.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1990 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 101-510 effective one year after Nov. 5, 1990, see section 1541 of Pub. L. 101-510, formerly set out as an Effective Date note under section 401 of Title 24, Hospitals and Asylums.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1980 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 96-513 effective Dec. 12, 1980, see section 701(b)(3) of Pub. L. 96-513, set out as a note under section 101 of this title.

§ 7714. Collection of captured flags, standards, and colors

The Secretary of the Army shall have sent to him all flags, standards, and colors taken by the Army from enemies of the United States.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 266, § 4714; renumbered § 7714, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(d), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
4714	5:198.	R.S. 218.

The words “from time to time”, “collected”, and “at the seat of government” are omitted as surplusage.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 4714 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

CHAPTER 776—ARMY NATIONAL MILITARY CEMETERIES

Sec.	
7721.	Authority and responsibilities of the Secretary of the Army.
7722.	Interment and inurnment policy.
7723.	Advisory committee on Arlington National Cemetery.
7724.	Executive Director.
7725.	Superintendents.
7726.	Oversight and inspections.
7727.	Cemetery concessions contracts.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §808(e)(4), (f)(1), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839, redesignated chapter 446 of this title as this chapter and items 4721 to 4727 as 7721 to 7727, respectively.

2013—Pub. L. 113-66, div. A, title V, §585(b), Dec. 26, 2013, 127 Stat. 777, added item 4727.

§ 7721. Authority and responsibilities of the Secretary of the Army

(a) GENERAL AUTHORITY.—The Secretary of the Army shall develop, operate, manage, administer, oversee, and fund the Army National Military Cemeteries specified in subsection (b) in a manner and to standards that fully honor the service and sacrifices of the deceased members of the armed forces buried or inurned in the Cemeteries.

(b) ARMY NATIONAL MILITARY CEMETERIES.—The Army National Military Cemeteries (in this chapter referred to as the “Cemeteries”) consist of the following:

(1) Arlington National Cemetery in Arlington, Virginia.

(2) The United States Soldiers’ and Airmen’s Home National Cemetery in the District of Columbia.

(c) ADMINISTRATIVE JURISDICTION.—The Cemeteries shall be under the jurisdiction of Headquarters, Department of the Army.

(d) REGULATIONS AND OTHER POLICIES.—The Secretary of the Army shall prescribe such regulations and policies as may be necessary to administer the Cemeteries.

(e) BUDGETARY AND REPORTING REQUIREMENTS.—The Secretary of the Army shall submit to the congressional defense committees and the Committees on Veterans’ Affairs of the Senate and House of Representatives an annual budget request (and detailed justifications for the

amount of the request) to fund administration, operation and maintenance, and construction related to the Cemeteries. The Secretary may include, as necessary, proposals for new or amended statutory authority related to the Cemeteries.

(Added Pub. L. 112-81, div. A, title V, §591(a)(1), Dec. 31, 2011, 125 Stat. 1439, §4721; renumbered §7721, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §808(d), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

Editorial Notes

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 7721 was renumbered section 8891 of this title.

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 4721 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

TERMINATION OF REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

For termination, effective Dec. 31, 2021, of provisions in subsec. (e) of this section relating to submitting annual budget request to Congress, see section 1061 of Pub. L. 114-328, set out as a note under section 111 of this title.

ESTABLISHMENT OF CAISSON PLATOON AND SUPPORT FOR MILITARY AND STATE FUNERAL SERVICES AT ARLINGTON NATIONAL CEMETERY

Pub. L. 118-31, div. A, title III, §366, Dec. 22, 2023, 137 Stat. 234, provided that:

“(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—There is established in the Department of the Army an equine unit, to be known as the ‘Caisson Platoon’, assigned to the 3rd Infantry Regiment of the Army. The duties of such unit shall include the provision of support for military and State funerals.

“(b) PROHIBITIONS ON ELIMINATION.—The Secretary of the Army may not eliminate the Caisson Platoon of the 3rd Infantry Regiment of the Army established under subsection (a).

“(c) BRIEFINGS.—

“(1) PROVISION TO CONGRESS.—Not later than 60 days after the date of the enactment of this Act [Dec. 22, 2023], and not less frequently than every 180 days thereafter until March 31, 2027, the Secretary of the Army shall provide to the congressional defense committees [Committees on Armed Services and Appropriations of the Senate and the House of Representatives] a briefing on the health, welfare, and sustainment of military working equids.

“(2) ELEMENTS.—Each briefing under paragraph (1) shall include the following:

“(A) An assessment of the ability of the Caisson Platoon of the 3rd Infantry Regiment of the Army to support military funeral operations within Arlington National Cemetery, including milestones associated with achieving full operational capability for such Caisson Platoon.

“(B) An update on the plan of the task force known as the ‘Task Force-Military Working Equids’ established by the Office of the Surgeon General, as directed by the Director of the Army Staff, in May 2022 (or any successor task force), to promote, support, and sustain animal health and welfare.

“(C) An update on the plan of such task force to ensure the Caisson Platoon of the 3rd Infantry Regiment of the Army has the ability to continuously support military and State funeral operations within Arlington National Cemetery.”

**DIGITIZATION OF ARLINGTON NATIONAL CEMETERY
INTERMENT AND INURNMENT RECORDS**

Pub. L. 112–81, div. A, title V, § 591(b), Dec. 31, 2011, 125 Stat. 1441, provided that:

“(1) **DEADLINE FOR CONVERSION AND USE.**—Not later than June 1, 2012, all records related to interments and inurnments at Arlington National Cemetery shall be converted to a digitized format. Thereafter, use of the digitized format shall be the method by which all subsequent records related to interments and inurnments at Arlington National Cemetery are preserved and utilized.

“(2) **DIGITIZED FORMAT DEFINED.**—In this subsection, the term ‘digitized format’ refers to the use of an electronic database for recordkeeping and includes the full accounting of all records of each specific gravesite and niche location at Arlington National Cemetery and the identification of the individual interred or inurned at each specific gravesite and niche location.”

§ 7722. Interment and inurnment policy

(a) **ELIGIBILITY DETERMINATIONS GENERALLY.**—

(1) The Secretary of the Army, with the approval of the Secretary of Defense, shall determine eligibility for interment or inurnment in the Cemeteries.

(2) The Secretary of the Army, with the approval of the Secretary of Defense, shall establish policy and procedures for reviewing and determining requests for exceptions to interment and inurnment eligibility policy, which shall include a requirement, before granting the request for an exception, for notification of the Committees on Armed Services and the Committees on Veterans Affairs of the Senate and the House of Representatives.

(b) **REMOVAL OF REMAINS.**—Under such regulations as the Secretary of the Army may prescribe under section 7721(d) of this title, the Secretary of the Army may authorize the removal of the remains of a person described in subsection (c) from one of the Cemeteries for re-interment or re-inurnment if, upon the death of the primary person eligible for interment or inurnment in the Cemeteries, the deceased primary eligible person will not be buried in the same or an adjoining grave.

(c) **COVERED PERSONS.**—Except as provided in subsection (d), the persons whose remains may be removed pursuant to subsection (b) are the deceased spouse, a minor child, and, in the discretion of the Secretary of the Army, an unmarried adult child of a member eligible for interment or inurnment in the Cemeteries.

(d) **EXCEPTIONS.**—The remains of a person described in subsection (c) may not be removed from one of the Cemeteries under subsection (b) if the primary person eligible for burial in the Cemeteries is a person—

- (1) who is missing in action;
- (2) whose remains have not been recovered or identified;
- (3) whose remains were buried at sea, whether by the choice of the person or otherwise;
- (4) whose remains were donated to science;
- or
- (5) whose remains were cremated and whose ashes were scattered without interment of any portion of the ashes.

(Added Pub. L. 112–81, div. A, title V, § 591(a)(1), Dec. 31, 2011, 125 Stat. 1439, § 4722; renumbered § 7722 and amended Pub. L. 115–232, div. A, title VIII, §§ 808(d), 809(a), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839, 1840.)

Editorial Notes

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 7722 was renumbered section 8892 of this title.

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115–232, § 808(d), renumbered section 4722 of this title as this section.

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 115–232, § 809(a), substituted “section 7721(d)” for “section 4721(d)”.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115–232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115–232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7723. Advisory committee on Arlington National Cemetery

(a) **APPOINTMENT.**—The Secretary of the Army shall appoint an advisory committee on Arlington National Cemetery.

(b) **ROLE.**—The Secretary of the Army shall advise and consult with the advisory committee with respect to the administration of Arlington National Cemetery, the erection of memorials at the cemetery, and master planning for the cemetery.

(c) **REPORTS AND RECOMMENDATIONS.**—The advisory committee shall make periodic reports and recommendations to the Secretary of the Army.

(d) **SUBMISSION TO CONGRESS.**—Not later than 90 days after receiving a report or recommendations from the advisory committee under subsection (c), the Secretary of the Army shall submit the report or recommendations to the congressional defense committees and the Committees on Veterans’ Affairs of the Senate and House of Representatives and include such comments and recommendations of the Secretary as the Secretary considers appropriate.

(Added Pub. L. 112–81, div. A, title V, § 591(a)(1), Dec. 31, 2011, 125 Stat. 1440, § 4723; renumbered § 7723, Pub. L. 115–232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(d), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

Editorial Notes

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 7723 was renumbered section 8893 of this title.

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115–232 renumbered section 4723 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115–232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and

special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7724. Executive Director

(a) APPOINTMENT AND QUALIFICATIONS.—(1) There shall be an Executive Director of the Army National Military Cemeteries who shall meet such professional qualifications as may be established by the Secretary of the Army.

(2) The Executive Director reports directly to the Secretary.

(b) RESPONSIBILITIES.—The Executive Director is responsible for the following:

(1) Exercising authority, direction and control over all aspects of the Cemeteries.

(2) Establishing and maintaining full accountability for all gravesites and inurnment niches in the Cemeteries.

(3) Oversight of the construction, operation and maintenance, and repair of the buildings, structures, and utilities of the Cemeteries.

(4) Acquisition and maintenance of real property and interests in real property for the Cemeteries.

(5) Planning and conducting private ceremonies at the Cemeteries, including funeral and memorial services for interment and inurnment, and planning and conducting public ceremonies, as directed by the Secretary of the Army.

(6) Formulating, promulgating, administering, and overseeing policies and addressing proposals for the placement of memorials and monuments in the Cemeteries.

(7) Formulating and implementing a master plan for Arlington National Cemetery that, at a minimum, addresses interment and inurnment capacity, visitor accommodation, operation and maintenance, capital requirements, preservation of the cemetery's special features, and other matters the Executive Director considers appropriate.

(8) Overseeing the programming, planning, budgeting, and execution of funds authorized and appropriated for the Cemeteries.

(9) Providing recommendations regarding any request for an exception to interment and inurnment eligibility policy.

(10) Supervising the superintendents of the Cemeteries.

(Added Pub. L. 112-81, div. A, title V, §591(a)(1), Dec. 31, 2011, 125 Stat. 1440, §4724; renumbered §7724, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §808(d), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

Editorial Notes

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 7724 was renumbered section 8894 of this title.

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 4724 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and

special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7725. Superintendents

(a) APPOINTMENT AND QUALIFICATIONS.—An individual serving as the superintendent of one of the Cemeteries should have, as determined by the Secretary of the Army—

(1) experience in the administration, management, and operation of cemeteries under the jurisdiction of the National Cemeteries System administered by the Department of Veterans Affairs; or

(2) experience in the administration, management, and operation of large civilian cemeteries equivalent to the experience described in paragraph (1).

(b) DUTIES.—The superintendents of the Cemeteries report directly to the Executive Director and performs such duties and responsibilities as the Executive Director prescribes.

(Added Pub. L. 112-81, div. A, title V, §591(a)(1), Dec. 31, 2011, 125 Stat. 1441, §4725; renumbered §7725, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §808(d), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

Editorial Notes

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 7725 was renumbered section 8895 of this title.

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 4725 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7726. Oversight and inspections

(a) INSPECTIONS REQUIRED.—The Secretary of the Army shall provide for the oversight of the Cemeteries to ensure the highest quality standards are maintained by providing for the periodic inspection of the administration, operation and maintenance, and construction elements applicable to the Cemeteries. The inspections shall be conducted by personnel of the Department of the Army with the assistance, as the Secretary considers appropriate, of personnel from other Federal agencies and civilian experts.

(b) SUBMISSION OF RESULTS.—Not later than 120 days after the completion of an inspection conducted under subsection (a), the Secretary of the Army shall submit to the congressional defense committees a report containing the results of the inspection and recommendations and a plan for corrective actions to be taken in response to the inspection.

(Added Pub. L. 112-81, div. A, title V, §591(a)(1), Dec. 31, 2011, 125 Stat. 1441, §4726; renumbered §7726, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §808(d), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

Editorial Notes**PRIOR PROVISIONS**

A prior section 7726 was renumbered section 8896 of this title.

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115–232 renumbered section 4726 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries**EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT**

Amendment by Pub. L. 115–232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115–232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7727. Cemetery concessions contracts

(a) **CONTRACTS AUTHORIZED.**—The Secretary of the Army may enter into a contract with an appropriate entity for the provision of transportation, interpretative, or other necessary or appropriate concession services to visitors at the Army National Military Cemeteries.

(b) **SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS.**—(1) The Secretary of the Army shall establish and include in each concession contract such requirements as the Secretary determines are necessary to ensure the protection, dignity, and solemnity of the cemetery at which services are provided under the contract.

(2) A concession contract shall not include operation of the gift shop at Arlington National Cemetery without the specific prior authorization by an Act of Congress.

(c) **FRANCHISE FEES.**—A concession contract shall provide for payment to the United States of a franchise fee or such other monetary consideration as determined by the Secretary of the Army. The Secretary shall ensure that the objective of generating revenue for the United States is subordinate to the objectives of honoring the service and sacrifices of the deceased members of the armed forces and of providing necessary and appropriate services for visitors to the Cemeteries at reasonable rates.

(d) **SPECIAL ACCOUNT.**—All franchise fees (and other monetary consideration) collected by the United States under subsection (c) shall be deposited into a special account established in the Treasury of the United States. The funds deposited in such account shall be available for expenditure by the Secretary of the Army, to the extent authorized and in such amounts as are provided in advance in appropriations Acts, to support activities at the Cemeteries. The funds deposited into the account shall remain available until expended.

(e) **CONCESSION CONTRACT DEFINED.**—In this section, the term “concession contract” means a contract authorized and entered into under this section.

(Added Pub. L. 113–66, div. A, title V, §585(a), Dec. 26, 2013, 127 Stat. 777, §4727; renumbered § 7727, Pub. L. 115–232, div. A, title VIII, §808(d), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

Editorial Notes**PRIOR PROVISIONS**

Prior sections 7727 to 7730 were renumbered sections 8897 to 8900 of this title, respectively.

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115–232 renumbered section 4727 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries**EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT**

Amendment by Pub. L. 115–232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115–232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

CHAPTER 777—TRANSPORTATION

Sec.

7749.

Property: for United States surveys.

Editorial Notes**AMENDMENTS**

2018—Pub. L. 115–232, div. A, title VIII, §808(e)(4), (f)(1), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839, redesignated chapter 447 of this title as this chapter and item 4749 as 7749.

2004—Pub. L. 108–375, div. A, title X, §1072(d)(2), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 2058, struck out items 4741 “Control and supervision”, 4743 “Officers: use of transportation”, 4744 “Persons and supplies: sea transportation”, 4745 “Civilian passengers and commercial cargoes: transports in trans-Atlantic service”, 4746 “Civilian personnel in Alaska”, and 4747 “Passengers and merchandise to Guam: sea transport”.

1996—Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title IX, §906(d)(2), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2620, struck out item 4742 “Control of transportation systems in time of war”.

1962—Pub. L. 87–651, title I, §119(2), Sept. 7, 1962, 76 Stat. 513, struck out item 4748 “Motor vehicles: for members on permanent change of station”.

§ 7749. Property: for United States surveys

Under regulations governing the transportation of Army supplies, any branch, office, or officer designated by the Secretary of the Army shall receive, transport, and be responsible for property turned over by the officers or agents of any United States survey, for the National Museum or for a department of the United States or field office thereof. The amount paid by the Army for transportation under this section shall be refunded to the Army by the National Museum or the department to which the property is consigned.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 268, §4749; renumbered § 7749, Pub. L. 115–232, div. A, title VIII, §808(d), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
4749	10:1377.	July 5, 1884, ch. 217 (9th proviso under “Quartermaster’s Department”), 23 Stat. 111; June 28, 1950, ch. 383, § 402(b), 64 Stat. 272.

The words “a department of the United States or a field office thereof” are substituted for the words “the civil or naval departments of the Government, in Washington or elsewhere”. The words “National Museum or the department to which the property is consigned” are substituted for the words “bureau to which such property or stores pertain”. The words “United States” are substituted for the word “Government”. The words “wherever stationed” are omitted as surplusage.

Editorial Notes**AMENDMENTS**

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 4749 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries**EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT**

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

CHAPTER 779—REAL PROPERTY

Sec.

- 7771. Acceptance of donations: land for mobilization, training, supply base, or aviation field.
- 7772. Heritage Center for the National Museum of the United States Army: development and operation.
- 7776. Emergency construction: fortifications.
- 7777. Permits: military reservations; landing ferries, erecting bridges, driving livestock.
- 7778. Licenses: military reservations; erection and use of buildings; Young Men's Christian Association.
- 7779. Use of public property.
- 7780. Acquisition of buildings in District of Columbia.
- 7781. Cyber Center for Education and Innovation—Home of the National Cryptologic Museum.

Editorial Notes**AMENDMENTS**

2018—Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §808(e)(4), (f)(1), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839, redesignated chapter 449 of this title as this chapter and items 4771 to 4781 as 7771 to 7781, respectively.

2017—Pub. L. 115-91, div. A, title X, §1081(a)(49)(B), Dec. 12, 2017, 131 Stat. 1597, struck out second item 4781 “Cyber Center for Education and Innovation—Home of the National Cryptologic Museum” after identical first item 4781.

Pub. L. 115-31, div. N, title VI, §602(b), May 5, 2017, 131 Stat. 829, added identical second item 4781 after first item 4781.

2016—Pub. L. 114-328, div. B, title XXVIII, §2831(b), Dec. 23, 2016, 130 Stat. 2740, added item 4781 after item 4780.

2004—Pub. L. 108-375, div. B, title XXVIII, §2822(b), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 2132, added item 4772.

1982—Pub. L. 97-295, §1(43)(B), Oct. 12, 1982, 96 Stat. 1298, struck out item 4772 “Reservation and use for air base or testing field”.

Pub. L. 97-214, §10(a)(9)(A), July 12, 1982, 96 Stat. 175, struck out item 4774 “Construction: limitations”.

1973—Pub. L. 93-166, title V, §509(c), Nov. 29, 1973, 87 Stat. 677, substituted “Construction: limitations” for “Construction of quarters: limitations on space and cost” in item 4774.

1971—Pub. L. 92-145, title V, §509(a), Oct. 27, 1971, 85 Stat. 408, struck out item 4775 “Quarters: officers”.

1958—Pub. L. 85-861, §1(105)(B), Sept. 2, 1958, 72 Stat. 1490, added item 4780.

SERVICEWOMEN'S COMMEMORATIVE PARTNERSHIPS

Pub. L. 116-283, div. A, title III, §362, Jan. 1, 2021, 134 Stat. 3547, provided that:

“(a) In GENERAL.—The Secretary of the Army may enter into a contract, partnership, or grant with a non-profit organization for the purpose of providing financial support for the maintenance and sustainment of infrastructure and facilities at military service memorials and museums that highlight the role of women in

the military. Such a contract, partnership, or grant shall be referred to as a ‘Servicewomen's Commemorative Partnership’.

“(b) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—Of the amounts authorized to be appropriated for fiscal year 2021, as identified in division D of this Act [div. D of Pub. L. 116-283, 134 Stat. 4422, which is not classified to the Code], \$3,000,000 shall be available for Servicewomen's Commemorative Partnerships under subsection (a).”

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY PILOT PROGRAM FOR DEVELOPMENT AND USE OF ONLINE REAL ESTATE INVENTORY TOOL

Pub. L. 116-283, div. B, title XXVIII, §2866, Jan. 1, 2021, 134 Stat. 4361, provided that:

“(a) PILOT PROGRAM REQUIRED.—

“(1) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Secretary of the Army shall establish a pilot program for the development of an online real estate tool to identify the existing inventory of space available at the Army installations selected by the Secretary under paragraph (2) for the purposes specified in subsection (b).

“(2) SELECTION OF PILOT LOCATIONS.—The Secretary shall evaluate the online inventory tool at not less than five, but not more than 10, Army installations selected by the Secretary as appropriate locations for evaluation of the online inventory tool.

“(3) CONSULTATION.—The Secretary shall establish the pilot program and develop the online inventory tool in consultation with the Administrator of General Services and the Assistant Secretary of Defense for Sustainment.

“(b) PURPOSES.—The purposes of the online inventory tool are—

“(1) to achieve efficiencies in real estate property management consistent with the National Defense Strategy goal of finding greater efficiencies within Department of Defense operations;

“(2) to provide a means to better market to the public information regarding space available at Army installations for better utilization of such space; and

“(3) to provide a means to better quantify existing space available at Army installations and how it is utilized for current missions and requirements.

“(c) CONSIDERATIONS.—To establish the pilot program, the Secretary of the Army shall—

“(1) consider innovative approaches, including the use of other transaction authorities consistent with section 2371 of title 10, United States Code [now 10 U.S.C. 4021], and the use of commercial off-the-shelf technologies;

“(2) develop appropriate protections of sensitive or classified information from being included with the online inventory tool; and

“(3) develop appropriate levels of access for private sector users of the online inventory tool.

“(d) ESTABLISHMENT OF USE POLICY.—In connection with the development of the online inventory tool, the Secretary of the Army shall develop policy requiring the use of the online inventory tool at the Army installations selected under subsection (a)(2) to query for existing inventory at such installations before any military construction or off-post leases are agreed to for such installations. The Secretary shall ensure that all relevant notifications to congressional defense committees [Committees on Armed Services and Appropriations of the Senate and the House of Representatives] include certification that the online inventory tool was used.

“(e) ONLINE INVENTORY TOOL DEFINED.—In this section, the term ‘online inventory tool’ means the online real estate tool developed under the pilot program to identify existing inventory of space available at Army installations selected to participate in the pilot program.

“(f) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this section shall be construed to effect [sic] the application of title V of the McKinney-Vento Homeless Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 11411 et seq.).

“(g) REPORTING REQUIREMENT.—Not later than February 15, 2025, the Secretary of the Army shall submit to Committees on Armed Services of the Senate and the House of Representatives a report evaluating the success of the pilot program in achieving the purposes specified in subsection (b). At a minimum, the report also shall identify and contain the following:

“(1) The Army installations selected under subsection (a)(2) to participate in the pilot program.

“(2) The number of real estate agreements entered into by the Department of the Army that were facilitated by use of the online inventory tool, including for each agreement the installation, amount of space, value, and purpose of the agreement.

“(3) An evaluation of the extent to which use of the online inventory tool reduced the need for military construction or off-post leases.

“(4) An evaluation of any impediments to efficient use of the online inventory tool.

“(5) The recommendations of the Secretary regarding whether the pilot program should be extended, expanded, or made permanent.

“(h) DURATION.—The authority of the Secretary of the Army to conduct the pilot program shall expire on September 30, 2025.”

§ 7771. Acceptance of donations: land for mobilization, training, supply base, or aviation field

The Secretary of the Army may accept for the United States a gift of—

(1) land that he considers suitable and desirable for a permanent mobilization, training, or supply station; and

(2) land that he considers suitable and desirable for an aviation field, if the gift is from a citizen of the United States and its terms authorize the use of the property by the United States for any purpose.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 268, §4771; renumbered §7771, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §808(d), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
4771	10:1342. 10:1344.	Aug. 29, 1916, ch. 418 (6th and 8th pars. under “Office of the Chief Signal Officer”), 39 Stat. 622, 623.

10:1344 (last 40 words) is omitted as executed. The words “tract or tracts”, in 10:1342 and 1344, are omitted as surplusage. The words “and remount station”, in 10:1342, are omitted, since the property and civilian personnel of the Remount Service of the Quartermaster Corps were transferred to the Department of Agriculture by the Act of April 21, 1948, ch. 224, 62 Stat. 197 (7 U.S.C. 436-438). The words “by the United States for any purpose” are substituted for the words “for any other service of the United States which may hereafter appear desirable”, in 10:1342. The words “from any person”, in 10:1344, are omitted as surplusage.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 4771 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and

special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7772. Heritage Center for the National Museum of the United States Army: development and operation

(a) AGREEMENT FOR DEVELOPMENT OF CENTER.—The Secretary of the Army may enter into an agreement with the Army Historical Foundation, a nonprofit organization, for the design, construction, and operation of a facility or group of facilities at Fort Belvoir, Virginia, for the National Museum of the United States Army. The facility or group of facilities constructed pursuant to the agreement shall be known as the Heritage Center for the National Museum of the United States Army (in this section referred to as the “Center”).

(b) PURPOSE OF CENTER.—The Center shall be used for the identification, curation, storage, and public viewing of artifacts and artwork of significance to the United States Army, as agreed to by the Secretary of the Army. The Center may also be used to support such education, training, research, and associated purposes as the Secretary considers appropriate.

(c) DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION.—(1) The design of the Center shall be subject to the approval of the Secretary of the Army.

(2) For each phase of the development of the Center, the Secretary may—

(A) accept funds and in-kind gifts, including services, construction materials, and equipment used in construction, from the Army Historical Foundation and other persons for the design and construction of such phase of the Center; or

(B) permit the Army Historical Foundation to contract for the design and construction of such phase of the Center.

(d) ACCEPTANCE BY SECRETARY.—Upon the satisfactory completion, as determined by the Secretary of the Army, of any phase of the Center, and upon the satisfaction of any financial obligations incident to such phase of the Center by the Army Historical Foundation, the Secretary shall accept such phase of the Center from the Army Historical Foundation, and all right, title, and interest in and to such phase of the Center shall vest in the United States. Upon becoming the property of the United States, the Secretary shall assume administrative jurisdiction over the Center.

(e) USE OF CERTAIN GIFTS.—(1) Under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of the Army, the Commander of the United States Army Center of Military History may, without regard to section 2601 of this title, accept, hold, administer, invest, and spend any gift, devise, or bequest of personal property of a value of \$250,000 or less made to the United States if such gift, devise, or bequest is for the benefit of the National Museum of the United States Army or the Center.

(2) The Secretary may pay or authorize the payment of any reasonable and necessary expense in connection with the conveyance or transfer of a gift, devise, or bequest under this subsection.

(f) LEASE OF FACILITY.—(1) Under such terms and conditions as the Secretary of the Army

considers appropriate, the Secretary may lease portions of the Center to the Army Historical Foundation to be used by the Foundation, consistent with the purpose of the Center, for—

- (A) generating revenue for activities of the Center through rental use by the public, commercial and nonprofit entities, State and local governments, and other Federal agencies; and
- (B) such administrative purposes as may be necessary for the support of the Center.

(2) The annual amount of consideration paid to the Secretary by the Army Historical Foundation for a lease under paragraph (1) may not exceed an amount equal to the actual cost, as determined by the Secretary, of the annual operations and maintenance of the Center.

(3) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the Secretary shall use amounts paid under paragraph (2) to cover the costs of operation of the Center.

(g) **ADDITIONAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS.**—The Secretary of the Army may require such additional terms and conditions in connection with the agreement authorized by subsection (a) as the Secretary considers appropriate to protect the interests of the United States.

(Added Pub. L. 108-375, div. B, title XXVIII, § 2822(a), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 2130, § 4772; amended Pub. L. 113-291, div. B, title XXVIII, § 2851, Dec. 19, 2014, 128 Stat. 3713; renumbered § 7772, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(d), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 4772 of this title as this section.

2014—Subsec. (c)(2)(A). Pub. L. 113-291 substituted “accept funds and in-kind gifts, including services, construction materials, and equipment used in construction, from the Army Historical Foundation and other persons” for “accept funds from the Army Historical Foundation”.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7776. Emergency construction: fortifications

If in an emergency the President considers it urgent, a temporary fort or fortification may be built on private land if the owner consents in writing.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 270, § 4776; Pub. L. 91-393, § 5, Sept. 1, 1970, 84 Stat. 835; renumbered § 7776, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(d), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
4776	50:178.	Apr. 11, 1898, J. Res. 21, 30 Stat. 737.

The word “important” is omitted as covered by the word “urgent”. The words “upon which such work is to be placed” are omitted as surplusage.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 4776 of this title as this section.

1970—Pub. L. 91-393 struck out at end “In such a case, section 175 of title 50 does not apply.”

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7777. Permits: military reservations; landing ferries, erecting bridges, driving livestock

Whenever the Secretary of the Army considers that it can be done without injury to the reservation or inconvenience to the military forces stationed there, he may permit—

- (1) the landing of ferries at a military reservation;
- (2) the erection of bridges on a military reservation; and
- (3) the driving of livestock across a military reservation.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 270, § 4777; Pub. L. 96-513, title V, § 512(23), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2930; renumbered § 7777, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(d), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
4777	10:1348.	July 5, 1884, ch. 214, § 6, 23 Stat. 104.

The words “may permit” are substituted for the words “shall have authority, in his discretion, to permit”. The words “to permit the extension of State, county, and Territorial roads across military reservations” are omitted as superseded by section 2668 of this title. In clause (3), the word “livestock” is substituted for the words “cattle, sheep or other stock animals”.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 4777 of this title as this section.

1980—Pub. L. 96-513 substituted “reservations” for “reservation” in section catchline.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1980 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 96-513 effective Dec. 12, 1980, see section 701(b)(3) of Pub. L. 96-513, set out as a note under section 101 of this title.

§ 7778. Licenses: military reservations; erection and use of buildings; Young Men's Christian Association

Under such conditions as he may prescribe, the Secretary of the Army may issue a rev-

ocable license to the International Committee of Young Men's Christian Associations of North America to erect and maintain on military reservations, inside the United States and the Commonwealths and possessions, buildings needed by that organization for the promotion of the social, physical, intellectual, and moral welfare of the members of the Army on those reservations.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 270, §4778; Pub. L. 109-163, div. A, title X, §1057(a)(5), (6), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3440, 3441; Pub. L. 111-383, div. A, title X, §1075(h)(4)(A)(i), Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4377; renumbered §7778, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §808(d), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
4778	10:1346.	May 31, 1902, ch. 943, 32 Stat. 282.

The words “may issue” are substituted for the words “Authority is given to * * * in his discretion, to grant permission”. The words “Under such conditions as he may prescribe” are substituted for the words “under such regulations as the Secretary of the Army may impose”. The words “members of the Army” are substituted for the word “garrisons”. The words “the Territories, Commonwealths, and possessions” are substituted for the words “or its island possessions” for clarity.

Editorial Notes

CODIFICATION

Pub. L. 109-163, div. A, title X, §1057(a)(5), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3440, which directed the substitution of “Commonwealths or possessions” for “Territories, Commonwealths, or possessions” in this section, but which could not be executed because “Territories, Commonwealths, or possessions” did not appear in text, was amended, effective as if included in Pub. L. 109-163 as enacted, so as to not apply to this section by Pub. L. 111-383, div. A, title X, §1075(h)(4)(A)(i), Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4377.

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 4778 of this title as this section.

2011—Pub. L. 111-383 amended Pub. L. 109-163, §1057(a)(6). See 2006 Amendment note below.

2006—Pub. L. 109-163, §1057(a)(6), substituted “Commonwealths and possessions” for “Territories, Commonwealths, and possessions”.

Pub. L. 109-163, §1057(a)(5), which directed amendment of this section by substituting “Commonwealths or possessions” for “Territories, Commonwealths, or possessions”, could not be executed and was subsequently amended by Pub. L. 111-383 so as to no longer direct amendment of this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2011 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 111-383, div. A, title X, §1075(h), Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4377, provided that amendment by section 1075(h)(4)(A)(i) is effective as of Jan. 6, 2006, and as if included in Pub. L. 109-163 as enacted.

§ 7779. Use of public property

(a) When the economy of the Army so requires, the Secretary of the Army shall establish military headquarters in places where suitable buildings are owned by the United States.

(b) No money appropriated for the support of the Army may be spent for post gardens or Army exchanges. However, this does not prevent Army exchanges from using public buildings or public transportation that, in the opinion of the office or officer designated by the Secretary, are not needed for other purposes.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 270, §4779; Pub. L. 99-661, div. B, title VII, §2721, Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 4042; renumbered §7779, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §808(d), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
4779(a)	10:1332.	June 23, 1879, ch. 35, §8, 21 Stat. 35.
4779(b)	10:1345.	Aug. 1, 1914, ch. 223 (2d par. under “Quartermaster Corps”), 38 Stat. 629.
4779(c)	10:1335.	July 16, 1892, ch. 195 (last proviso under “Quartermaster’s Department”), 27 Stat. 178; June 28, 1950, ch. 383, §402(c), 64 Stat. 227.

In subsection (a), the words “United States” are substituted for the word “Government”.

In subsection (b), the words “suitable space” are substituted for the words “proper and suitable room or rooms”. The words “there is a” are substituted for the words “have been established”.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 4779 of this title as this section.

1986—Subsecs. (b), (c). Pub. L. 99-661 redesignated subsec. (c) as (b) and struck out former subsec. (b) which directed the Secretary to assign suitable space for postal purposes at each military post where there was a post office.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7780. Acquisition of buildings in District of Columbia

(a) In time of war or when war is imminent, the Secretary of the Army may acquire by lease any building, or part of a building, in the District of Columbia that may be needed for military purposes.

(b) At any time, the Secretary may, for the purposes of the Department of the Army, requisition the use and take possession of any building or space in any building, and its appurtenances, in the District of Columbia, other than—

- (1) a dwelling house occupied as such;
- (2) a building occupied by any other agency of the United States; or

(3) space in such a dwelling house or building.

The Secretary shall determine, and pay out of funds appropriated for the payment of rent by the Department of the Army, just compensation for that use. If the amount of the compensation is not satisfactory to the person entitled to it, the Secretary shall pay 75 percent of it to that person, and the claimant is entitled to recover by action against the United States an additional amount that, when added to the amount paid by the Secretary, is determined by the court to be just compensation for that use.

(Added Pub. L. 85-861, §1(105)(A), Sept. 2, 1958, 72 Stat. 1489, §4780; renumbered §7780, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §808(d), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
4780(a)	40:37.	July 9, 1918, ch. 143 (3d proviso under "Bar-racks and Quarters"), 40 Stat. 861.
4780(b)	40:41.	July 8, 1918, ch. 139 (2d par. under "War Department"), 40 Stat. 826.

In subsection (a), the words "may acquire by lease" are substituted for the words "is authorized, in his discretion, to rent or lease". The word "needed" is substituted for the word "required".

In subsection (b), the words "At any time" are inserted for clarity. The word "may" is substituted for the words "is authorized". The word "agency" is substituted for the word "branch". Clause (3) is inserted for clarity. The word "determine" is substituted for the word "ascertain". The words "out of funds appropriated for the payment of rent by" are substituted for the words "within the limits of the appropriations for rent made by any act making appropriations for". The word "is" is substituted for the word "be". The words "so ascertained" and "in the manner provided by sections 41(20) and 250 of Title 28" are omitted as surplusage, since those sections were repealed in 1948 and replaced by sections 1346, 1491, 1496, 1501, 1503, 2401, 2402, and 2501 of that title.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 4780 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7781. Cyber Center for Education and Innovation-Home of the National Cryptologic Museum

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Secretary of Defense may establish at a publicly accessible location at Fort George G. Meade the "Cyber Center for Education and Innovation-Home of the National Cryptologic Museum" (in this section referred to as the "Center"). The Center may be used for the identification, curation, storage, and public

viewing of materials relating to the activities of the National Security Agency, its predecessor or successor organizations, and the history of cryptology. The Center may contain meeting, conference, and classroom facilities that will be used to support such education, training, public outreach, and other purposes as the Secretary considers appropriate.

(b) DESIGN, CONSTRUCTION, AND OPERATION.—The Secretary may enter into an agreement with the National Cryptologic Museum Foundation (in this section referred to as the "Foundation"), a nonprofit organization, for the design, construction, and operation of the Center.

(c) ACCEPTANCE AUTHORITY.—

(1) ACCEPTANCE OF FACILITY.—If the Foundation constructs the Center pursuant to an agreement with the Foundation under subsection (b), upon satisfactory completion of the Center's construction or any phase thereof, as determined by the Secretary, and upon full satisfaction by the Foundation of any other obligations pursuant to such agreement, the Secretary may accept the Center (or any phase thereof) from the Foundation, and all right, title, and interest in the Center or such phase shall vest in the United States.

(2) ACCEPTANCE OF SERVICES.—Notwithstanding section 1342 of title 31, the Secretary may accept services from the Foundation in connection with the design, construction, and operation of the Center. For purposes of this section and any other provision of law, employees or personnel of the Foundation shall not be considered to be employees of the United States.

(d) FEES AND USER CHARGES.—

(1) AUTHORITY TO ASSESS FEES AND USER CHARGES.—The Secretary may assess fees and user charges sufficient to cover the cost of the use of Center facilities and property, including rental, user, conference, and concession fees.

(2) USE OF FUNDS.—Amounts received by the Secretary under paragraph (1) shall be deposited into the Fund established under subsection (e).

(e) FUND.—

(1) ESTABLISHMENT.—Upon the Secretary's acceptance of the Center under subsection (c)(1), there is established in the Treasury a fund to be known as the Cyber Center for Education and Innovation-Home of the National Cryptologic Museum Fund (in this section referred to as the "Fund").

(2) CONTENTS.—The Fund shall consist of the following amounts:

(A) Fees and user charges deposited by the Secretary under subsection (d).

(B) Any other amounts received by the Secretary which are attributable to the operation of the Center.

(3) USE OF FUND.—Amounts in the Fund shall be available to the Secretary for the benefit and operation of the Center, including the costs of operation and the acquisition of books, manuscripts, works of art, historical artifacts, drawings, plans, models, and condemned or obsolete combat materiel.

(4) CONTINUING AVAILABILITY OF AMOUNTS.—Amounts in the Fund shall be available without fiscal year limitation.

(Added Pub. L. 114-328, div. B, title XXVIII, § 2831(a), Dec. 23, 2016, 130 Stat. 2738, § 4781; renumbered § 7781, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(d), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 4781 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

CHAPTER 781—MILITARY CLAIMS

Sec.

- 7801. Definition.
- 7802. Admiralty claims against the United States.
- 7803. Admiralty claims by United States.
- 7804. Salvage claims by United States.
- 7806. Settlement or compromise: final and conclusive.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(e)(4), (f)(1), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839, redesignated chapter 451 of this title as this chapter and items 4801 to 4806 as 7801 to 7806, respectively.

1972—Pub. L. 92-417, § 1(2), Aug. 29, 1972, 86 Stat. 654, substituted “Admiralty claims against the United States” for “Damage by United States vessels; towage and salvage of United States vessels” in item 4802.

1960—Pub. L. 86-533, § 1(8)(B), June 29, 1960, 74 Stat. 247, struck out item 4805 “Reports to Congress”.

§ 7801. Definition

In this chapter, the term “settle” means consider, ascertain, adjust, determine, and dispose of a claim, whether by full or partial allowance or by disallowance.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 270, § 4801; Pub. L. 100-180, div. A, title XII, § 1231(19)(B), Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1161; renumbered § 7801, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(d), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
4801	[No source].	[No source].

The revised section is inserted for clarity, and is based on usage in the source laws for this revised chapter.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 4801 of this title as this section.

1987—Pub. L. 100-180 inserted “the term” after “In this chapter,”.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and

special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7802. Admiralty claims against the United States

(a) The Secretary of the Army may settle or compromise an admiralty claim against the United States for—

(1) damage caused by a vessel of, or in the service of, the Department of the Army or by other property under the jurisdiction of the Department of the Army;

(2) compensation for towage and salvage service, including contract salvage, rendered to a vessel of, or in the service of, the Department of the Army or to other property under the jurisdiction of the Department of the Army; or

(3) damage caused by a maritime tort committed by any agent or employee of the Department of the Army or by property under the jurisdiction of the Department of the Army.

(b) If a claim under subsection (a) is settled or compromised for \$500,000 or less, the Secretary of the Army may pay it. If it is settled or compromised for more than \$500,000, he shall certify it to Congress.

(c) In any case where the amount to be paid is not more than \$100,000, the Secretary of the Army may delegate his authority under subsection (a) to any person in the Department of the Army designated by him.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 271, § 4802; Pub. L. 89-67, July 7, 1965, 79 Stat. 212; Pub. L. 92-417, § 1(1), Aug. 29, 1972, 86 Stat. 654; Pub. L. 101-189, div. A, title XVI, § 1633, Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1608; renumbered § 7802, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(d), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
4802(a)	10:1861 (less 35 words before 1st proviso, and less last proviso).	Oct. 20, 1951, ch. 524, § 1 (less 35 words before 1st proviso), 6 (as applicable to § 1), 65 Stat. 572, 573.
4802(b)	10:1861 (last proviso).	
4802(c)	10:1866 (as applicable to 10:1861).	

In subsection (a), the words “consider, ascertain, adjust, determine” are omitted as covered by the word “settle”, as defined in section 4801 of this title. 10:1861 (1st proviso) is omitted as unnecessary, since other applicable claims laws are restated in this title. 10:1861 (2d proviso) is omitted as surplusage.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 4802 of this title as this section.

1989—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 101-189 substituted “\$100,000” for “\$10,000”.

1972—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 92-417 substituted “Admiralty claims against the United States” for “Damage by United States vessels, towage and salvage of United States vessels” in section catchline, in text preceding par. (1), struck out requirement that the Secretary of the Army discharge his functions under the direction of the Secretary of Defense, in par. (1) inserted “or by other property under the jurisdiction of the Department of the Army,” in par. (2) inserted “or to other

property under the jurisdiction of the Department of the Army; or,” and added par. (3).

1965—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 89-67 substituted “\$10,000” for “\$1,000”.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7803. Admiralty claims by United States

(a) Under the direction of the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of the Army may settle, or compromise, and receive payment of a claim by the United States for damage to property under the jurisdiction of the Department of the Army or property for which the Department has assumed an obligation to respond for damage, if—

(1) the claim is—

(A) of a kind that is within the admiralty jurisdiction of a district court of the United States; or

(B) for damage caused by a vessel or floating object; and

(2) the amount to be received by the United States is not more than \$500,000.

(b) In exchange for payment of an amount found to be due the United States under subsection (a), the Secretary of the Army may execute a release of the claim on behalf of the United States. Amounts received under this section shall be covered into the Treasury.

(c) In any case where the amount to be received by the United States is not more than \$100,000, the Secretary of the Army may delegate his authority under subsections (a) and (b) to any person in the Department of the Army designated by him.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 271, § 4803; Pub. L. 89-67, July 7, 1965, 79 Stat. 212; Pub. L. 101-189, div. A, title XVI, § 1633, Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1608; renumbered § 7803, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(d), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
4803(a)	10:1862 (1st sentence; 2d sentence, less last 32 words; and provisos of last sentence).	Oct. 20, 1951, ch. 524, § 2 (less last 32 words of 2d sentence), 6 (less applicability to § 1), 65 Stat. 572, 573.
4803(b)	10:1862 (3d sentence; and last sentence, less provisos).	
4803(c)	10:1866 less applicability to 10:1861).	

In subsection (a), the words “consider, ascertain, adjust, determine” are omitted as covered by the word “settle”, as defined in section 4801 of this title. The words “receive payment” are substituted for 10:1862 (2d sentence, less last 32 words). The words “of a kind that is within the admiralty jurisdiction” are substituted for the words “cognizable in admiralty”. Clause (2) is substituted for 10:1862 (last proviso of last sentence). 10:1862 (1st proviso of last sentence) is omitted as unnecessary, since other applicable claims laws are restated in this title. The words “by contract or otherwise” are omitted as surplusage.

In subsection (b), the words “of the United States as miscellaneous receipts” and “to deliver” are omitted as surplusage.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 4803 of this title as this section.

1989—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 101-189 substituted “\$100,000” for “\$10,000”.

1965—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 89-67 substituted “\$10,000” for “\$1,000”.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7804. Salvage claims by United States

(a) The Secretary of the Army may settle, or compromise, and receive payment of a claim by the United States for salvage services performed by the Department of the Army. Amounts received under this section shall be covered into the Treasury.

(b) In any case where the amount to be received by the United States is not more than \$10,000, the Secretary of the Army may delegate his authority under subsection (a) to any person designated by him.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 271, § 4804; Pub. L. 92-417, § 1(3), Aug. 29, 1972, 86 Stat. 654; renumbered § 7804, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(d), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
4804	10:1863.	Oct. 20, 1951, ch. 524, § 3, 65 Stat. 573.

The words “under this section” are substituted for the words “for salvage services rendered”. The words “consider, ascertain, adjust, determine” are omitted as covered by the word “settle”, as defined in section 4801 of this title. The words “and receive payment of” are inserted for clarity and to conform to section 4803 of this title. The words “as miscellaneous receipts” are omitted as surplusage.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 4804 of this title as this section.

1972—Pub. L. 92-417 designated existing provisions as subsec. (a), struck out requirement that the Secretary of the Army discharge his functions under the direction of the Secretary of Defense, and added subsec. (b).

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7806. Settlement or compromise: final and conclusive

Notwithstanding any other provision of law, upon acceptance of payment the settlement or

compromise of a claim under section 7802 or 7803 of this title is final and conclusive.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 272, § 4806; renumbered § 7806 and amended Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §§ 808(d), 809(a), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839, 1840.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
4806	10:1861 (35 words before 1st proviso). 10:1862 (last 32 words of 2d sentence).	Oct. 20, 1951, ch. 524, § 1 (35 words before 1st proviso), 2 (last 32 words of 2d sentence), 65 Stat. 572, 573.

The words “for all purposes” and “to the contrary”, in 10:1861 and 1862; “by the claimant and not until then”, in 10:1861; and “but not until then”, in 10:1862; are omitted as surplusage.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232, § 809(a), substituted “section 7802 or 7803” for “section 4802 or 4803”.

Pub. L. 115-232, § 808(d), renumbered section 4806 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

CHAPTER 783—ACCOUNTABILITY AND RESPONSIBILITY

Sec.	
7831.	Custody of departmental records and property.
7837.	Settlement of accounts: remission or cancellation of indebtedness of members.
7838.	Settlement of accounts: affidavit of company commander.
7839.	Settlement of accounts: oaths.
7840.	Final settlement of officer's accounts.
7841.	Payment of small amounts to public creditors.
7842.	Settlement of accounts of line officers.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(e)(4), (f)(1), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839, redesignated chapter 453 of this title as this chapter and items 4831 to 4842 as 7831 to 7842, respectively.

2008—Pub. L. 110-181, div. A, title III, § 375(c)(2)(A), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 84, struck out items 4832 “Property accountability: regulations” and 4836 “Individual equipment: unauthorized disposition”.

2006—Pub. L. 109-163, div. A, title VI, § 683(a)(2), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3322, struck out “enlisted” before “members” in item 4837.

2002—Pub. L. 107-314, div. A, title X, § 1006(c)(2), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2633, struck out item 4835 “Reports of survey”.

1982—Pub. L. 97-258, § 2(b)(10)(A), Sept. 13, 1982, 96 Stat. 1056, added items 4841 and 4842.

1980—Pub. L. 96-513, title V, § 512(24)(C), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2931, substituted “remission or cancellation of indebtedness of enlisted members” for “deductions from pay” in item 4837.

1972—Pub. L. 92-310, title II, § 204(b), June 6, 1972, 86 Stat. 202, struck out item 4834 “Fidelity bonds: accountable officers; Quartermaster Corps”.

1962—Pub. L. 87-480, § 1(3), June 8, 1962, 76 Stat. 94, struck out item 4833 “Accountability for public money: disbursing officers; agent officers”.

§ 7831. Custody of departmental records and property

The Secretary of the Army has custody and charge of all books, records, papers, furniture, fixtures, and other property under the lawful control of the executive part of the Department of the Army.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 272, § 4831; renumbered § 7831, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(d), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
4831	5:191.	R.S. 217.

The words “under the lawful control of the executive part of the Department of the Army” are substituted for the words “appertaining to the Department”.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 4831 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7837. Settlement of accounts: remission or cancellation of indebtedness of members

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of the Army may have remitted or cancelled any part of the indebtedness of a person to the United States or any instrumentality of the United States incurred while the person was serving as a member of the Army, whether as a regular or a reserve in active status, but only if the Secretary considers such action to be in the best interest of the United States.

(b) RETROACTIVE APPLICABILITY TO CERTAIN DEBTS.—The authority in subsection (a) may be exercised with respect to any debt covered by that subsection that is incurred on or after October 7, 2001.

(c) REGULATIONS.—This section shall be administered under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 273, § 4837; Pub. L. 85-861, § 33(a)(27), Sept. 2, 1958, 72 Stat. 1566; Pub. L. 87-649, § 14c(10), Sept. 7, 1962, 76 Stat. 501; Pub. L. 96-513, title V, § 512(24)(A), (B), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2930; Pub. L. 109-163, div. A, title VI, § 683(a)(1), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3322; Pub. L. 109-364, div. A, title VI, § 673(a)(1), (2), (e)(1), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2271, 2272; Pub. L. 110-181, div. A, title X, § 1063(c)(7)(A), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 323; Pub. L. 114-328, div. A, title VI, § 671(b)(1),

Dec. 23, 2016, 130 Stat. 2173; renumbered § 7837, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, § 808(d), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES
1956 ACT

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
4837(a)	10:875.	R.S. 1300.
	10:875b.	R.S. 1301.
4837(b)	10:875a (less 3d and last provisos).	May 22, 1928, ch. 676, 45 Stat. 698; June 26, 1934, ch. 751, 48 Stat. 1222.
4837(c)	10:875a (last proviso).	
4837(d)	10:875a (3d proviso).	
4837(e)	10:871.	R.S. 1303.
4837(f)	10:872.	R.S. 1304.
4837(g)	10:875c.	R.S. 1299.

In subsection (a), the words “sold to the member on credit under section 4621(a)(1) of this title” are substituted for the words “articles designated by the inspectors general of the Army, and sold to him on credit by officers of the Quartermaster Corps”, in 10:875. The words “at cost prices” are omitted to reflect section 4623 of this title.

In subsection (b), the last sentence is substituted for 10:875a (1st and 2d provisos). The words “on current payrolls” are omitted as surplusage.

In subsection (c), the words “Subject to subsection (b)” are substituted for the words “in the proportions hereinbefore indicated”.

In subsection (d), the words “If he considers it in the best interest of the United States” are substituted for the words “when in his opinion the interests of the Government are best served by such action”. The words “before, or at the time of” are substituted for the words “either on * * * or prior thereto”.

In subsection (e), the words “member” and “his” are substituted for the words “officer or soldier”. The words “or implement” are omitted as surplusage.

In subsection (f), the words “or if an article of military supply with whose issue a commissioned officer is charged is damaged” are substituted for 10:872 (last sentence). The words “that he was not at fault” are substituted for the words “that said deficiency [such damage] was not occasioned by any fault on his part”.

In subsection (g), the words “bought on credit under section 4621(a)(1) of this title” are substituted for the words “designated by the officers of the Inspector-General’s Department of the Army and purchased on credit from commissaries of subsistence”.

1958 ACT

The change [in subsec. (b)] reflects the opinion of the Judge Advocate General of the Air Force (June 10, 1957) that the term “rate of pay”, as used in the source law for section 4837(b) (Act of May 22, 1928, ch. 676 (45 Stat. 698), as amended), included special pay and incentive pay.

The change [in subsec. (f)] reflects the opinion of the Assistant General Counsel (Fiscal Matters), Department of Defense (July 19, 1957), that section 1304, Revised Statutes (formerly 10 U.S.C. 872), the source law for this section, applied to warrant officers as well as to commissioned officers.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 4837 of this title as this section.

2016—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 114-328 substituted “as a member of the Army, whether as a regular or a reserve in active status” for “on active duty as a member of the Army”.

2008—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 110-181 made technical correction to directory language of Pub. L. 109-364, § 673(a)(1). See 2006 Amendment note below.

2006—Pub. L. 109-163 amended section catchline and text generally. Prior to amendment, text read as fol-

lows: “If he considers it in the best interest of the United States, the Secretary may have remitted or cancelled any part of an enlisted member’s indebtedness to the United States or any of its instrumentalities remaining unpaid before, or at the time of, that member’s honorable discharge.”

Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 109-364, § 673(e)(1), substituted “The Secretary of the Army” for “If the Secretary considers it to be in the best interest of the United States, the Secretary” and inserted “, but only if the Secretary considers such action to be in the best interest of the United States” before period at end.

Pub. L. 109-364, § 673(a)(1), as amended by Pub. L. 110-181, substituted “of a person to the United States or any instrumentality of the United States incurred while the person was serving on active duty as a member of the Army” for “of a member of the Army on active duty, or a member of a reserve component of the Army in an active status, to the United States or any instrumentality of the United States incurred while the member was serving on active duty”.

Subsecs. (b) to (d). Pub. L. 109-364, § 673(a)(2), redesignated subsecs. (c) and (d) as (b) and (c), respectively, and struck out heading and text of former subsec. (b). Text read as follows: “The Secretary may exercise the authority in subsection (a) with respect to a member—

“(1) while the member is on active duty or in active status, as the case may be;

“(2) if discharged from the armed forces under honorable conditions, during the one-year period beginning on the date of such discharge; or

“(3) if released from active status in a reserve component, during the one-year period beginning on the date of such release.”

1980—Pub. L. 96-513, substituted “remission or cancellation of indebtedness of enlisted members” for “deductions from pay” in section catchline, and in text substituted “If he” for “(d) If he”.

1962—Pub. L. 87-649 repealed subsecs. (a) to (c) and (e) to (g) which related to deductions from pay. See subsecs. (b) to (g), respectively, of section 1007 of Title 37, Pay and Allowances of the Uniformed Services.

1958—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 85-861, § 33(a)(27)(A), substituted “his pay for that month” for “his basic pay for that month”.

Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 85-861, § 33(a)(27)(B), substituted “an officer” for “a commissioned officer” in two places.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2016 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 114-328, div. A, title VI, § 671(b)(5), Dec. 23, 2016, 130 Stat. 2174, provided that: “The amendments made by this subsection [amending this section, sections 6161 and 9837 of this title, and section 461 of Title 14, Coast Guard] shall take effect on the date of the enactment of this Act [Dec. 23, 2016], and shall apply with respect to debt incurred on or after October 7, 2001.”

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2008 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 110-181, div. A, title X, § 1063(c), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 322, provided that the amendment made by section 1063(c)(7)(A) is effective as of Oct. 17, 2006, and as if included in the John Warner National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2007, Pub. L. 109-364, as enacted.

TERMINATION DATE OF 2006 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 109-163, div. A, title VI, § 683(a)(3), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3322, which provided for termination of amendments by Pub. L. 109-163, § 683(a), amending this

section and the analysis to this chapter, on Dec. 31, 2007, and restoration of provisions as in effect on the day before Jan. 6, 2006, was repealed by Pub. L. 109-364, div. A, title VI, §673(a)(3), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2271.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1980 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 96-513 effective Dec. 12, 1980, see section 701(b)(3) of Pub. L. 96-513, set out as a note under section 101 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1962 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 87-649 effective Nov. 1, 1962, see section 15 of Pub. L. 87-649, set out as an Effective Date note preceding section 101 of Title 37, Pay and Allowances of the Uniformed Services.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1958 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 85-861 effective Aug. 10, 1956, see section 33(g) of Pub. L. 85-861, set out as a note under section 101 of this title.

REGULATIONS

Pub. L. 109-364, div. A, title VI, §673(d), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2272, provided that: “The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe the regulations required for purposes of sections 4837, 6161, and 9837 [now 7837, 8271, and 9837] of title 10, United States Code, as amended by this section, not later than March 1, 2007.”

§ 7838. Settlement of accounts: affidavit of company commander

In the settlement of the accounts of the commanding officer of a company for clothing and other military supplies, his affidavit may be received to show—

- (1) that vouchers or company books were lost;
- (2) anything tending to prove that any apparent deficiency of those articles was caused by unavoidable accident, or by loss in actual service without his fault; or
- (3) that all or part of the clothing and supplies was properly used.

The affidavit may be used as evidence of the facts set forth, with or without other evidence, as determined by the Secretary of the Army to be just and proper under the circumstances.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 274, §4838; renumbered §7838, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §808(d), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
4838	10:1302.	R.S. 225 (less 1st sentence); added Feb. 27, 1877, ch. 69 (3d par.), 19 Stat. 241.

The word “anything” is substituted for the words “any matter or circumstance”. The words “properly used” are substituted for the words “legally used and appropriated”. The words “of the case” are omitted as surplusage.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 4838 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and

special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7839. Settlement of accounts: oaths

The Secretary of the Army may detail any employee of the Department of the Army to administer oaths required by law in the settlement of an officer's accounts for clothing and other military supplies. An oath administered under this section shall be without expense to the person to whom it is administered.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 274, §4839; renumbered §7839, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §808(d), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
4839	10:1303.	R.S. 225 (1st sentence).

The words “and other military supplies” are substituted for the words “camp and garrison equipage, quartermaster's stores, and ordnance” to conform to section 4838 of this title. The words “person to whom administered” are substituted for the words “parties taking them”. The words “for the purpose of” are omitted as surplusage.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115-232 renumbered section 4839 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115-232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115-232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7840. Final settlement of officer's accounts

Before final payment upon discharge may be made to an officer of the Army who has been accountable or responsible for public property, he must obtain a certificate of nonindebtedness to the United States from each officer to whom he was accountable or responsible for property. He must also make an affidavit, certified by his commanding officer to be correct, that he is not accountable or responsible for property to any other officer. An officer who has not been responsible for public property must make an affidavit of that fact, certified by his commanding officer. Compliance with this section warrants the final payment of the officer concerned.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 274, §4840; renumbered §7840, Pub. L. 115-232, div. A, title VIII, §808(d), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
4840	10:878.	Jan. 12, 1899, ch. 46, §2, 30 Stat. 784.

The words “Before final payment upon discharge may be made” are substituted for the words “shall warrant their final payment”. The words “at any time” are

omitted as surplusage. The word “must” is substituted for the words “shall be required * * * to”. The words “He must also make” are substituted for the words “accompanied by”. The words “from each officer to whom he was accountable or responsible for property” are substituted for the words “from only such of the bureaus of the Department of the Army to which the property for which they were accountable or responsible pertains”, since there is no longer a bureau structure within the Department of the Army. The words “that he is not accountable or responsible for property to any other officer” are substituted for the words “accompanied by the affidavits of officers, of nonaccountability or nonresponsibility to other bureaus of the Department of the Army”, for the same reason. The reference to certificates from the General Accounting Office is omitted as obsolete. The last sentence is substituted for 10:878 (last 18 words). The last proviso of section 2 of the act of January 12, 1899, ch. 46, 30 Stat. 784, is not contained in 10:878. It is also omitted from the revised section, since it related to authority of mustering officers to administer oaths and the general authority to administer oaths is now contained in section 936 of this title (article 136 of the Uniform Code of Military Justice).

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115–232 renumbered section 4840 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115–232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115–232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7841. Payment of small amounts to public creditors

When authorized by the Secretary of the Army, a disbursing official of Army subsistence funds may keep a limited amount of those funds in the personal possession and at the risk of the disbursing official to pay small amounts to public creditors.

(Added Pub. L. 97–258, §2(b)(10)(B), Sept. 13, 1982, 96 Stat. 1056, §4841; renumbered §7841, Pub. L. 115–232, div. A, title VIII, §808(d), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
4841	31:493.	Mar. 2, 1907, ch. 251 (proviso on p. 1166), 34 Stat. 1166.

The title of Secretary of War was changed to Secretary of the Army by section 205(a) of the Act of July 26, 1947 (ch. 343, 61 Stat. 501), and by sections 1 and 53 of the Act of August 10, 1956 (ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 157, 676). The word “When” is substituted for “as shall from time to time be” to eliminate unnecessary words. The words “disbursing official” are substituted for “Officers intrusted with the disbursement” for consistency.

Editorial Notes

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115–232 renumbered section 4841 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115–232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115–232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

§ 7842. Settlement of accounts of line officers

The Comptroller General shall settle the account of a line officer of the Army for pay due the officer even if the officer cannot account for property entrusted to the officer or cannot make a monthly report or return, when the Comptroller General is satisfied that the inability to account for property or make a report or return was the result of the officer having been a prisoner, or of an accident or casualty of war.

(Added Pub. L. 97–258, §2(b)(10)(B), Sept. 13, 1982, 96 Stat. 1057, §4842; renumbered §7842, Pub. L. 115–232, div. A, title VIII, §808(d), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 1839.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
4842	31:44 (1st sentence). 31:95.	June 10, 1921, ch. 18, §304 (1st par. 1st sentence), 42 Stat. 24. R.S. §278.

The words “Comptroller General” are substituted for “General Accounting Office” for consistency. The words “audit and” are omitted as surplus. The words “for their services as such” and “by the affidavit of the officer or otherwise” are omitted as surplus. The words “to account for property or make a report or return” are added for clarity. The words “in the hands of the enemy” are omitted as surplus.

Editorial Notes

PRIOR PROVISIONS

Prior sections 7851 to 7854, 7861 to 7863, 7881, and 7901 to 7903 were renumbered sections 8901 to 8904, 8911 to 8913, 8921, and 8931 to 8933 of this title, respectively.

A prior section 7911, Pub. L. 110–181, div. A, title III, §377(a), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 84, related to issuance of arms, tentage, and equipment for educational institutions not maintaining units of the Reserve Officers’ Training Corps, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 112–239, div. A, title V, §552(b), Jan. 2, 2013, 126 Stat. 1741.

Prior sections 7912, 7913, and 7921 were renumbered sections 8942, 8943, and 8951 of this title, respectively.

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115–232 renumbered section 4842 of this title as this section.

Statutory Notes and Related Subsidiaries

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 115–232 effective Feb. 1, 2019, with provision for the coordination of amendments and special rule for certain redesignations, see section 800 of Pub. L. 115–232, set out as a note preceding section 3001 of this title.

Subtitle C—Navy and Marine Corps

PART I—ORGANIZATION

Chap.

801. Definitions 8001

Sec.